R&S®SMB100A
RF and Microwave Signal Generator
Operating Manual

1407080632
Version 23

ROHDE&SCHWARZ
Make ideas real

This document describes the R&S®SMB100A, stock no. 1406.6000K02/K03 and its options.

- R&S®SMB-B1/-B1H
- R&S®SMB-B5
- R&S®SMB-B25/-B26
- R&S®SMB-B30/-B31/-B32
- R&S®SMB-B101/-B102/-B103/-B106
- R&S®SMB-B112/-B112L/-B120/-B120L
- R&S®SMB-B131
- R&S®SMB-B140/-B140L/-B140N
- R&S®SMB-K21/-K22
- R&S®SMB-K23/-K27

This manual describes firmware version FW 5.00.116.xx and later of the R&S®SMB100A.

Muehldorfstr. 15, 81671 Muenchen, Germany
Phone: +49 89 41 29 - 0
Email: info@rohde-schwarz.com
Internet: www.rohde-schwarz.com

1407.0806.32 | Version 23 | R&S®SMB100A

The following abbreviations are used throughout this manual: R&S®SMB100A is abbreviated as R&S SMB, the R&S®SMZ75/90/110/170 is abbreviated as R&S®SMZ, Linux® is abbreviated as Linux.

Contents

1 Safety and Regulatory Information

The product documentation helps you use the product safely and efficiently. Follow the instructions provided here and in the following chapters.

Intended use

The product is intended for the development, production and verification of electronic components and devices in industrial, administrative, and laboratory environments. Use the product only for its designated purpose. Observe the operating conditions and performance limits stated in the data sheet.

Where do I find safety information?

Safety information is part of the product documentation. It warns you of potential dangers and gives instructions on how to prevent personal injury or damage caused by dangerous situations. Safety information is provided as follows:

- In Safety instructions. The same information is provided in many languages as printed "Safety Instructions". The printed "Safety Instructions" are delivered with the product.
- Throughout the documentation, safety instructions are provided when you need to take care during setup or operation.

1.1 Safety instructions

Products from the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies are manufactured according to the highest technical standards. To use the products safely, follow the instructions provided here and in the product documentation. Keep the product documentation nearby and offer it to other users.

Use the product only for its intended use and within its performance limits. Intended use and limits are described in the product documentation such as the data sheet, manuals and the printed "Safety Instructions". If you are unsure about the appropriate use, contact Rohde & Schwarz customer service.

Using the product requires specialists or specially trained personnel. These users also need sound knowledge of at least one of the languages in which the user interfaces and the product documentation are available.

Never open the casing of the product. Only service personnel authorized by Rohde & Schwarz are allowed to repair the product. If any part of the product is damaged or broken, stop using the product. Contact Rohde & Schwarz customer service at http://www.customersupport.rohde-schwarz.com.

Lifting and carrying the product

The maximum weight of the product is provided in the data sheet. To move the product safely, you can use lifting or transporting equipment such as lift trucks and forklifts. Follow the instructions provided by the equipment manufacturer.

Choosing the operating site

Only use the product indoors. The product casing is not waterproof. Water that enters can electrically connect the casing with live parts, which can lead to electric shock, serious personal injury or death if you touch the casing. If Rohde & Schwarz provides accessories designed for your product, e.g. a carrying bag, you can use the product outdoors.

Unless otherwise specified, you can operate the product up to an altitude of 2000 m above sea level. The product is suitable for pollution degree 2 environments where nonconductive contamination can occur. For more information on environmental conditions such as ambient temperature and humidity, see the data sheet.

Setting up the product

Always place the product on a stable, flat and level surface with the bottom of the product facing down. If the product is designed for different positions, secure the product so that it cannot fall over.

If the product has foldable feet, always fold the feet completely in or out to ensure stability. The feet can collapse if they are not folded out completely or if the product is moved without lifting it. The foldable feet are designed to carry the weight of the product, but not an extra load.

If stacking is possible, keep in mind that a stack of products can fall over and cause injury.

If you mount products in a rack, ensure that the rack has sufficient load capacity and stability. Observe the specifications of the rack manufacturer. Always install the products from the bottom shelf to the top shelf so that the rack stands securely. Secure the product so that it cannot fall off the rack.

Connecting to power

The product is an overvoltage category II product. Connect the product to a fixed installation used to supply energy-consuming equipment such as household appliances and similar loads. Keep in mind that electrically powered products have risks, such as electric shock, fire, personal injury or even death.

Take the following measures for your safety:

- Before switching on the product, ensure that the voltage and frequency indicated on the product match the available power source. If the power adapter does not adjust automatically, set the correct value and check the rating of the fuse.
- If a product has an exchangeable fuse, its type and characteristics are indicated next to the fuse holder. Before changing the fuse, switch off the product and disconnect it from the power source. How to change the fuse is described in the product documentation.
- Only use the power cable delivered with the product. It complies with country-specific safety requirements. Only insert the plug into an outlet with protective conductor terminal.
- Only use intact cables and route them carefully so that they cannot be damaged. Check the power cables regularly to ensure that they are undamaged. Also ensure that nobody can trip over loose cables.

- If the product needs an external power supply, use the power supply that is delivered with the product or that is recommended in the product documentation or a power supply that conforms to the country-specific regulations.
- Only connect the product to a power source with a fuse protection of maximum 20 A.
- Ensure that you can disconnect the product from the power source at any time. Pull the power plug to disconnect the product. The power plug must be easily accessible. If the product is integrated into a system that does not meet these requirements, provide an easily accessible circuit breaker at the system level.

Cleaning the product

Use a dry, lint-free cloth to clean the product. When cleaning, keep in mind that the casing is not waterproof. Do not use liquid cleaning agents.

Meaning of safety labels

Safety labels on the product warn against potential hazards.

	Potential hazard Read the product documentation to avoid personal injury or product damage.
	Electrical hazard Indicates live parts. Risk of electric shock, fire, personal injury or even death.
	Hot surface Do not touch. Risk of skin burns. Risk of fire.
	Protective conductor terminal Connect this terminal to a grounded external conductor or to protective ground. This connection protects you against electric shock if an electric problem occurs.

1.2 Labels on R&S SMB

Labels on the casing inform about:

- Personal safety, see "Connecting to power" on page 14.
- Product and environment safety, see Table 1-1.
- Identification of the product, see the serial number on the rear panel.

Table 1-1: Labels regarding R&S SMB and environment safety

	Labeling in line with EN 50419 for disposal of electrical and electronic equipment after the product has come to the end of its service life. For more information, see Chapter 8, "Maintenance, Storage and Disposal", on page 490.

1.3 Warning Messages in the Documentation

A warning message points out a risk or danger that you need to be aware of. The signal word indicates the severity of the safety hazard and how likely it will occur if you do not follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

Potentially hazardous situation. Could result in death or serious injury if not avoided.

CAUTION

Potentially hazardous situation. Could result in minor or moderate injury if not avoided.

NOTICE

Potential risks of damage. Could result in damage to the supported product or to other property.

1.4 Korea certification class B

이 기기는 가정용(B급) 전자파 적합기기로서 주로 가정에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서 사용할 수 있습니다.

2 Welcome to the R&S SMB

The R&S SMB is a high-performance signal generator developed to meet demanding customer requirements. Offering excellent signal characteristic and straightforward and intuitive operation, the signal generator makes signal generation fast and easy.

2.1 Key Features

Outstanding key features of the R&S SMB are:

- Frequency range from 100 kHz to up to 40 GHz
- SSB phase noise of –108 dBc (typ.) at 10 GHz and 20 kHz offset
- Wideband noise of –138 dBc at 10 GHz and 30 MHz offset
- High output power of up to +27 dBm (meas.)
- Analog modulations with AM, FM/φM and pulse modulation

For more information, see data sheet.

2.2 Documentation overview

This section provides an overview of the R&S SMB user documentation. Unless specified otherwise, you find the documents on the R&S SMB product page at:

www.rohde-schwarz.com/manual/smb100a

2.2.1 User manual and help

Contains the description of all instrument modes and functions. It also provides an introduction to remote control, a complete description of the remote control commands with programming examples, and information on maintenance, instrument interfaces and error messages. Includes the contents of the quick start guide manual.

The contents of the user manuals are available as help in the R&S SMB. The help offers quick, context-sensitive access to the complete information.

All user manuals are also available for download or for immediate display on the Internet.

2.2.2 Data sheets and brochures

The data sheet contains the technical specifications of the R&S SMB. It also lists the options and their order numbers and optional accessories.

The brochure provides an overview of the instrument and deals with the specific characteristics.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/brochure-datasheet/smb100a

2.2.3 Release notes and open source acknowledgment (OSA)

The release notes list new features, improvements and known issues of the current firmware version, and describe the firmware installation.

The open source acknowledgment document provides verbatim license texts of the used open source software.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/firmware/smb100a

2.2.4 Application notes, application cards, white papers, etc.

These documents deal with special applications or background information on particular topics.

See www.rohde-schwarz.com/application/smb100a.

2.3 Typographical conventions

The following text markers are used throughout this documentation:

Convention	Description
"Graphical user interface elements"	All names of graphical user interface elements on the screen, such as dialog boxes, menus, options, buttons, and softkeys are enclosed by quotation marks.
[Keys]	Key and knob names are enclosed by square brackets.
`Filenames, commands, program code`	Filenames, commands, coding samples and screen output are distinguished by their font.
Input	Input to be entered by the user is displayed in italics.
Links	Links that you can click are displayed in blue font.
"References"	References to other parts of the documentation are enclosed by quotation marks.

2.4 Notes on screenshots

When describing the functions of the product, we use sample screenshots. These screenshots are meant to illustrate as many as possible of the provided functions and possible interdependencies between parameters. The shown values may not represent realistic usage scenarios.

The screenshots usually show a fully equipped product, that is: with all options installed. Thus, some functions shown in the screenshots may not be available in your particular product configuration.

3 Getting Started

3.1 Preparing for Use

Here, you can find basic information about setting up the product for the first time.

3.1.1 Lifting and Carrying

See "Lifting and carrying the product" on page 13.

► Use the carrying handle at the side for lifting and carrying the R&S SMB.

For mounting the R&S SMB in a rack, see Chapter 3.1.4.2, "Mounting the R&S SMB in a Rack", on page 22.

3.1.2 Unpacking and Checking

1. Unpack the R&S SMB carefully.
2. Retain the original packing material. Use it to protect the control elements and connectors when transporting or shipping the R&S SMB later.
   See also "Lifting and carrying" on page 489.
3. Using the delivery notes, check the equipment for completeness.
4. Check the equipment for damage.

   If the delivery is incomplete or equipment is damaged, contact Rohde & Schwarz.

3.1.3 Choosing the Operating Site

Specific operating conditions ensure proper operation and avoid damage to the product and connected devices. For information on environmental conditions such as ambient temperature and humidity, see the data sheet.

See also "Choosing the operating site" on page 14.

Electromagnetic compatibility classes

The electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) class indicates where you can operate the product. The EMC class of the product is given in the data sheet.

- Class B equipment is suitable for use in:
  – Residential environments

  – Environments that are directly connected to a low-voltage supply network that supplies residential buildings
- Class A equipment is intended for use in industrial environments. It can cause radio disturbances in residential environments due to possible conducted and radiated disturbances. It is therefore not suitable for class B environments.
  If class A equipment causes radio disturbances, take appropriate measures to eliminate them.

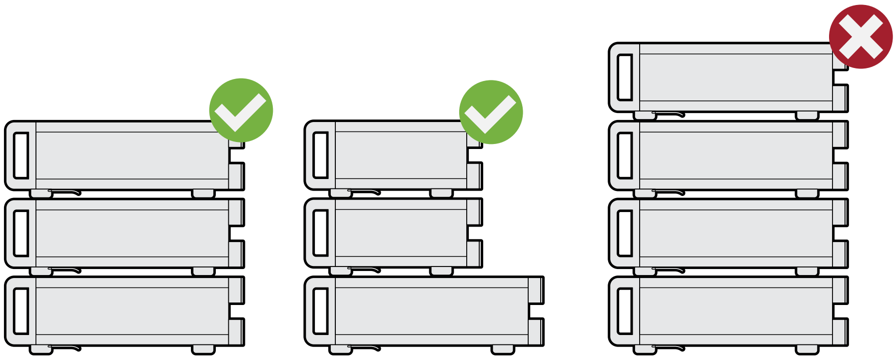
3.1.4 Setting Up the R&S SMB

See also:
- "Setting up the product" on page 14
- "Intended use" on page 13

3.1.4.1 Placing the R&S SMB on a Bench Top

To place the product on a bench top

1. Place the product on a stable, flat and level surface. Ensure that the surface can support the weight of the product. For information on the weight, see the data sheet.
2. **CAUTION!** Foldable feet can collapse. See "Setting up the product" on page 14.
   Always fold the feet completely in or out. With folded-out feet, do not place anything on top or underneath the product.
3. **WARNING!** A stack of products can fall over and cause injury. Never stack more than three products on top of each other. Instead, mount them in a rack.
   Stack as follows:
   - If the products have foldable feet, fold them in completely.
   - It is best if all products have the same dimensions (width and length). If the products have different dimensions, stack according to size and place the smallest product on top.
   - Do not exceed the permissible total load placed on the product at the bottom of the stack:
     – 50 kg when stacking products of identical dimensions (left figure).
     – 25 kg when stacking smaller products on top (middle figure).



Left = Stacked correctly, same dimensions
Middle = Stacked correctly, different dimensions
Right = Stacked incorrectly, too many products

4. **NOTICE!** Overheating can damage the product.

   Prevent overheating as follows:

   - Keep a minimum distance of 10 cm between the fan openings of the product and any object in the vicinity.
   - Do not place the product next to heat-generating equipment such as radiators or other products.

3.1.4.2 Mounting the R&S SMB in a Rack

To prepare the rack

1. Observe the requirements and instructions in "Setting up the product" on page 14.
2. **NOTICE!** Insufficient airflow can cause overheating and damage the product.

   Design and implement an efficient ventilation concept for the rack.

To mount the R&S SMB in a rack

1. Use an adapter kit that fits the dimensions of the R&S SMB to prepare the instrument for rack mounting.
   a) Order the rack adapter kit designed for the R&S SMB. For the order number, see the data sheet.
   b) Mount the adapter kit. Follow the assembly instructions provided with the adapter kit.
2. Lift the R&S SMB to shelf height.
3. Push the R&S SMB onto the shelf until the rack brackets fit closely to the rack.
4. Tighten all screws at the rack brackets with a tightening torque of 1.2 Nm to secure the R&S SMB in the rack.

To unmount the R&S SMB from a rack

1. Loosen the screws at the rack brackets.
2. Remove the R&S SMB from the rack.
3. If placing the R&S SMB on a bench top again, unmount the adapter kit from the R&S SMB. Follow the instructions provided with the adapter kit.

3.1.5 Considerations for Test Setup

Cable selection and electromagnetic interference (EMI)

Electromagnetic interference (EMI) can affect the measurement results.

To suppress electromagnetic radiation during operation:

- Use high-quality shielded cables, especially for the following connector types:
  - BNC
    Double-shielded BNC cables.
    How to: "To connect to non-screwable connectors (BNC)" on page 26
  - USB
    Double-shielded USB cables.
    How to: Chapter 3.1.9, "Connecting USB Devices", on page 25.
    See Chapter 9.6, "Measuring USB Cable Quality", on page 506.
  - LAN
    At least CAT6 STP cables.
    How to: Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24
- Always terminate open cable ends.
- Ensure that connected external devices comply with EMC regulations.

Signal input and output levels

Information on signal levels is provided in the data sheet. Keep the signal levels within the specified ranges to avoid damage to the R&S SMB and connected devices.

Preventing electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Electrostatic discharge is most likely to occur when you connect or disconnect a DUT.

► **NOTICE!** Electrostatic discharge can damage the electronic components of the product and the device under test (DUT).

  Ground yourself to prevent electrostatic discharge damage:

  a) Use a wrist strap and cord to connect yourself to ground.
  b) Use a conductive floor mat and heel strap combination.

3.1.6 Connecting to Power

For safety information, see "Connecting to power" on page 14.

If there were any problems during power on, check the condition of the mains fuses as described under Chapter 8.2, "Changing Fuses", on page 490.

To connect the R&S SMB to power:

1. Plug the AC power cable into the AC power connector at the rear panel of the instrument. Only use the AC power cable delivered with the R&S SMB.
2. Plug the AC power cable into a power outlet with ground contact.

   The required ratings are listed next to the AC power connector and in the data sheet.

3.1.7 Connecting to LAN

Network environment

Before connecting the product to a local area network (LAN), consider the following:

- Install the latest firmware to reduce security risks.
- For internet or remote access, use secured connections if applicable.
- Ensure that the network settings comply with the security policies of your company. Contact your local system administrator or IT department before connecting your product to your company LAN.
- When connected to the LAN, the product may potentially be accessed from the internet, which may be a security risk. For example, attackers might misuse or damage the product.

To connect to LAN

The "LAN" connector is at the rear panel.

► Connect the LAN socket with an RJ-45 cable to the LAN.

By default, the R&S SMB is configured to use DHCP (dynamic host configuration protocol) and no static IP address is configured.

If switched on and connected to the LAN, you can find the address information in the network settings dialog.

See Chapter 4.2.3.8, "Network Settings", on page 104

3.1.8 Connecting to IEC 625/IEEE 488 (GPIB)

To connect to the IEC 625/IEEE 488 interface

You can use the GPIB bus interface for controlling the instrument remotely. The "IEC 625/IEEE 488" connector is at the rear panel.

1. Connect the "IEC 625/IEEE 488" socket to the controller PC with a double-shielded GPIB bus interface cable.
2. Configure the settings for remote control over GPIB.

   The controller must address the instrument with the GPIB bus address.
   For details, refer to Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246 and Chapter A.1, "GPIB Bus Interface", on page 508.

3.1.9 Connecting USB Devices

You can connect or disconnect USB devices, e.g., memory stick, a CD-ROM keyboard, etc, with the R&S SMB during operation.

To connect a USB device to the interface of the R&S SMB, always use the USB type A connector t the rear panel. Refer to the documentation of the USB device to find out which USB connector type you can connect to the USB device.

To connect USB storage devices

USB storage devices, such as memory sticks, allow easy data transfer from/to the R&S SMB. You can also use them for firmware updates.

► Connect the USB storage device to the USB type A connector at the rear panel.

To connect USB devices with external power supply

1. **NOTICE!** Connected devices with external power supply can feed back current into the 5 V power supply of the USB interface and thus damage the R&S SMB.

   Ensure that there is no connection between the positive pole of the power supply and the +5 V power pin of the USB interface (VBUS).
2. Connect the USB storage device to the USB type A connector at the rear panel.

To connect a keyboard

► Connect the keyboard to the USB type A connector at the rear panel.

   When connected, the R&S SMB detects the keyboard automatically. A detected keyboard has the default layout English – US.
   Use the Chapter 4.2.3.9, "Display/Keyboard Settings", on page 108 dialog to configure the keyboard properties.

To connect a mouse

► Connect the keyboard to the USB type A connector at the rear panel.

When connected, the R&S SMB detects the mouse automatically.

To connect power sensors

You can also connect power sensors of the R&S NRP series either directly at the USB interface, or using an USB hub, e.g. R&S NRP-Z5 with several connected power sensors.

For sensors with network capabilitiy, you can use the LAN interface, see

► To connect a power senor to the USB type A connector, you have several options:
- Connect the sensor to the USB type A connector
  If necessary, use an adapter cable, e.g. R&S NRP-Z3 or R&S NRP-Z4
- Connect several sensors to an USB hub, and the hub to the R&S SMB.

See Chapter 4.3.6, "RF Measurement", on page 167.

3.1.10 Connecting to RF

The "RF" connector is at the front panel.

To prepare for connecting to RF

1. **NOTICE!** Damaged or not clean connections can lead to RF insertion loss and mismatch, and even premature wear of the connectors.

   Before connecting to the port, inspect the RF connector visually to check that it is clean, undamaged and mechanically compatible.
   See the application note 1MA99 for information on how to handle and maintain the RF port, to minimize measurement deviations and ensure its longevity.
2. **NOTICE!** Risk of instrument damage. Excessive reverse power or DC voltage at the RF connector can damage the instrument.

   Make sure that the values do not exceed the reverse power and DC limits as given in the data sheet.
3. If the R&S SMB is switched on, deactivate the RF output, before connecting an RF cable to the RF connector.
   In the home screen, select the block "Level" > "RF ON > Off".

To connect to non-screwable connectors (BNC)

1. Use a high-quality RF cable that matches the RF connector type.
   See "Cable selection and electromagnetic interference (EMI)" on page 23.
2. To connect the RF cable with the RF connector, proceed as follows:
   a) Carefully align the connector of the cable and the RF connector along a common axis.

b) Mate the connectors along the common axis until the male pin of the connector of the cable engages with the female socket of the RF connector.

If your instrument is equipped with a test port adapter, see the application note 1MA100.

See "RF 50 Ohm" on page 54.

To prevent RF output switch-off

► **NOTICE!** If you set a too high output level without a load connected to the instrument, the reverse power can exceed a limit forcing the R&S SMB to switch off the RF output.

Connect a load with sufficient return loss as given in the data sheet.

3.1.11 Connecting to Ref In/Ref Out

The connector is at the rear panel.

To connect to Ref In/Ref Out

For connection, the R&S SMB provides BNC connectors.

► Follow the instructions in "To connect to non-screwable connectors (BNC)" on page 26.

3.1.12 Switching On or Off

The following table provides an overview of power states, LEDs and power switch positions.

Table 3-1: Overview of power states

State	LED	Position of power switch
Off	● gray	[0]
Standby	● yellow	[I]
Ready	● green	[I]

To switch on the R&S SMB

The R&S SMB is off but connected to power. See Chapter 3.1.6, "Connecting to Power", on page 24.

1. Set the switch on the power supply to position [I].
   The switch is at the rear panel.

   The LED of the [ON/STANDBY] key is yellow.

2. Wait until the oven-controlled oscillator (OCXO) warms up. For the warm-up time, see data sheet.

3. Press the [ON/STANDBY] key at the front panel.

   The LED changes to green. The R&S SMB boots.

   When starting for the first time, the R&S SMB starts with the default settings. When restarting the instrument, the settings depend on the instrument configuration before shut-down.
   See Chapter 4.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key", on page 127.

When the instrument is switched on, it automatically monitors main functions.

A detected fault is indicated by an "ERROR" message displayed in the info line together with a brief error description. For in-depth identification of the error, press the [INFO] key. In response, a description of the error(s) is displayed. In addition to automatic monitoring, you can perform maintenance tasks.

See:
- Chapter 9, "Status Information, Error Messages and Troubleshooting", on page 499
- Chapter 8.4, "Performing Maintenance Tasks", on page 491

To reboot the instrument

If it is necessary to restart the instrument, e.g. if the firmware stops unexpectedly:

► Press the [STANDBY] key for approx. 5 s.

  The R&S SMB reboots.

To shut down the product

The product is in the ready state.

► Press the [ON/STANDBY] key.

  The operating system shuts down. The LED changes to yellow.

In the standby state, the power switch circuits and the OCXO are active. To deactivate them, disconnect the instrument from the power supply.

To disconnect from power

The R&S SMB is in the standby state.

1. **NOTICE!** Risk of data loss. If you disconnect the product from power when it is in the ready state, you can lose settings and data. Shut it down first.

   Set the toggle switch on the power supply to position [0].

   The LED of the [ON/STANDBY] key is switched off.

2. Disconnect the R&S SMB from the power source.

3.1.13 Default Settings

When the instrument is switched on, it is not the preset state that is active, but rather the instrument state that was set before the instrument was switched off. It is also recomended that you use the [PRESET] key to return the instrument to its defined preset state every time a new configuration is required or the current setup is not anymore relevant.

The R&S SMB offers a two-stage preset concept:

- Preset the instrument to a predefined state
  The [PRESET] key calls up a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for all other settings. However, functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. GPIB bus address or reference oscillator source settings.
- Preset the instrument to its factory settings
  The instrument can also be forced to load its default factory settings. To access the corresponding dialog box, press the [SETUP] key and select the "Factory Preset". For more information and an overview of the settings affected by the factory preset function, see Chapter 4.2.3.16, "Factory Preset", on page 122.

Overview of the Most Important Preset States

The following list gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the preset tables of the individual menus and the information accompanying the remote commands.

- "RF frequency" = 1 GHz
- "RF level" RF output switched off
- "Level" = 30 dBm for instruments including an attenuator
  "Level" = -5 dBm for instruments with no attenuator
- "Offsets" = 0
- "Modulations State" = Off
- Uninterrupted level settings are switched off
  "Level Attenuator Mode" = AUTO
- Internal level control "Level ALC" = AUTO
- User correction "Level Ucor" = OFF
- "LF output State" = Off
- "Sweep State" = Off

Settings that are not affected by the [PRESET] key

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings ("Setup" menu)
- GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- *IDN? Identification and emulation ("Setup" menu)
- Password and settings protected by passwords ("Setup" menu)

- Start/Stop Display Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu)

User-defined instrument states can be stored and called up in the "File" dialog.

3.1.14 Working with Linux Operating System

The instrument uses an embedded Linux operating system, optimally adapted to the instrument.

Accessing the operating system

No access to the operating system is required for normal operation.

All necessary system settings can be made in the "Setup" dialog.

3.1.15 Setting Up a Network (LAN) Connection

The R&S SMB is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network). Provided the appropriate rights have been assigned by the network administrator and the Linux firewall configuration is adapted accordingly, the interface can be used, for example:

- To transfer data between a controller and the instrument, e.g. in order to run a remote control program.
  See Chapter 5, "Remote Control Basics", on page 240.
- To access or control the measurement from a remote computer using the R&S VISA or Ultr@VNC programs (or similar tools, like another VNC client or any Web browser supporting Java)
- To transfer data from a remote computer and back, e.g. using network folders

This section describes how to configure the LAN interface. It includes the following topics:

- Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24
- Chapter 3.1.15.1, "Assigning the IP Address", on page 30

3.1.15.1 Assigning the IP Address

Depending on the network capacities, the TCP/IP address information for the instrument can be obtained in different ways.

- If the network supports dynamic TCP/IP configuration using the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), all address information can be assigned automatically.
- If the network does not support DHCP, the instrument tries to obtain the IP address via Zeroconf (APIPA) protocol. If this attempt does not succeed or if the instrument is set to use alternate TCP/IP configuration, the addresses must be set manually.

By default, the instrument is configured to use dynamic TCP/IP configuration and obtain all address information automatically. This means that it is safe to establish a physical connection to the LAN without any previous instrument configuration.

NOTICE

Risk of network errors!

Connection errors can affect the entire network.

If your network does not support DHCP, or if you choose to disable dynamic TCP/IP configuration, you must assign valid address information before connecting the instrument to the LAN.

Contact your network administrator to obtain a valid IP address.

Assigning the IP address on the instrument

1. Press the [Setup] key and select the "Network Settings" dialog.
2. Set the "Address Mode" to Static.
3. Select the "IP Address" and enter the IP address, for example *192.168.0.1.*.
   The IP address consists of four number blocks separated by dots. Every block contains 3 numbers in maximum.
4. Select the "Subnet Mask" and enter the subnet mask, for example *255.255.255.0*.
   The subnet mask consists of four number blocks separated by dots. Every block contains 3 numbers in maximum.

Use computer names to identify the instrument

In networks using a DHCP server, it is recommended that you address the instrument by its unambiguous computer name, see Chapter 3.1.15.2, "Using Computer Names", on page 31.

A computer name (*hostname*) is an unique dedicated identification of the instrument, that remains permanent as long as it is not explicitly changed. Hence, you can address an instrument by the same identification (computer name), irrespectively if a network or a point-to-point connection is used.

To assign the IP address manually on the remote computer

► Obtain the necessary information from your network administrator. If you use more than one LAN connector, you need separate address information for each connector.
  For information on how to perform the configurations, refer to the documentation of the operating system the remote computer uses.

3.1.15.2 Using Computer Names

In a LAN that uses a DNS server (Domain Name System server), each PC or instrument connected in the LAN can be accessed via an unambiguous computer name instead of the IP address. The DNS server translates the host name to the IP address. This is especially useful when a DHCP server is used, as a new IP address may be assigned each time the instrument is restarted.

Each instrument is delivered with an assigned computer name, but this name can be changed.

The default instrument name is a non-case-sensitive string that follows the syntax `rs<instrument><serial number>`.

The serial number can be found on the rear panel of the instrument. It is the third part of the device ID printed on the bar code sticker:

Querying and changing a computer name

1. Press the "Setup" key and select "Network Settings".

   The computer name is displayed under "Hostname".

2. Press the "Setup" key, select "Protection" and enable the "Protection Level 1". The default password is *123456*.

   The parameter "Hostname" in the "Network Settings" dialog is now enabled for configuration.

3. Change the "Hostname".

3.1.16 Remote Access via an External Controller

The R&S SMB can be remote accessed from a remote computer (external controller) via a network link. This allows convenient operation of the instrument from the desktop although the instrument is integrated in a rack somewhere else.

For an overview of the instrument's operating concept and the different ways to control and operate the instrument, see Chapter 3.4, "System Overview", on page 62.

There are different ways to establish a remote access connection to the signal generator but all of them require an established LAN connection between the instrument and the remote computer. The simplest way to remote access the instrument is to use a Web browser, such as Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox for instance. Alternatively a remote access via a special application can be used.

For example, the free-of-charge program Ultr@VNC for PCs with Linux/Unix or Windows operating system is available for setting up the remote access connection. Using this application requires additional installation.

See the following table for an overview of the different ways to establish a remote access connection to the signal generator.

Table 3-2: Remote access via an external computer

Remote access via	LAN connec-tion	Installation of the additional application	
		on the instrument	on the remote computer
Any web browser for example Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox, see Chapter 3.1.16.1, "Using a Web Browser for Remote Access", on page 33	required	no	*Java Runtime* must be installed and activated in the browser settings.
Web browser with HTML5 for example LXI Browser, see "Web Control" on page 45	required	no	*Web sockets* must be supported.
VNC Client for example Ultr@VNC or other dedicated client software for PCs with Linux/Unix or Windows operating system see Chapter 3.1.16.2, "Remote Access via a VNC Client Software", on page 34	required	required	VNC Viewer required

When the connection is set up with a VNC client software (Ultr@VNC), direct control on the instrument is possible while remote access is established.

For return to direct operation on the instrument, the connection must be cut. After cutting the connection, it is still enabled and can be established again any time. The connection is disabled only after deactivation of the program.

This section gives an information on how to use the Web browser for remote access, how to install the applications for remote access and how to establish the connection between the instrument and an external computer with Windows operating system. Remote access via an external computer with Linux/Unix operating system is performed accordingly.

Default password

Remote-access and file access require the user "instrument" with default password "instrument".

NOTICE

Changing the default user and security passwords

It is highly recommended to change the default user and security passwords in the menu "Setup > Security" before connecting the instrument to the network (see section Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114).

3.1.16.1 Using a Web Browser for Remote Access

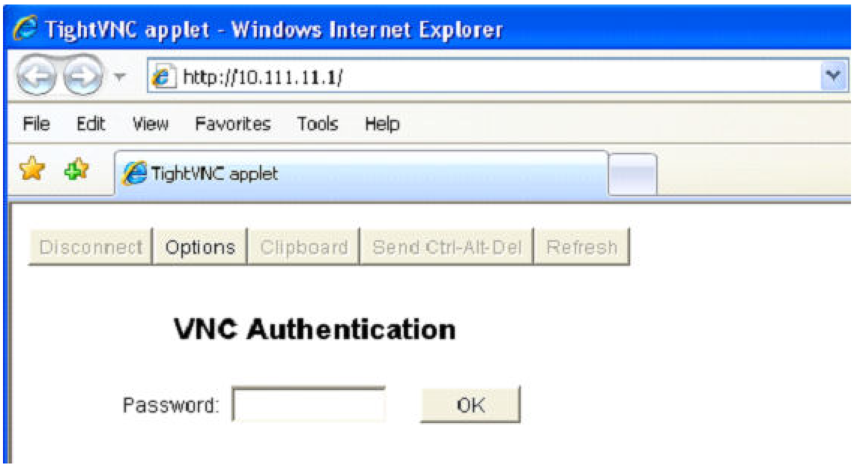
The instrument can be remote-accessed via any web browser, as for example the Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox.

Alternatively, you can also make use of the LXI browser, as described in "Web Control" on page 45.

To remote access the instrument via a web browser:

1. Connect the instrument and the remote computer to a LAN, see Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24 .
2. Instal the Java Runtime Environment JRE on the remote computer.
3. Type the instruments' IP address in the address field of the Web browser on your PC, e.g. *http://10.111.11.1*

   The "VNC Authentication" screen appears.



4. Enter the password and select "OK".
   The default password is "instrument".

   After the connection is established, the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed and the instrument can be remote-accessed from the remote computer.

3.1.16.2 Remote Access via a VNC Client Software

A VNC client software is an application which can be used to access and control the instrument from a remote computer via LAN.

The following description explains how to establish the remote access, represented by means of the client software Ultr@VNC. The software is included in Linux/Unix operating system, but it is also available as a free-of-charge download on the Internet http://www.uvnc.com/download/index.html. Thus, it is also available for remote computers with Windows operating system.

The GUI appearance of Ultr@VNC may vary if you use a later release. Also, similar programs may deviate in some details, but the basic procedure is the same.

NOTICE

Risk of unauthorized access

If the VNC service is enabled on the instrument, any user in the network who knows the computer name and password can access it.

Disable the VNC service on the instrument to prevent unauthorized access.

See "LAN Services" on page 117.

Setting up a VNC connection

1. Connect the instrument and the remote computer to a LAN, see Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24 .
2. Install the Ultr@VNC application and enable it on the instrument.
3. In the ICF firewall, enable communication on the network via Ultr@VNC program.
4. Install the VNC Viewer on the remote computer with Windows operating system, see "Installing the VNC Viewer on a Windows PC" on page 37.
5. Set up the VNC connection between the instrument and:
   a) the remote computer with Linux/Unix operating system, see "Setting up the VNC connection on the Linux/Unix remote computer" on page 37;
   b) the remote computer with Windows operating system, see "Setting up the VNC connection on the Windows remote computer" on page 38.

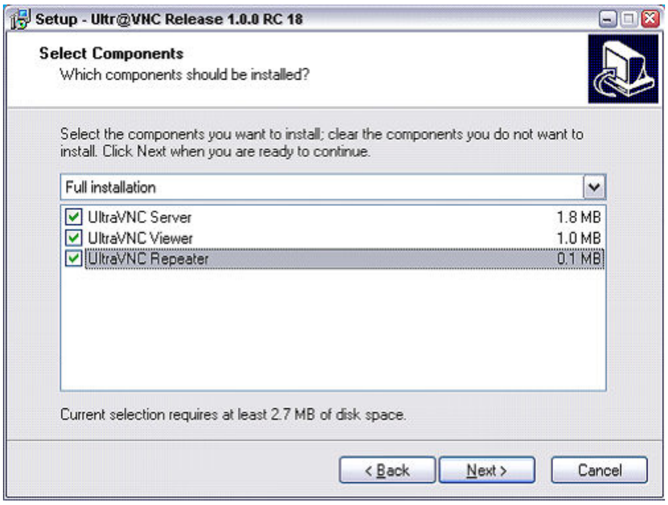
Enabled Direct Control

The direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

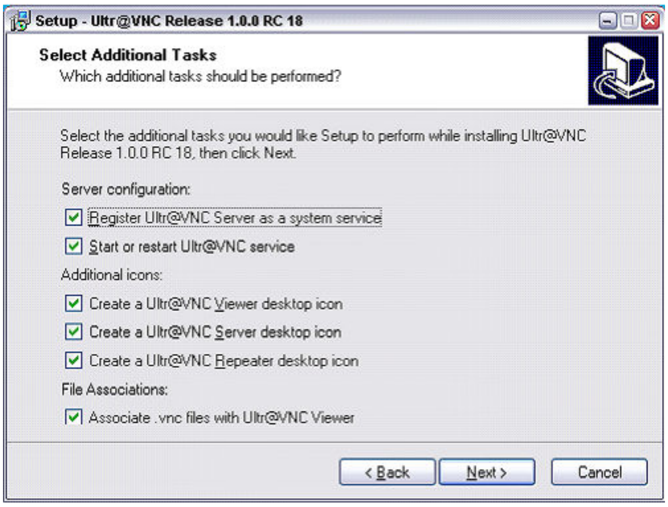
Installing the Ultr@VNC application

1. Download the program from the internet and copy it to a directory that can be accessed.
2. On the instrument, shut down firmware using the ALT+F4 key combination.
3. Double click on the setup file to start the installation.
   The setup wizard leads through the installation. This description focus only on the relevant settings.

a) Select installation of all components.



b) In the "Additional Task Panel", enable all entries.

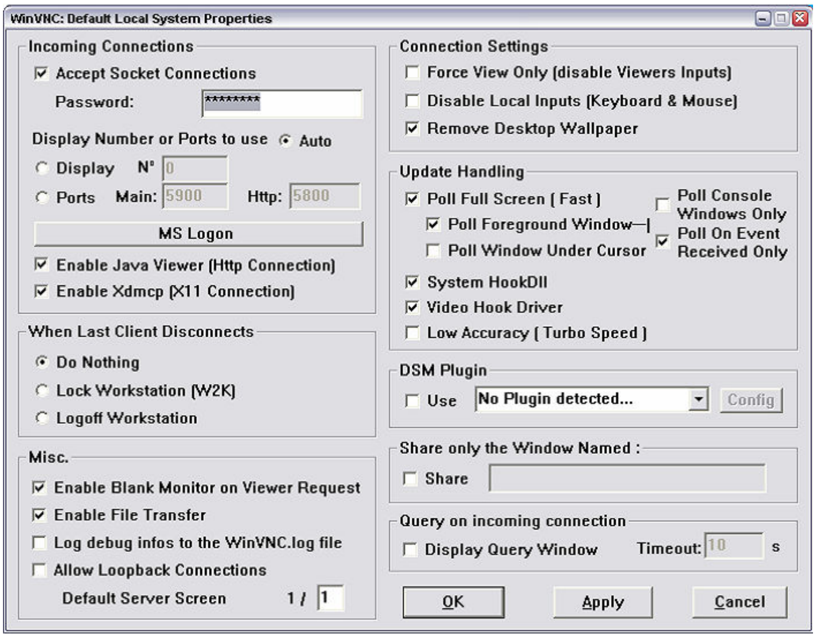


A successful installation is indicated by a message.

At the same time a warning is displayed stating that a password must be set.

4. Select "OK".

The "Default Local System Properties" panel opens.



5. Enter a password with a length of at least five digits.
   This password is used on the remote computer to access the instrument. Other settings may be changed according to the user-specific security requirements.

   After the installation the Ultr@VNC program is automatically started together with the operating system. On mouse over, the IP address of the instrument is indicated.
   This IP address and the user-defined password are the prerequisites to enable remote access on the remote computer. Terminated connection is indicated by changed icon color.

Installing the VNC Viewer on a Windows PC

1. Download the Ultr@VNC program form internet and follow the installation instructions.
   Only the program component VNC Viewer is required.

   Note: The VNC Viewer program is included in the download for the installation of the Ultr@VNC program on the signal generator if "Full installation" was selected in the "Select Component" panel. In this case, the program `ultr@vncviewer.exe` can be copied to the Windows PC.

2. Install VNC Viewer program component on the remote computer.

Setting up the VNC connection on the Linux/Unix remote computer

The VNC program is available per default for Linux/Unix operating systems.

1. Start a Web browser on the remote computer and enter the IP address of the instrument.

2. Enter the following address:
   vnc://<IP-address of the instrument>, e.g. *vnc://192.168.1.1*.

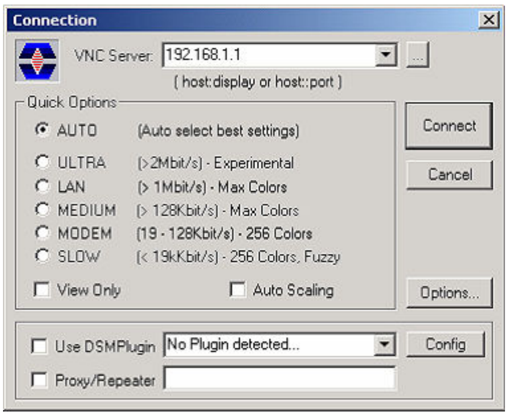
A dialog is opened and the password for the remote VNC connection is requested.

3. Enter the password as defined in the "Default Local System Properties" panel of the Ultr@VNC program and select "Log On".

   The connection is established, the instrument is remote accessed and the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard.
   In contrast to remote access via Remote Desktop, the direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

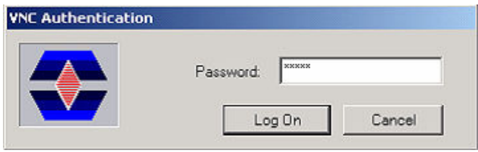
Setting up the VNC connection on the Windows remote computer

1. Start VNC Viewer program component on the PC, select "VNC Server" and enter IP address of the instrument.



2. To initialize the connection, select "Connect".

   A message requesting the password appears.



3. Enter the password as defined in the "Default Local System Properties" panel of the Ultr@VNC program and select "Log On".

   The connection is established, the instrument is remote accessed and the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard.

Enabled Direct Control

The direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

Terminating VNC Connection

The remote access via VNC connection can be terminated either on the R&S SMB or on the external PC. Terminating the connection does not disable it. It can be established again any time. See the notice above concerning unauthorized access due to VNC connection!

1. Terminate the connection on the R&S SMB
   a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system.
   b) Right-click on the VNC icon on the task bar and select "Kill all clients".
2. To terminate the connection on the external Linux/Unix PC, close the internet browser or close the signal generator window.
3. To terminate the connection on the external Windows PC, close the VNC Viewer program.

   The connection is terminated. The color of the VNC icon in the status bar of the instrument changes.
   A message on the external PC indicates the disconnection.

Disabling Remote Access via Ultr@VNC

The VNC connection can be disabled by removing the program on the instrument or by deactivating the VNC Server service.

1. Remove the VNC program
   a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system and open the "Add or Remove Programs" by selecting "Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs".
   b) Remove the VNC program.
2. Deactivate the VNC Server service
   a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system and open the "Services" by selecting "Start > Settings > Control Panel > Services".
   b) Deactivate the VNC Server service.

   The connection is disabled, the VNC icon disappears from the task bar of the instrument.

3.1.17 LXI Configuration

LXI ("LAN eXtensions for Instrumentation" is an instrumentation platform for measuring instruments and test systems that is based on standard Ethernet technology. LXI is intended to be the LAN-based successor to GPIB, combining the advantages of Ethernet with the simplicity and familiarity of GPIB.

Like GPIB, LXI determines and standardizes the way the instrument behaves in a LAN. The LXI implementation by the Rohde&Schwarz signal generators allows you to change certain LAN settings, to reset the LAN connection as well as to identify the instrument easily.

For information about the LXI standard, refer to the LXI website at http://www.lxistandard.org. See also "News from Rohde & Schwarz, article 2006/II - 190".

The R&S SMB provides an integrated "LXI Status" dialog for LXI status indication and reset of the LAN configuration ("LAN Configuration Initialize", LCI). To access the LXI status dialog, press the [Setup] key and select "Remote > LXI Status".

For further information, see Chapter 4.2.3.12, "LXI Status", on page 112.

Firmware update

After a firmware update, shut down and restart the instrument in order to enable the full LXI functionality.

Default state of the network settings

According to the LXI standard, an LCI must set the following parameters to a default state.

Parameter	Value
TCP/IP Mode	DHCP + Auto IP Address
Dynamic DNS	Enabled
ICMP Ping	Enabled
Password for LAN configuration	LxiWebIfc

The LCI for the R&S SMB also resets the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
Hostname	<Instrument-specific host name>
Description	Vector Signal Generator
Negotiation	Auto Detect
VXI-11 Discovery	Enabled

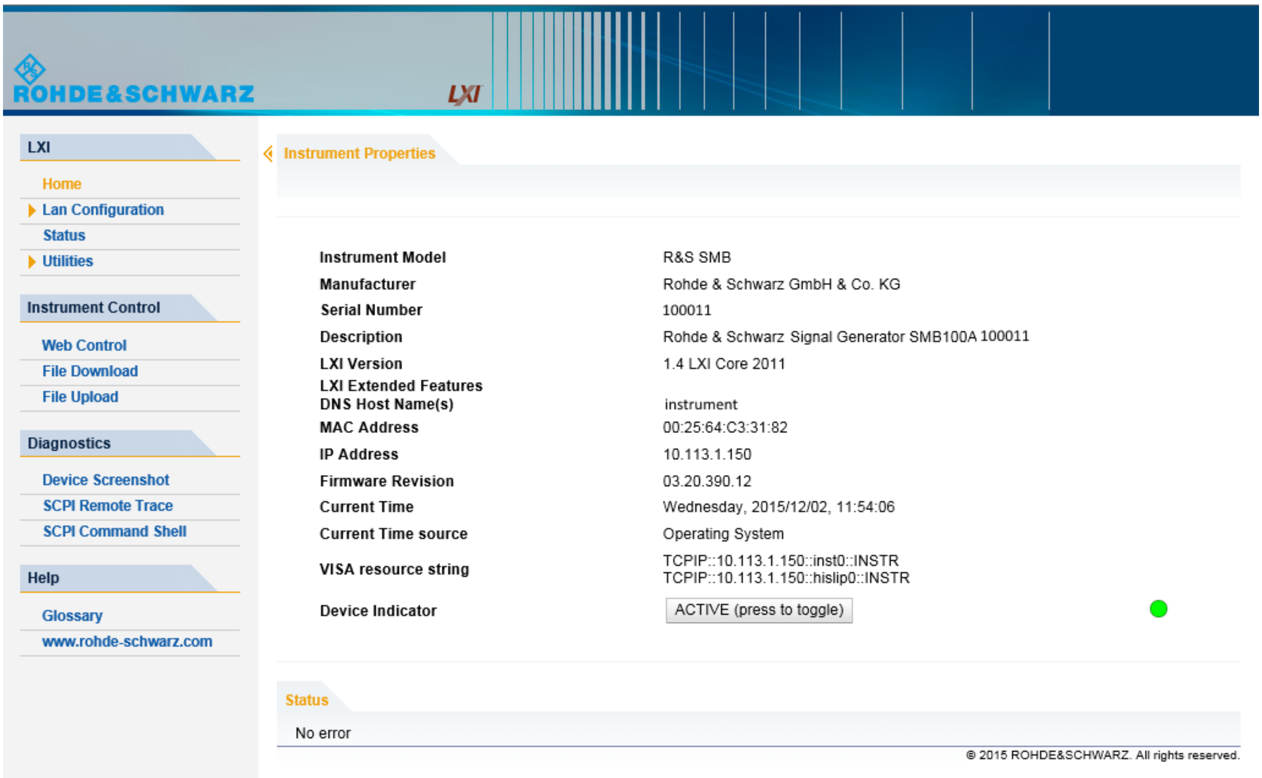
The LAN settings are configured using the instrument's "LXI Browser Interface".

3.1.17.1 LXI Browser Settings

To access the instrument via the web browser:

► Type in the instrument's host name or IP address in the address field of the browser on your PC, for example "http://10.113.1.205".
Note: Do not add the missing zeros in the IP address, while opening the instrument home page.

The instrument home page (welcome page) opens.



The navigation pane of the browser interface contains the following elements:

- "LXI"
  - "Home" opens the instrument home page.
    The home page displays the device information required by the LXI standard, including the VISA resource string in read-only format.
  - "Device Indicator" activates or deactivates the LXI status indication.
    When activated, the LXI LEDs flash, both in the browser dialog and in the LXI dialog of the connected instrument. A green LXI status symbol indicates that a LAN connection has been established; a red symbol indicates that no LAN cable is connected.
  - "Lan Configuration" allows you to configure LAN parameters and to initiate a ping, see "Ping Client" on page 44.
  - "Status" displays information about the LXI status of the instrument.
  - "Utilities" provides access to the LXI event log functionality required by the LXI standard.
- "Instrument Control"
  - "Web Control" provides remote access to the instrument, see "Web Control" on page 45.
- "Diagnostics"
  - "SCPI Remote Trace" records messages exchanged via the remote control interface, see "SCPI Remote Trace" on page 46.
- "Help"
  - "Glossary" explains terms related to the LXI standard.

– www.rohde-schwarz.com opens the Rohde & Schwarz home page.

► Press the "INACTIVE (press to toggle)" button to activate the connection.

A green flashing status LED indicates the active connection. If the LAN connection fails, the LED turns red.
The status of the LAN connection is also indicated by the "LAN Status indicator" in the "LXI Status" dialog.
For further information, see section "LXI Status" in the Operating Manual.

3.1.17.2 LAN Configuration

The "LAN Configuration" web page provides access to the parameters required for identifying the R&S SMB in the network, and allows modification.

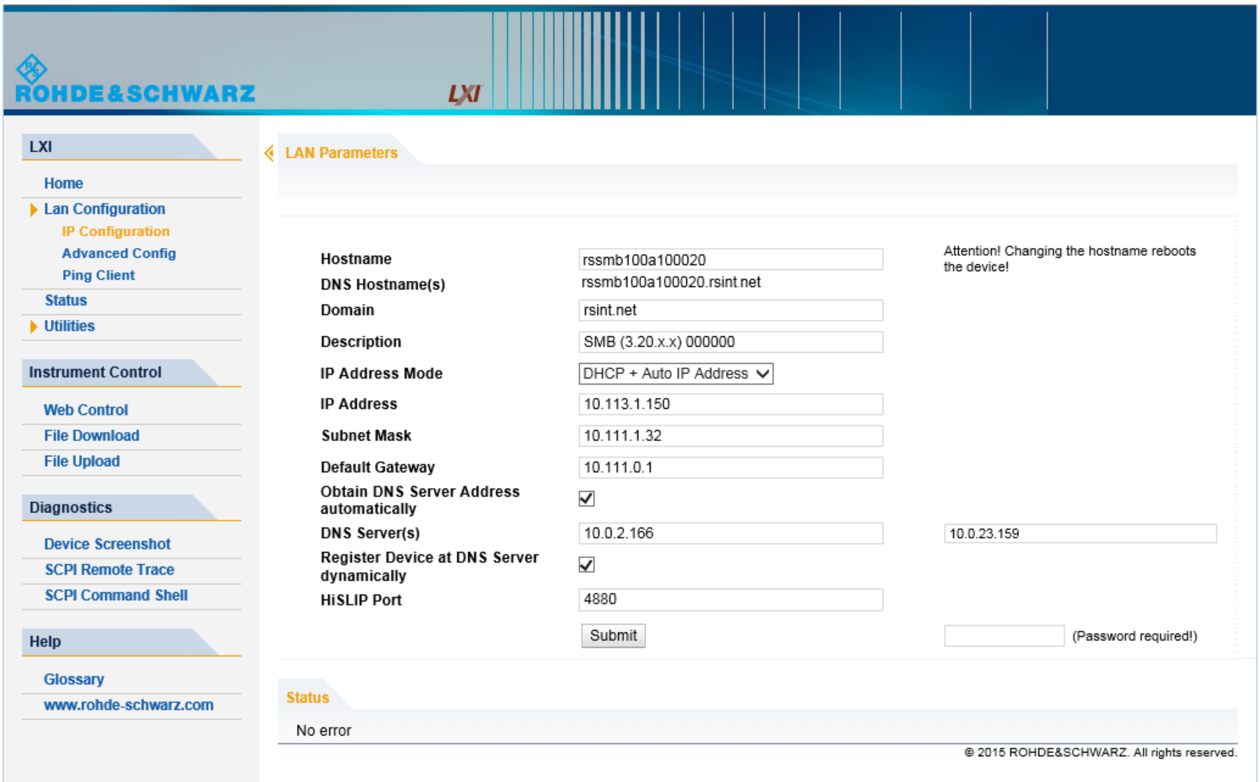
Password protection

Changing the LAN configuration is password-protected. The default password is *LxiWebIfc* (notice upper and lower case characters). This password cannot be changed in the current firmware version.

It comprises the following navigation entries.

IP Configuration

The "IP Configuration" page displays all mandatory LAN parameters.

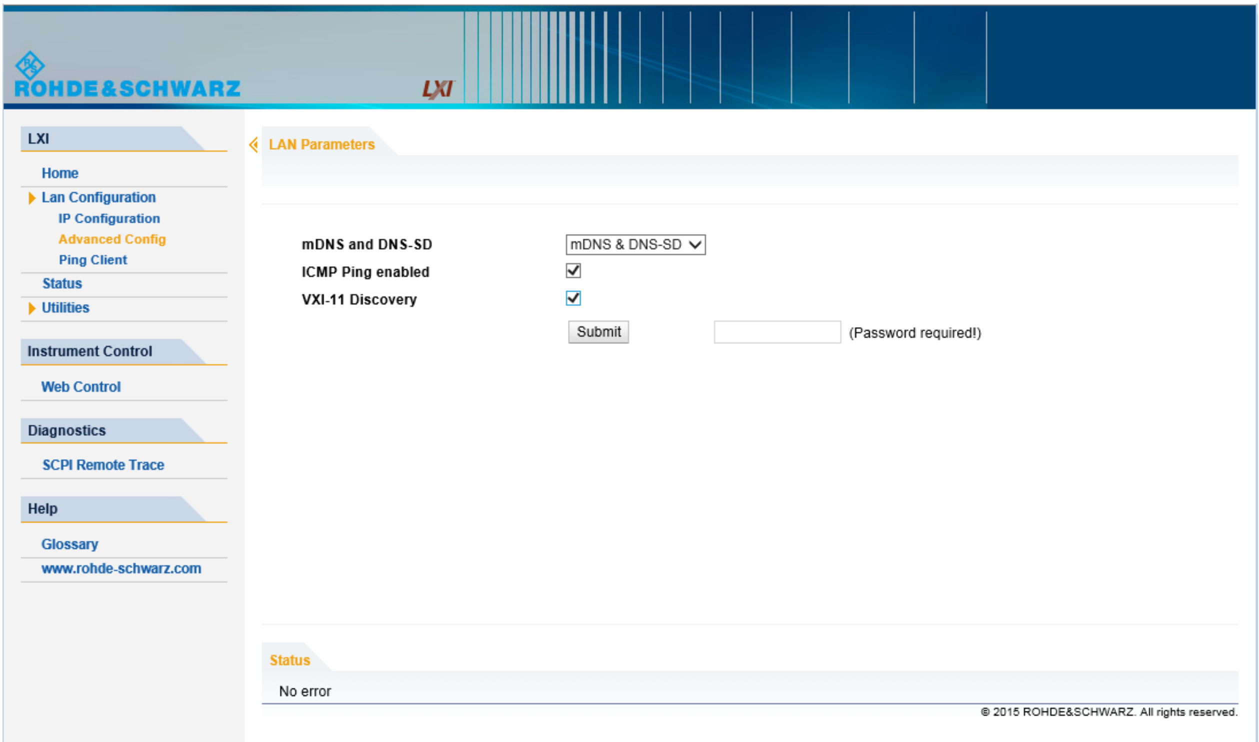


The "IP Address Mode" selects a configuration mode for the IP address of the R&S SMB. With static configuration, the entered IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are used. With dynamic configuration, DHCP or dynamic link local addressing (automatic IP) are used to obtain the instrument IP address.

See Chapter 3.1.15.1, "Assigning the IP Address", on page 30.

Advanced LAN Configuration

The "Advanced Config" page provides LAN settings that are not declared mandatory by the LXI standard.



The following advanced parameters are available:

- "mDNS and DNS-SD": The additional protocols "multicast DNS" and "DNS service discovery" are used for device communication in zero configuration networks, working without DNS and DHCP.
- "ICMP Ping enabled": Must be enabled to use the ping utility.
  If you disable this setting, the instrument does not answer ping requests. The setting does not affect the LXI ping client. You can ping other hosts from the instrument, even if the setting is disabled.
- "VXI-11 Discovery": Must be enabled to detect the instrument in the LAN.
  If you disable this setting, the instrument cannot be detected by the VXI-11 discovery protocol mechanism. The setting does not affect other detection mechanisms. Setting up a VXI-11 connection via the IP address or the host name is independent of this setting.

Ping Client

The "Ping Client" page provides the ping utility to verify the connection between the LXI-compliant instrument and another device.

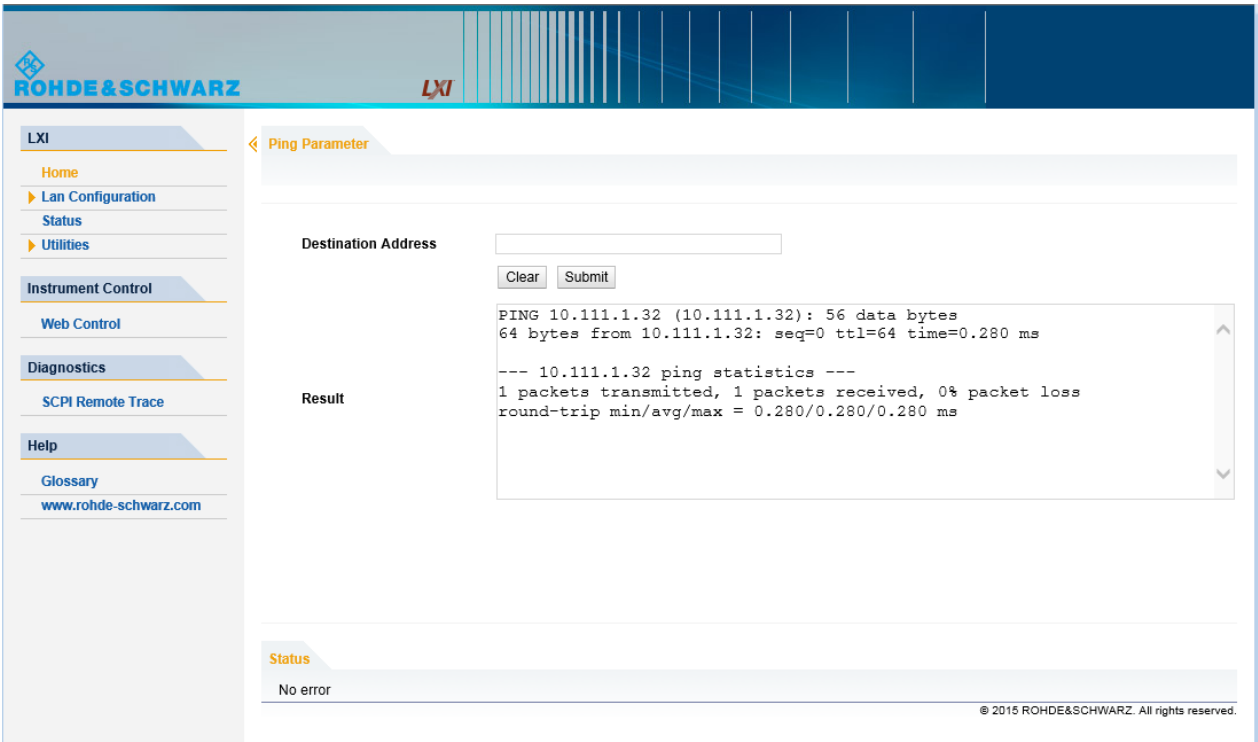
The ping is initiated from the instrument. Using the `ICMP` echo request and echo reply packets, the function checks whether the communication with a device via LAN works. Ping is useful for the diagnosis of IP network or router failures.

The ping utility is not password-protected.

To initiate a ping from the instrument to the device:

1. Enable "ICMP Ping" on the "Advanced LAN Configuration" page.

2. Select the "Ping Client" page.
3. In the "Destination Address" field, enter the IP address of the device you want to ping (without the ping command and without any further parameters), e.g. *10.113.1.203*.
4. Select "Submit".



Web Control

The web control functionality provides remote operation via VNC using a Web browser (with HTML5). This mode does not require additional installation or activation. The VNC protocol allows simultaneous operation from several remote devices. The instrument remains locally operable.

The GUI of the R&S SMB is visible. To perform the settings, you can operate the instrument as with the manual control. The instrument controls are available via the front panel simulation. File upload and download between the instrument and the remote PC is also available.

Starting a Remote Control via the LXI web browser

This section assumes that the instrument and the controller PC are connected in the LAN.

1. Start a web browser that supports html5 (W3C compliant).
2. Enter the IP address of the R&S SMB in the browser's address bar.

   The R&S SMB's welcome page is displayed.

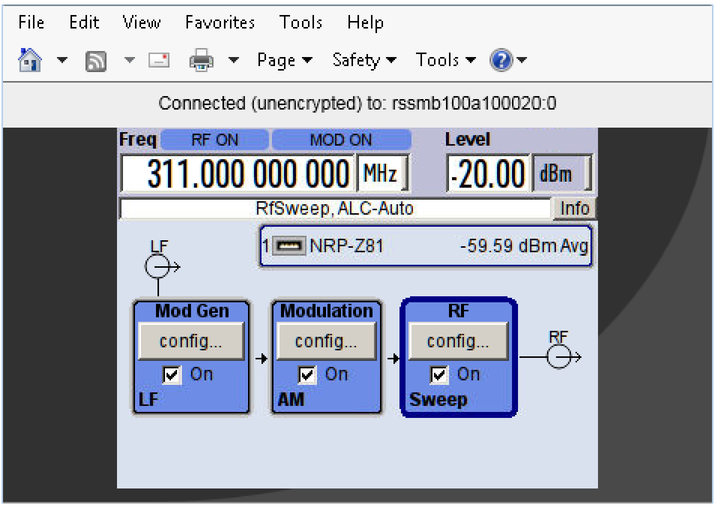
3. In the navigation pane, select "Instrument Control" > "Web Control".

   Remote access to the instrument requires the password. The default password is *instrument*.

4. Enter the password.

5. Confirm with the [Enter] key.

   After the connection is established, the current screen of the R&S SMB is displayed in the browser window.



6. Use the mouse cursor and keyboard to access the functionality of the instrument as you would directly perform the settings on the instruments front panel.

SCPI Remote Trace

The remote trace functionality allows you to trace input and output strings at the remote control interface of the R&S SMB.

A recorded trace (message log) can be evaluated directly in the dialog. Use the highlighting and navigation functions provided in the lower toolbar to locate error messages and messages containing arbitrary search strings. You can also export the message log to a `*.csv` file and evaluate the file using a suitable program.

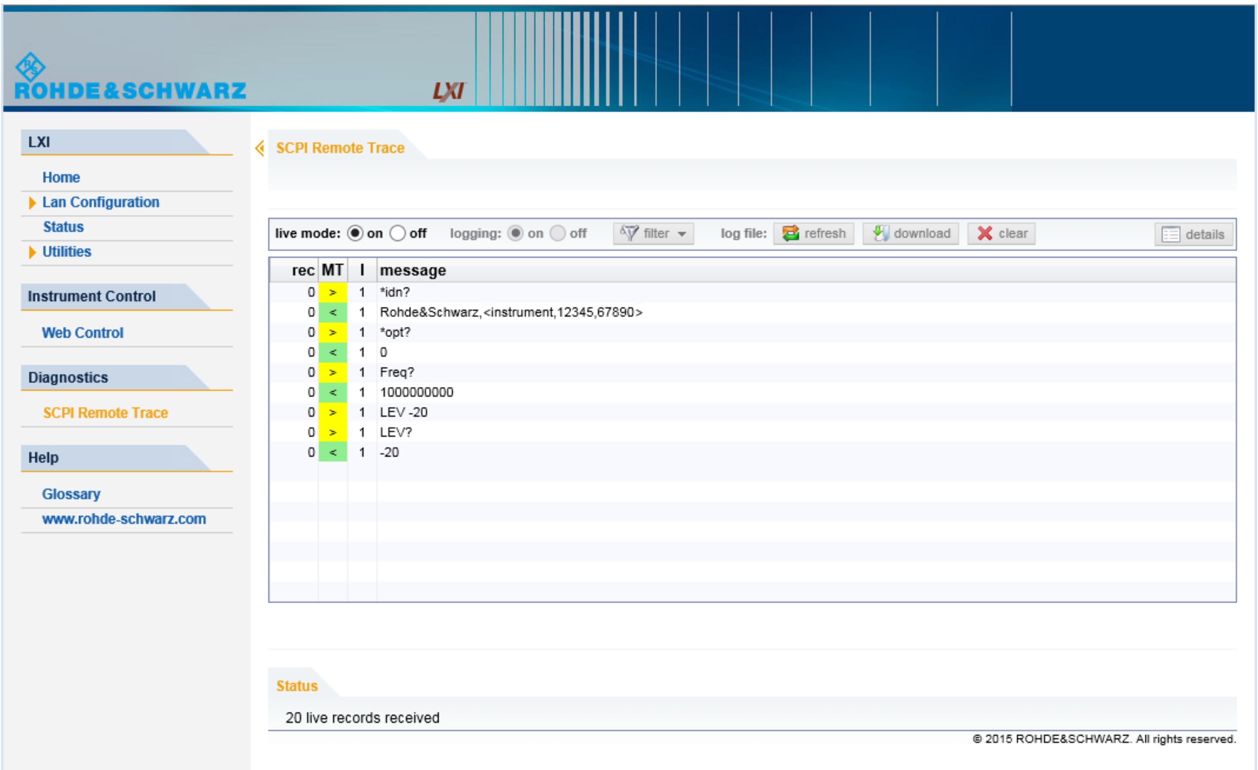
To trace and display messages:

1. In the navigation pane, select "Diagnostics" > "SCPI Remote Trace".

2. In the toolbar bar of the "SCPI Remote Trace" page, select "live mode" > "on" and "logging" > "on".

   "live mode > on" displays all commands and responses, and "logging > on" also traces messages.

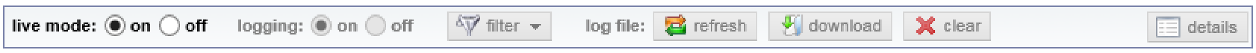
3. If you now control the R&S SMB with SCPI commands, using an appropriate tool, the SCPI remote trace records the information sent and received.



The function records all sent commands, received responses and messages, and stores them in an internal database. If "live mode" is disabled, you can display the recent traces upon request, using the "refresh" button. You can also store the log in a file.
Note: The diagnostics functionality is extended in later releases, e.g. to download or upload SCPI command files from / to the instrument.

Toolbars

The toolbar at the top of the dialog provides basic settings and functions.



- "Live mode" / "logging": If logging is switched on, messages are traced. They are stored in an internal database and can be displayed upon request, using the refresh button (live mode off) or they can be displayed automatically (live mode on).
- "Filter": applies a filter to columns and/or rows when working (live mode off)
- "Refresh": reads the message log from the internal database and displays it
- "Download": stores the SCPI trace log to a `*.csv` file
- "Clear": deletes all message log entries in the database and on the screen
- "Details": displays details of the selected message, for example an SCPI command in hex format (also possible by double\-clicking a message)

Columns

The following columns are available if no column filter is applied:

- "Rec": record number of the message within the message log
- **I**: number of the subinstrument
- "MT": indicates the type of the message. Possible values and related message contents are:
  – > = incoming command
  – < = outgoing response to a query
  – E = error message, highlighted by red color
  – T = execution time, i.e. time required by the instrument to process the command internally
- "message": indicates the type of the message. Possible values and related message contents are:
  – > = incoming command
  – < = outgoing response to a query
  – E = error message, denoted in red
  – T = execution time, i.e. time required by the instrument to process the command internally

3.2 Instrument Tour

3.2.1 Front Panel Tour

The front panel of the R&S SMB consists of the VGA display, some utility keys (left side) and the hardkey area with connectors and control interfaces (right side). The subsequent sections provide brief explanations on the controls and connectors, the hardkey area and the front panel.

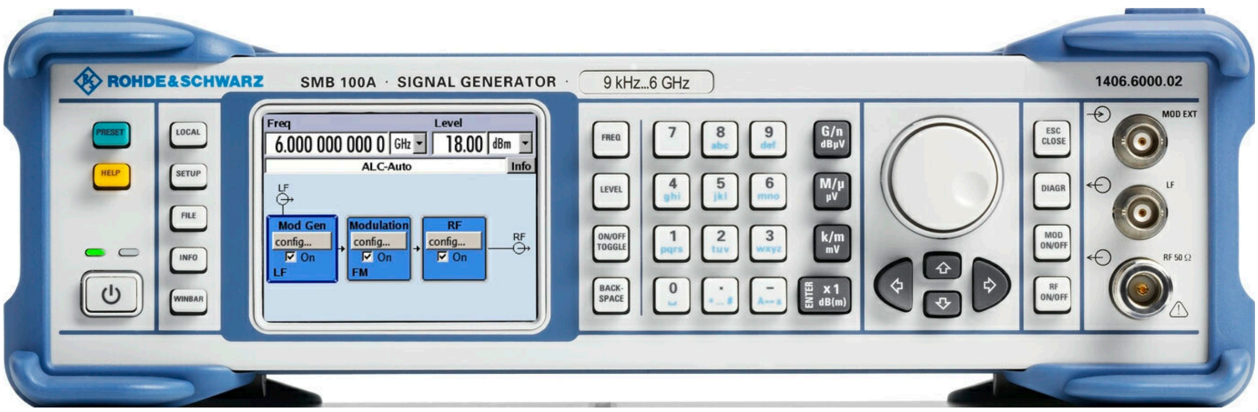


Figure 3-1: Front panel view

3.2.1.1 Utility Keys

The keys to the left of the display cause the R&S SMB to return to a definite instrument state and provide information on the instrument and assistance.

For more information refer to chapter "Instrument Settings".

[PRESET]
Sets the instrument to a defined state (see Chapter 3.1.13, "Default Settings", on page 29).

[LOCAL]
Switches from remote control to local (manual) control.

[SETUP]
Opens the "Setup" dialog for configuring presettings.

For more information, see Chapter 4.2.3, "General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key", on page 97.

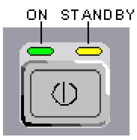
[File]
Activates the menu for storing or loading files (see Chapter 3.5.1.8, "File Management", on page 86).

INFO
Displays status messages, error messages and warnings.

[WINBAR]
Toggles between the diagram and active menus.

[HELP]
Displays context-sensitive help text.

3.2.1.2 Standby LEDs and Standby Key



The standby LEDs and the [ON/STANDBY] key are located in the bottom left corner of the front panel.

The [ON/STANDBY] key toggles the instrument between standby and ready state (indicated by the standby LEDs).

The standby LEDs indicate the instrument states as follow:

- the green LED (left) is on when the instrument is ready for operation,
- the yellow LED (right) is on in the standby mode.

See Table 3-1.

3.2.1.3 Display

The display clearly shows all main settings and signal generator states.

The display is divided into the following sections:

- Frequency and level display with info line
  - Frequency and level settings containing offset.
  - Status messages
  - Brief error messages.
    To access an window with detailed information for a message, use the [INFO] key.
- Block diagram
  The block diagram shows the current configuration and the signal flow in the generator with the aid of function blocks containing an on/off switch. Selecting a function block opens a list of associated setting menus. Active menus, info windows and graphs are displayed on top of the block diagram. The block diagram can be displayed in the foreground anytime with the [DIAGRAM] key.

For detailed information, see Chapter 3.5.1.3, "Display", on page 71.

3.2.1.4 Setup Keys

The keys to the right of the display set parameters, select views and control the windows.

Keys for Setting Parameters

These keys provide direct access to the settings in the header of the instrument for fast setting the RF signal.

For more information refer to chapter "Instrument Functions".

[FREQ]
Activates frequency entry.

[LEVEL]
Activates level entry.

[ON/OFF TOGGLE]
- Switches highlighted elements or a function block on and off.
- Switches between two or more settings, e.g. items of selection lists. At the end of a list, the cursor is set on the first entry again.

[BACKSPACE]
Deletes the character to the left of the cursor.

Display Keys

The keys assigned right to rotary knob arrange different windows on the display, and turn the RF signal and the modulation on and off.

[DIAGRAM]
Brings the block diagram to the foreground. Active menus are minimized.

[ESC]
The function of this key depends on the current cursor position.
- Calls the next higher selection level.
- Closes the open window without accepting new entries; the old value or parameter is retained.
- In dialog boxes that contain a "Cancel" button it activates that button.
- Closes all kinds of dialog boxes, if the edit mode is not active.
- Quits the edit mode, if the edit mode is active.
- Switches between different entry fields of a menu.
- Shifts the entry cursor from the header display to the previously active menu, or to the previously highlighted block in the block diagram if no menu is active.

[MOD ON/OFF]
Switches the modulations on and off.

"MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

[RF ON/OFF]
Switches the RF signal on and off.

"RF OFF" is displayed in the header next to the "Frequency" field.

3.2.1.5 Keypad for data entry

The keys in the data entry keypad are used to enter alphanumeric data and units.

Data entry keys are only enabled while the cursor is placed on a data input field in a dialog. Their function depends on the data type of the input field.

Keys	Description
0...9/abc	Enters the corresponding numbers (in numeric input fields) or characters (character input fields).
.	Inserts a decimal point (numeric input fields) or dot (character input fields) at the cursor position. Multiple decimal points are not allowed.
Unit keys	Selects a unit and thus determine the absolute value, or changes the unit, i.e. trigger a recalculation without changing the absolute value. The function depends on the time at which the [Unit] key is used during parameter entry (see "Working with Units" on page 81). For unit-free values, the [x1] key is equivalent to [ENTER]. It confirms the previous entry and deactivates the input field.
_	Adds a blank in a character input field.
***... #**	Enters special characters. Toggles through the available characters if the key is pressed several times in a row.
A <-> a	Toggles between uppercase and lowercase characters.
A, B, C, D, E, F	Enters hexadecimal values. The letters assigned to the keys are automatically active when an entry field with a hexadecimal value is active.

[ENTER]
Pressing the rotary knob has the same effect.

- Concludes the entry of dimensionless entries. For other entries, this key can be used instead of the default unit key. The new value is accepted.
- Confirms ("OK") and closes open input windows.
- In a dialog box, selects the default or focused button.
- In a dialog box, activates the edit mode for the focused area, if available.
- In a dialog box, activates or deactivates the selected option of the focused area, if the edit mode is active.
- Calls the next menu level.

3.2.1.6 Rotary Knob and Navigation Keys

The rotary knob and the arrow keys are alternative control elements for data variation and navigation in the graphical user interface.

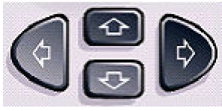
[Rotary Knob]

The rotary knob has several functions:

- Increases (clockwise direction) or decreases (counter-clockwise direction) numeric values at a defined step width in editing mode
- Moves the cursor, e.g. to a function block in the block diagram
- Scrolls within lists, tables or tree views
- Acts like the [ENTER] key, when it is pressed.
- Shifts the selection bar within focused areas (e.g. lists), if the edit mode is activated.

Note: Turning or pressing the rotary knob is equivalent to pressing the [Up] and [Down] keys or the [ENTER] key in the keypad.

[Navigation Keys]



The navigation keys consist of 4 arrow keys which are used for navigation, alternatively to the rotary knob.

[UP/ DOWN Keys]
The up and down arrow keys do the following:

- In a numeric edit dialog box, increase or decrease the instrument parameter.
- In a list, table, window or dialog box, scroll vertically.

[LEFT/ RIGHT Keys]
The left and right arrow keys do the following:

- In an alphanumeric edit dialog box, move the cursor forward and back.
- In a list, table, window or dialog box, scroll horizontally.

3.2.1.7 Front Panel Connectors

The RF and LF output connectors and a connector for external modulation signals are located on the front panel.

MOD EXT

Input for external modulation signals.

[LF]

Output for internal LF modulation generator signal.

See also data sheet and Chapter 4.5.1, "Overview of LF Generator", on page 223, Chapter 4.5.2, "LF Output", on page 224.

RF 50 Ohm
Output for RF signal.

NOTICE! Maximum Input Levels. Do not overload the RF output.
The instrument is equipped with a reverse power protection that prevents the RF output against back feed, see Chapter 4.3.5.7, "Reverse Power Protection", on page 167. Nevertheless, the maximum permisssible reverse power is specified in the data sheet.

Depending on the equipped frequency option, the RF output connectors vary.

RF Option		**Microwave Option**	
			
Frequency options	**Connector type**	**Frequency options**	**Connector type**
R&S SMB- B101	N female	R&S SMB-B112/-112L	test port adapter, PC 3.5 mm female
R&S SMB-B102		R&S SMB-B120/-B120L	
R&S SMB-B103		R&S SMB-B131 R&S SMB-B140/-140L/-B140N	test port adapter, PC 2.92 mm female
R&S SMB-B106			

NOTICE! Risk of RF connector and cable damage. If you tighten the connectors too strongly, you can damage the cables and connectors. If you do not tighten the connectors enough, the measurement results can be inaccurate.
Always use an appropriate torque wrench suitable for this type of connector and apply the torque specified in the application note 1MA99.

The application notes are available on the Internet and provide additional information on care and handling of RF connectors.

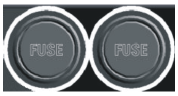
Rohde & Schwarz offers appropriate torque wrenches for various connectors. For ordering information, see the R&S SMB data sheet or product brochure.

3.2.2 Rear Panel Tour

This section gives an overview of connectors on the rear panel of the instrument. Each connector is briefly described and a reference is given to the chapters containing detailed information. For technical data of the connectors refer to the data sheet.

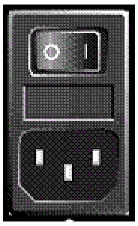
Figure 3-2: Rear panel view

3.2.2.1 Description of the Connectors



[Fuses]
The R&S SMB is fully fused by two fuses IEC60127-T3.15H/250 V.

The fuses are accommodated in the fuse holders next to the power connector. Use only fuses of the mentioned type.

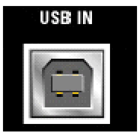


[AC supply and power switch]
When the R&S SMB is connected to the AC supply, it automatically sets itself to the correct range for the applied voltage (range: see type label). There is no need to set the voltage manually or change fuses.

The power switch can be set to two positions:

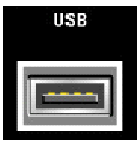
- **0**
  The instrument is disconnected from the mains.
- **I**
  The instrument is power-supplied. It is either ready for operation (STANDBY) or in operating mode, depending on the position of the [ON/STANDBY] switch on the instrument front.

See also data sheet andChapter 3.1.6, "Connecting to Power", on page 24.



[USB IN]
USB (universal serial bus) interface of type B (device USB).

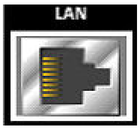
This interface can be used for remote control of the instrument.



[USB Connectors type A]
USB (universal serial bus) interfaces of type A (host USB).

- Connection of peripherals such as mouse, keyboard, etc.
- Connection of memory stick for file transmission
- Firmware update

See Chapter 3.1.9, "Connecting USB Devices", on page 25.

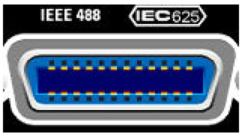


[LAN Connector]
Ethernet interface

- For integrating signal generators in a network
- Remote control of signal generator
- Remote access to the signal generator
- Firmware update

See also:

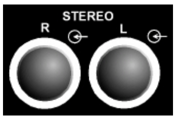
- Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24
- Chapter 5.1.3, "LAN Interface", on page 242



[IEC 625/IEEE 488]
IEC-bus (IEEE 488) interface for remote control of the instrument.

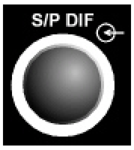
See also Chapter A.1, "GPIB Bus Interface", on page 508 and Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246.

Note: In order to avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI) caused by open lines, always terminate any connected IEC-bus cable with an instrument or a controller.



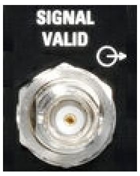
[Stereo R/L]
Inputs for analog stereo modulation signals. External modulation sources or the internal LF generator can be used (stereo modulation is available with option R&S SMB-B5).

See also Chapter 4.4.6, "Stereo Modulation", on page 217.



[S/P DIF]
Input for digital stereo signals (stereo modulation is available with option R&S SMB-B5).

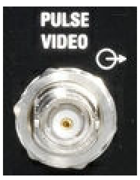
See also Chapter 4.4.6, "Stereo Modulation", on page 217.



[SIGNAL VALID]
Output of valid signal. This signal marks the valid signal times (valid level and frequency indication). The signal is generated automatically.

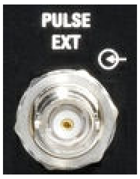
[INSTR TRIG]
Input for external trigger for sweeps and list mode.

See also Chapter 4.3.7.4, "List Mode", on page 192 and Chapter 4.3.7.1, "Overview", on page 178.



[PULSE VIDEO]
Output of internal pulse generator signal or external pulse signal fed in via the [PULSE EXT] connector (video signal).

See alsoChapter 4.4.5, "Pulse Modulation (PM)", on page 214 .



[PULSE EXT]
Input of external pulse signal or input of external trigger/gate signal for internal pulse generator.

See alsoChapter 4.4.5, "Pulse Modulation (PM)", on page 214 .

[REF OUT]
Output of internal reference signal.

See also Chapter 4.3.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 142.

[REF IN]
Input for external reference signal.

See also Chapter 4.3.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 142.

[OCXO]

- Oven-controlled reference oscillator (option R&S SMB-B1)
  or
- high performance oven-controlled reference oscillator (option R&S SMB-B1H)

The OCXO generates a very precise 10 MHz reference signal. It needs some minutes of warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency.

Refer also to the data sheet for detailed information.

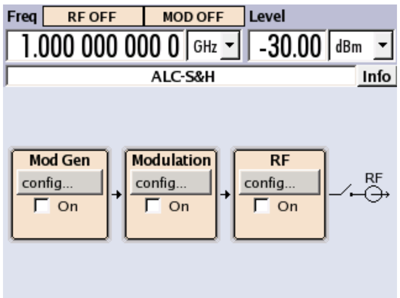
3.3 Trying out the Instrument

This section provides an example on how to configure the instrument for generating of an amplitude modulated signal.

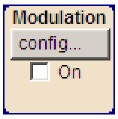
Generation of an Amplitude-Modulated Signal

To generate a simple AM-modulated signal, proceed as follow:

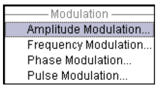
1. Activate default (preset) state
   Press the [PRESET] key to set a defined instrument state.



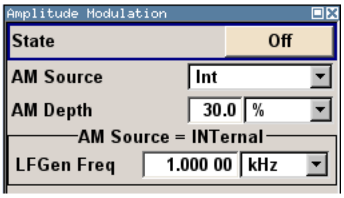
2. Select and activate AM modulation
   a) Turn the rotary knob and select the "Modulation" block.



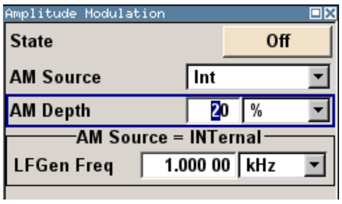
   b) Press the rotary knob to open the dialog where the modulation can be selected.
   Note: Different modulation modes are available depending on the options installed.



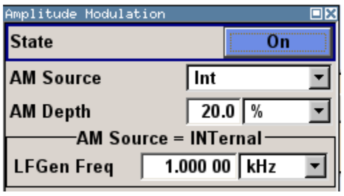
   The "Amplitude Mod..." menu is the first menu and is highlighted per default.
   c) Turn the rotary knob and highlight "Amplitude Mod...".
   Press the rotary knob to open the "Amplitude Modulation" dialog.



   d) Turn the rotary knob to select parameter "AM Depth", press the rotary knob to allow editing and enter the preferred AM depth with the aid of the numeric keypad and the unit keys.



e) Finally, select "State" and press the rotary knob to switch on the AM modulation.

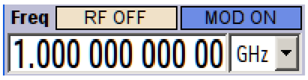


f) Press the [DIAGRAM] key to display the complete block diagram.

To indicate the active state, the "Modulation" block is displayed in blue. The "RF" is not yet active, which means that no RF signal is output.

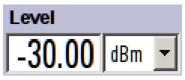
3. Set frequency and level and activate RF signal

a) Press the [FREQ] key to activate the editing mode for frequency entry. The "Frequency" entry field in the header section of the display is highlighted.



Enter the frequency using the numeric keypad and terminate the entry by pressing a unit key.

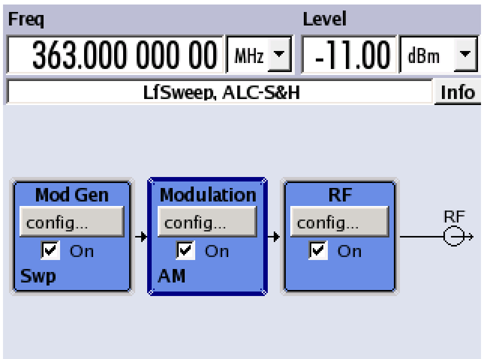
b) Press the [LEVEL] key and enter the level settings in the same way.



c) Press the [DIAGRAM] key to display the complete block diagram.

d) Turn the rotary knob to select the "RF" block.
Press the [RF ON/OFF] key to activate the "RF" block.

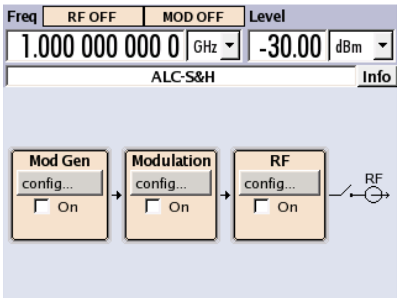
The AM modulation signal is now present at the RF output.



Generation of an RF Frequency Sweep Signal

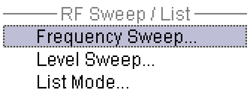
In the example, an RF frequency sweep is configured. Proceed as follow:

1. Activate default (preset) state
   Press the [PRESET] key to set a defined instrument state.

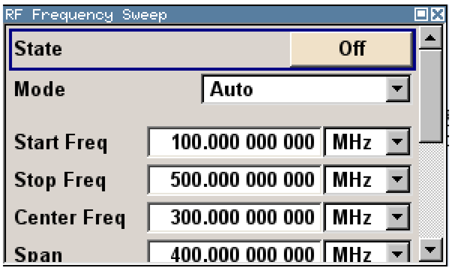


2. Configure and activate RF frequency sweep.
   a) Turn the rotary knob and select the "RF" block.

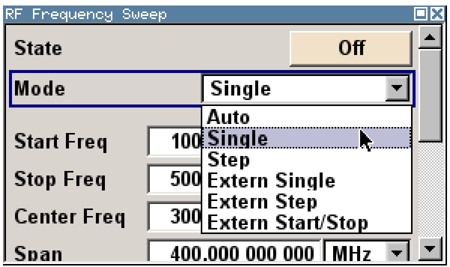
   b) Press the rotary knob to open the dialog where the RF frequency sweep can be selected.



   c) Turn the rotary knob and highlight "RF Frequency Sweep...".
   Press the rotary knob to open the "RF Frequency Sweep" dialog.

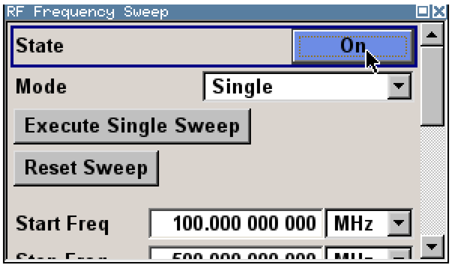


   All sweep parameters are default except for the sweep mode. The default settings are not changed.
   d) Turn the rotary knob to select parameter "Mode", press the rotary knob to open the selection list and select "Single".



   e) Press the rotary knob to apply the selection.
   For triggering, the "Execute Single Sweep" and "Reset Sweep" buttons are displayed.

f) Finally, select "State" and press the rotary knob to switch on the RF frequency sweep.



g) Press the [DIAGRAM] key to display the complete block diagram.

The "RF" is not yet active, which means that no RF signal is output.

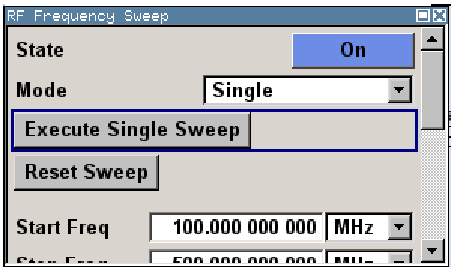
3. Activate RF signal.

a) Turn the rotary knob to select the "RF" block.
b) Press the [RF ON/OFF] key to activate the "RF" signal output.

To indicate the active state, the RF block is displayed in blue. An RF signal with the default frequency and level settings is output, i.e. 1 GHz and -30 dBm.
The sweep is not yet active, it must be triggered in the sweep dialog.

4. Trigger RF frequency sweep

a) Press the [Winbar] key to switch to the "RF Frequency Sweep" dialog.
Turn the rotary knob to select the "Execute Single Sweep" button.



Press the rotary knob to trigger (start) the frequency sweep.

A linear single sweep signal is now present at the RF output, starting at 100 MHz. The sweep is processed in 1 MHz steps with dwell time of 10 ms per step up to the stop frequency of 500 MHz.
The sweep starts at 100 MHz, stops at 500 MHz in 1 MHz steps is output with a dwell time of 10 ms per step.

3.4 System Overview

This section helps you to get familiar with the R&S SMB. It provides an introduction to the general concept of the instrument with a sample of the possible application fields. It also describes the main blocks in the signal generation flow.

For information on how to access functions and interact with the R&S SMB, refer to Chapter 3.5, "Instrument Control", on page 66.

3.4.1 Brief Introduction to the Instrument's Concept

The R&S SMB is a high-performance signal generator developed to meet demanding customer requirements. Offering excellent signal characteristic and straightforward and intuitive operation, the signal generator makes signal generation fast and easy.

3.4.2 Signal Flow at a Glance

The R&S SMB is equipped with an intuitive user interface. The central element of the display is the block diagram that shows the signal flow and processing from the left on the display to most right, i.e. the generated signal can be seen at a glance.

Each block represents a functional unit of the instrument. Thus you always know the position at which a parameter affects the signal flow. The main settings of a block are indicated in the block. The interconnection of employed inputs and outputs is also shown. The user is thus always informed about the connection of inputs and outputs in the signal flow and where they can be configured. A window is opened for each menu where parameters can be set. When the window is opened, an entry is made in the "Winbar" below the display. All open menus are of equal priority (not modal) and can be accessed any time.

The block diagram in the figure below shows a fully equipped instrument.

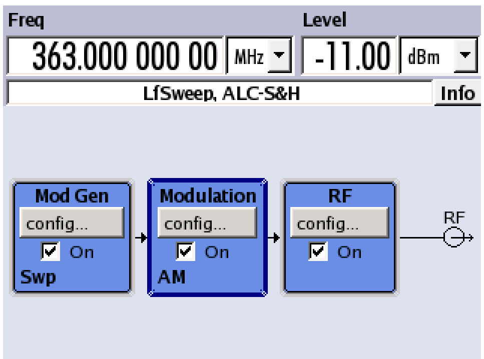


Figure 3-3: Block diagram of a fully equipped R&S SMB

With the rotary knob, you can navigate in the block diagram and the dialogs, and operate the instrument with one hand. The cursor is moved line by line through the block diagram or dialog. Turning the button clockwise advances the cursor. The selected block can be activated or deactivated with the [TOGGLE] key. Active blocks are highlighted by a colored background.

The instrument comprises a comprehensive info and help system. You can access the context-sensitive help with the [HELP] ([F1]) key at any time. The help system indicates the currently selected parameter and offers additional services such as cross references, index and contents. The content of the help system corresponds to the operating manual of the instrument.

Warning and conflict messages caused by incorrect operation as well as further information are displayed in the "Info" line. A complete list of existing conflicts is displayed when the [INFO] ([CTRL+I]) key is pressed. Additional information on entries can be requested from the help system. The history function permits display of all messages.

Assistants simplify the completion of tables. After data entry in the assistant, the table is modified only after the "Accept" button has been pressed. Pressing the "Accept" button also stores the assistant data.

See Chapter 3.5, "Instrument Control", on page 66 for an overview on how to work with the instrument.

For an in-depth description of the dialog boxes and the instrument functions, refer to section Chapter 4.1, "Overview of Instrument Functions", on page 94.

3.4.3 Application Field of the Instrument

The main field of application of the R&S SMB is the generation of sine wave signals with very high spectral purity. These signals are needed e.g. for adjacent channel or phase noise measurements. In addition, the RF signal can be modulated with the internal modulations waveforms sine waves and rectangular signals.

3.4.4 Description of Individual Diagram Blocks

The signal path of the instrument is configured by installing a frequency option that comprises all required modules.

One of the following options must be installed.

- R&S SMB-B101 (up to 1.1 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B102 (up to 2.2 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B103 (up to 3.2 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B106 (up to 6 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B112 (up to 12,75 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B112L (up to 12,75 GHz without attenuator)
- R&S SMB-B120 (up to 20 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B120L (up to 20 GHz without attenuator)
- R&S SMB-B131 (up to 31,8 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B140/-B140N (up to 40 GHz)
- R&S SMB-B140L (up to 40 GHz without attenuator)

Instruments without step attenuator provide a restricted level range at the RF output. Refer to the data sheet for detailed information.

You can additionally get the following options for microwave instruments:

- up to 20 GHz (R&S SMB-B120/-B120L)
  – high output power option R&S SMB-B31
  – low harmonic filter option R&S SMB-B25
- up to 40 GHz (R&S SMB-B140/-B140L/-B140N)
  – high output power option R&S SMB-B32
  – low harmonic filter option R&S SMB-B26

See data sheet for detailed information.

Up-to-date information is available at R&S SMB homepage on the internet http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smb100a.html.

Mod Gen block

The internal modulation sources are configured in this block. Also, the "LF frequency sweep" can be activated here.

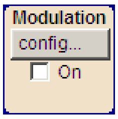
An internal LF generator is available as the internal source for the analog modulations AM, FM and PHiM. Available modulation shapes are sine and rectangle.

The internal modulation signals are provided at the LF output at the front of the instrument. The LF output signal and the modulations sources for the analog modulations AM, FM and PhiM can be selected independently from each other.

A pulse generator provides single and double pulse modulation with selectable pulse widths and periods. Additionally, an option is available to generate pulse train signals.

The R&S SMB offers three different sweep types (frequency sweep, level sweep and LF sweep) to be activated alternatively. Each type has 6 modes which differ with respect to the sweep cycle mode (continuous, individual and step-by-step) and triggering mode (automatic, internal and external). In the "Mod Gen" block, the LF sweep is configured. Frequency and level sweep settings are accessed via the "RF" block.

The status display in the block shows whether LF generator and/or a sweep are active. The selected internal LF generator and/or noise source are switched on or off with the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] key.



Modulation block
The internal and external analog modulations are configured and activated in this block. The [MOD ON/OFF] key switches the active modulation(s) on/off.

The internal modulation sources are configured in the "Mod Gen" block. External amplitude, frequency or phase modulation signals can be fed in at the input connector [MOD EXT] at the front of the instrument. An external pulse signal is fed in via the BNC connector [PULSE EXT] at the rear of the instrument. AC or DC coupling for external feed is possible.

Modulation signals of up to two sources (internal and external source) can be combined for AM/FM and PhiM modulation.

Available internal and external analog modulation modes are:
- Amplitude modulation (AM)
- Frequency modulation (FM)
- Phase modulation (PhiM)
- Pulse modulation (Pulse)
- Stereo modulation (Stereo)

Note: For modulation modes that can be simultaneously used, refer to the R&S SMB data sheet.

The status display in the block shows the active modulation(s). Use the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] key to switch the active modulation of the block on or off.

RF block
In this block, the RF parameters and frequency/level sweep settings are set.

The active sweep is displayed in the block. The [RF ON/OFF] key switches the RF signal on and off. When the signal is switched off, the switch before the RF output symbol is open.

RF settings include:
- Frequency and reference frequency
- Level settings; if required.
- NRP Power Viewer using power sensors
- Frequency and level sweep
- List Mode settings. In this mode, extremely fast frequency and level settings can be made.

The [RF 50 Ohm] output connector at the front of the instrument provides the RF signal. An external trigger/gate signal for sweeps is input via the [INST TRIG] connector at the rear of the instrument

Note: Frequency and level are set fast with the aid of the [FREQ] and [LEVEL] keys.

Use the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] key to switch the RF output on or off.

3.5 Instrument Control

The **operating concept** of the R&S SMB employs the following three ways of instrument control:

- Manual operation
- Remote control
- Remote access

3.5.1 Manual Operation

The R&S SMB can be operated intuitively either via the interactive block diagram or via a menu tree. All menus are in the form of windows that can be operated in the same way. Rotary knob, keys and softkeys, or alternatively a mouse, allow direct and therefore convenient access to entries and settings.

The display shows the current signal generator state. The embedded online help functions supports you in signal configuration.

This section describes the concept of manual operation of the signal generator. It includes a description of the general structure of a dialog box, working with dialog boxes and the block diagram and the setting of parameters.

For an in-depth description of the instrument functions and dialog boxes, refer to Chapter 4, "Instrument Function", on page 94.

3.5.1.1 Legend of Manual Controls

The following table lists all available key combinations used on the PC keyboard to trigger functions on the instrument. Keyboard labels are described in alphabetical order.

In addition, a front panel key emulation and an on-screen keyboard can be used for manual operation by mouse only.

Table 3-3: Overview of the keyboard key combinations and their function

Key of PC keyboard	Short description	Function
. / *...#	Special characters	Enters a special character, e.g. period/ decimal point.
+/-	Sign	Enters the sign.
- / (shift+) a—z	A<->a	Switches between upper-case and lower-case letters.
ALT + F9	Units G/n / dBuV / dBu	Selects the unit Giga/Nano, dBuV for the RF level and dBu for the LF level.
ALT + F10	Units M/u / uV	Selects the units Mega/Micro and uV for RF levels.
ALT + F11	Units k/m / uV	Selects the units Kilo/Milli and uV for RF levels.

Key of PC keyboard	Short description	Function
ALT + F12	Enter function Unit dBm	Confirms entries in the base unit and values without a unit. Selects dBm for the RF level and dB for level offset and level step width.
Arrow keys	Cursor	Moves the cursor.
Backspace	Clears entry	Clears the last entry (number, sign or decimal point)
CTRL + A	Rearrange	Arranges open dialogs automatically
CTRL + C	Recalculate	Starts recalculation of the signal.
CTRL+ D	Block diagram	Sets the cursor on the block diagram and hides all menus.
CTRL + E	Setup menu	Opens the setup menu for general instrument settings.
CTRL + F1 – F8	Softkey 1 – 8	Triggers the function assigned to the softkey.
CTRL+ F	Frequency	Activates the frequency entry.
CTRL + G	Closes menus	Closes an active menu.
CTRL+ H	Hide	Minimizes the active menu. Pressing the respective button in the Winbar opens the menu again.
CTRL + I	Info	Opens/closes the info window
CTRL + L	Level	Activates the level entry.
CTRL + M	Menu	Calls the menu selection list.
CTRL + O	Modulation on/off	Switches modulation on/off. "MOD OFF" is indicated in the status line.
CTRL + P	Preset	Restores a defined basic instrument setup.
CTRL + Q	Local	Switches the instrument from remote control to manual control.
CTRL + R	RF on/off	Switches the RF output signal on/off. "RF OFF" is indicated in the status line. Both RF output signals are always deactivated in the case of two-path instruments.
CTRL + S	Storage under Windows	Activates the menu for storing instrument settings.
CTRL + T	Toggle on/off	Switches a block or parameter on/off. Toggles between the different possibilities of setting a selection parameter.
CTRL+ Y	Hardcopy	Opens the menu for configuring and starting a hardcopy.
CTRL + W	Winbar	Displays the Winbar in the foreground/ background.
Enter	Enter	Terminates an entry.

Key of PC keyboard	Short description	Function
ESC	ESC	Selects the next higher menu/selection level. When the editing mode is exited with ESC, the previous value is restored.
F1	Help	Opens/closes context-sensitive help.
Ins	Insert	Activates the insert mode.

Front Panel Key Emulation

The R&S SMB provides a front panel key emulation to enable execution of the front panel key functions by mouse e.g. for remote access. The emulation is called on the external monitor by a right mouse click. The front panel key functions are executed by a mouse click on the associated button.

On-screen Keyboard

In addition, the Windows XP operating system provides a keyboard emulation that can be used for system settings if no external keyboard but a mouse is available.

To access the on-Screen Keyboard, select "Start > Programs > Accessories > Accessibility > On-Screen Keyboard".

3.5.1.2 Key Elements

The manual operating concept of the R&S SMB enables the user to make settings as intuitively as possible and at the same time gives a permanent overview of characteristics of the generated signal and of the current instrument state. Numerous online help functions support user settings.

Block diagram

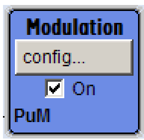
The block diagram is the core of the operating concept.

A graphics display shows the current configuration and the signal flow in the form of a block diagram. All graphical elements can be accessed for operation. An element is selected by means of the arrow keys and the associated setting function is called by pressing Enter. Required menus and graphs are displayed on the block diagram which is displayed again in the foreground whenever the [DIAGRAM] ([CTRL+D]) key is pressed.

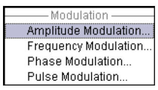
The main characteristics of the RF signal, frequency and level, are permanently displayed in the header section of the screen and can be directly set in the display fields after the [FREQ] (CTRL+F) or [LEVEL] (CTRL+L) key is pressed. Status messages for the output signal are displayed in addition to frequency and level.

Operation via Graphical User Interface

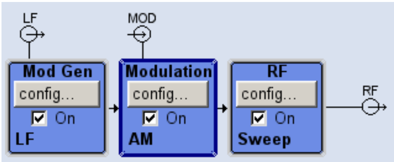
- **Functional blocks**
  Menus are assigned to the specific function blocks in the block diagram. The function blocks represent elements of signal generation. Function blocks displayed with a blue frame can be directly switched on and off by means of the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] (CTRL+T) key. The menus of the highlighted function blocks can be called by pressing the [ENTER] key.
  - **Example:**
    The "Modulation" block contains all menus required for modulation signal configuration.

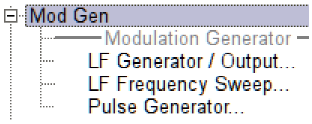
    In this block all modulations can be selected.

- **Signal flow**
  The signal flow between the function blocks and the employed inputs and outputs are also shown.



- **Menu tree**
  The menu tree can be opened and closed with the [MENU] (CTRL+M) key. The menu tree is organized in the same way as the directories under Windows. The function blocks correspond to the first directory level, the menus to subdirectories.

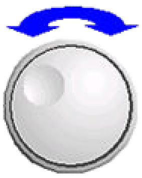


Operation corresponds to the Windows concept

To offer the user a familiar environment, operation is very similar to operation of Windows user interfaces. All menus and tables are made up of known elements, such as selection lists, check boxes and entry fields.

A blue frame indicates that the selected item is active. In the highlighted element, entries can be made.

Rotary knob



Operation is possible via front-panel keys, an external keyboard and the mouse. However, most of the settings can be easily made with the rotary knob:

- Turning the rotary knob shifts the entry focus to the target element.

- Pressing the rotary knob activates the selected entry field.
  Depending on the parameter, the submenu is called, the numeric value varied, the list entry selected or the check box activated or deactivated.
- If a value is entered, the entry is stored by another click on the rotary knob and the editing mode is exited.

Settings in subdialogs

A separate window is opened for each dialog and subdialog. The dialogs can be operated independently of each other, i.e. none of the dialogs requires that settings in other dialogs be completed before it can be closed. This ensures flexible operation at all times.

Keys with assigned simple functions

Most keys on the front panel of the R&S SMB directly perform a simple function.

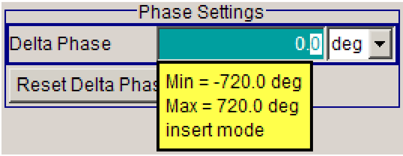
Since a great number of settings can thus be made by a keystroke, operation is easy. For instance, the [CLOSE] (ESC) key closes the active menu; with the [RF ON/OFF] (CTRL+R) key the RF output signal can be switched on or off.

An exception are keys that call a menu such as the [MENU] (CTRL+M) key which opens the complete menu tree of the instrument, the [SETUP] (CTRL+E) key which opens the menus for general instrument settings or the [FILE] (CTRL+S) key which opens the menu for file management.

Help functions for user support

Numerous help functions support the user in signal configuration.

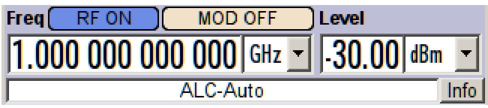
- **Value ranges**
  The valid setting range is displayed for each numeric parameter. This requires a short wait after activation of the entry field. The range is then displayed automatically after a few seconds.

  If the entered value is outside the permissible range, the next permissible value is automatically set and a message is output.
- **Context-sensitive help**
  Context-sensitive help for each parameter can be called with the [HELP] or [F1] key.
- **Comprehensive online help**
  Each help page is part of a comprehensive online help function which can be called by means of an index, a content tree or the "Previous/Next" buttons.

Info line with messages for indication of the current instrument state

A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. With the aid of the [INFO] (CTRL+I) key, help pages can be called for most of the messages. They provide background information on the message and indicate operating steps that may be required. All messages are explained in the online help which can be called with the [HELP] (F1) key.



3.5.1.3 Display

The display shows the current signal generator state and offers graphical elements for direct operation. It is divided into three sections:

- The frequency and level display with info line indicates the main output signal parameters and reports the current state with status, error and warning messages.
- The block diagram shows the instrument configuration, the signal characteristic as well as the inputs and outputs used and permits interactive operation via graphics elements. Active menus and graphs are displayed on top of the block diagram.

- Winbar with labeled softkeys for menu display.

The block diagram in the figure below shows a fully equipped instrument.

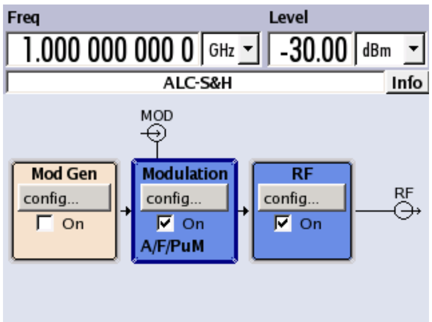


Figure 3-4: Block diagram of a fully equipped R&S SMB

Settings Displayed in the Header Section

Frequency/level settings and a few status messages (see "Status Information and Messages" on page 72) are displayed in the header field of the screen. The display may vary depending on the instrument's operating mode:

- In the sweep mode, the current frequency or level of the output signal is displayed. The status message "SweepMode" is displayed in the info line.
- In the list mode, neither the current frequency nor level is displayed, the indication is dimmed.
- If user correction is active, the status message "UCorr" is displayed in the info line.

The values displayed in the "Freq" and "Level" fields include a set offset or multiplier factor.

For more See alos Chapter 4.3.2, "RF Frequency", on page 138 and Chapter 4.3.5.1, "Overview of RF Level", on page 146.

The frequency and level indication can be enlarged so that it covers the complete display of the R&S SMB by using the [DIAGR] key. This key toggles between block diagram, magnified frequency and level indication and the display of the active dialog. This requires the "Summary Screen Toggle" to be enabled.

See also "Toggle Summary Screen" on page 108.

Status Information and Messages

The instrument indicates status information and messages in the header section of the screen. The messages differ with respect to their importance (errors, warnings, info) and the time of their appearance (brief and permanent messages), and require different treatment

For additional information refer to the info window (see "Info Window" on page 73).

Refer to Chapter 9, "Status Information, Error Messages and Troubleshooting", on page 499 for an overview of all status information and messages and corrective actions.

Status Information

The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the instrument. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user.

Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.

Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

Volatile messages

Brief messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

These messages can be read from remote using the commands `:SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` and `:SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?`.

Permanent Messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signalled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

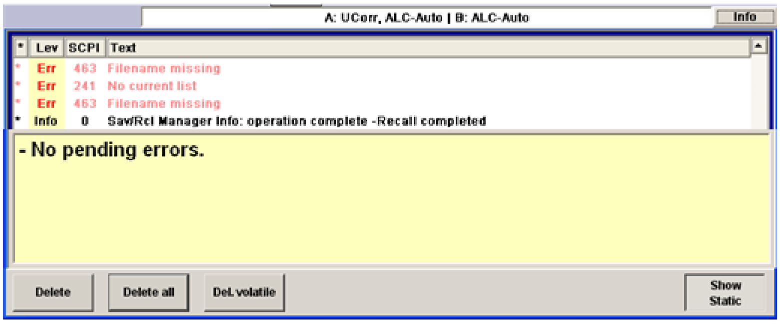
The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

These messages can be read from remote using the command `:SYSTem:ERRor:STATic?`.

Info Window

A few operating states and the current message are displayed in the info line.

The [Info] window with a list of current permanent messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the [INFO] (CTRL+I) key.



The upper section of the info window contains a list of all current permanent messages in the order of their occurrence, i.e. the most recent message is displayed first. In the lower section of the window, additional information on the highlighted message is displayed. A history of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on can be called with the "History" key. The most recent message is displayed first.

The messages are color-coded according to their level. Device-specific messages are red, info and remote control error are black. The level is also indicated in the "Lev" column (Err, Sys or Info). Column "SCPI" indicates the SCPI error code.

With the aid of the softkey buttons, error messages can be cleared and a history of all messages called.

Delete
Clears the highlighted message.

This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.

Delete All
Clears all messages.

This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory:CLEar` on page 441

History
Calls the list of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on. The most recent messages are displayed at the top of the list. When the button is pressed again, the list of current messages is displayed.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` on page 440 or `:STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?` on page 436
`:SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory?` on page 440
Each time a `SYST:ERR?` or `STAT:QUE?` query is sent, the oldest entry in the error queue is returned and at the same time cleared in the list.

Block Diagram

The block diagram shows provided options, signal configuration and the currently selected signal flow of the generator with inputs and outputs used. Signal generation can be completely operated from the block diagram. The highlighted function block can be directly switched on and off with the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] (CTRL+T) key. Pressing the Enter opens the associated setting menu.

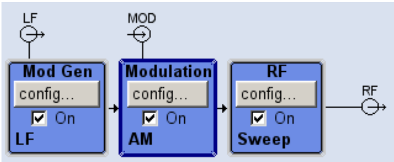


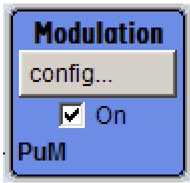
Figure 3-5: Block diagram of the R&S SMB

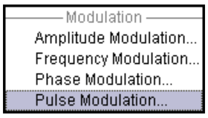
Function Blocks in the Block Diagram

Each block represents a function of signal generation. The function is indicated in the headline of the block. In the check box, the respective function can be quickly activated/ deactivated with the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] (CTRL+T) key. After activation, the block is displayed in blue. Status information is displayed below the check box. It is different for the different blocks.

Pressing the rotary knob (front panel) or the "Config..." button (mouse) opens the associated setting menu.

Example: Modulation block





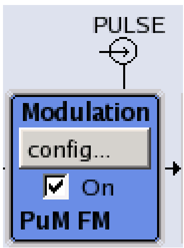
In this block, the modulation signals are set. The status information of the "Modulation" block indicates the selected modulation.

Signal Flow and Input/Output Symbols in the Block Diagram

The input/output symbols in the block diagram show the currently used inputs and outputs of the signal generator. Unused inputs and outputs are not shown. The lines indicate the signal flow.

Symbols and labels refer to the corresponding inputs and outputs on the front and rear panel of the signal generator. The direction - input or output - is indicated by an arrow.

Example:



The symbols indicate the input for the external pulse signal on the instrument rear panel.

Structure of the Dialogs

The parameters are set in the menus. Menus are accessed either via the function blocks in the diagram or by means of the [MENU] (CTRL+M) key. The menus are displayed on top of the block diagram.

The [WINBAR] key toggles between the active menus. The [REARR] key toggles between the enlarged and normal sized menus.

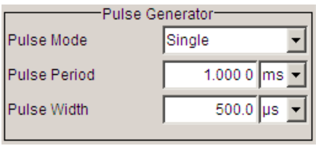
Working with menus and dialog boxes is described in Chapter 3.5.1.4, "Accessing Dialogs", on page 76; the setting of parameters in Chapter 3.5.1.5, "Setting Parameters", on page 77.

The menus are in Windows format. The menus differ in details depending on their function but they consist of the same main elements. Each menu consists of a menu header and one or more menu areas with various fields for setting parameters.

The header line contains the name of the menu and the buttons for minimizing and closing the menu. To operate the buttons, use the mouse or the front key [CLOSE] (ESC).

Several fields of associated but separately set parameters are organized in menu areas. A menu area is framed and labelled with the function common to all parameters.

Example: Pulse Generator



Each of the setting fields is assigned a parameter name. The kind of setting varies depending on the parameter to be set. Some settings can only be made in a specific configuration. If setting is not permitted with the specific configuration selected, the respective item is disabled and displayed in gray and the entry or selection field cannot be accessed.

3.5.1.4 Accessing Dialogs

The [MENU] (CTRL+M) key opens the complete menu tree. Selecting a functional block and pressing the [Enter] key opens the menu associated with this block.

An alternatively way to access a dialog is to use the [CLOSE] (ESC), [DIAGRAM] (CTRL+D) and [REARR] (CTRL+A) keys on the front panel.

For a quick access to the dialogs, use one of the following alternative methods.

Displaying the block diagram or a dialog in the foreground

► Press the [DIAGRAM] (CTRL+D) key to move the cursor to the block diagram.

All active menus are minimized.

Enlarging the indication of the header section

► Press the [DIAGRAM] key twice to enlarge the indication of the header section.

Tip: Use the [REARR] key to toggle between the enlarged and normal sized dialogs.

Accessing the menu tree

► Press the [MENU] (CTRL+M) key to open the complete menu tree.

Calling the File or Setup dialog

► Use the [FILE] (CTRL+S) or [SETUP] (CTRL+E) keys to open the respective dialog.

Closing an active menu

► Press the [CLOSE] key to close an active menu.

Tip: If the cursor is at the highest menu level, you can also use the [ESC] key to close the active menu.

Accessing the header area

► Press the [FREQ] (CTRL+F) and [LEVEL] (CTRL+L) keys to activate the "Frequency" or "Level" entry fields in the header area.

Keyboard Shortcuts

Keyboard shortcuts (e.g. "Ctrl + D" for the displaying the block diagram in the foreground) provide direct access to all utility dialogs of the instrument (see Chapter 3.5.1.9, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls", on page 90).

3.5.1.5 Setting Parameters

The R&S SMB offers several and sometimes alternative possibilities for setting parameters. Operation is possible from the front panel, with the aid of a mouse and/or from a PC keyboard.

The examples whitin this description focus on the operation from the front panel.

For more information, refer to:

- Chapter 3.5.1.9, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls", on page 90 for an overview of key functions and a cross-reference between the front panel keys and the keyboard shortcuts
- section "Instrument Functions" for a detailed description of key functions.

Most of the parameters are set in the different menus. The R&S SMB provides alternative ways for accessing the dialogs. Turn the rotary knob and navigate to the corresponding block in the block diagram and press the knob to open the dialog or perform a mouse click on the "Config..." button.

An exception are the "Setup" and "File" dialogs. In the "Setup" dialog, general settings are made which are not directly concerned with signal generation, e.g. setting of the GPIB-bus address. In the "File" dialog, files and lists are managed.

These menus can only be called with the [SETUP] (CTRL+E) and [FILE] (CTRL+S) keys.

Frequency and level are directly set in the header area of the display using the [FREQ] and [LEVEL] keys.

Specific settings can also be made directly in the block diagram, e.g. activating a function block by means of the [TOGGLE ON/OFF] (CTRL+T) key or switching the RF output on and off with the aid of the [RF ON/OFF] (CTRL+R) key. Changes affecting the signal flow are immediately visible in the graphics display.

This section provides an information about the parameter handling that comprises of the following main steps:

- "Working with the Cursor" on page 78
- "Selecting a Control Element" on page 79
- "Switching Parameters On/Off" on page 79
- "Entering a Value" on page 79
- "Working with Units" on page 81
- "Selecting a Value from a List" on page 81
- "Terminating Entries with Confirmation" on page 82
- "Restoring the Previous Value" on page 82

Working with the Cursor

After the instrument is switched on, the cursor is always on the first function block of the diagram (default setting).

Moving the cursor on the display

► To move the cursor, use one of the following alternative methods:

a) Use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
b) Use the [Winbar] key to toggle between the active dialogs.
c) Use the [ESC] key.

Tip: Be aware that the function of the [ESC] key depends on the current cursor position.
The function of this key depends on the current cursor position.

- Calls the next higher selection level.
- Closes the open window without accepting new entries; the old value or parameter is retained.
- In dialog boxes that contain a "Cancel" button it activates that button.
- Closes all kinds of dialog boxes, if the edit mode is not active.
- Quits the edit mode, if the edit mode is active.
- Switches between different entry fields of a menu.

- Shifts the entry cursor from the header display to the previously active menu, or to the previously highlighted block in the block diagram if no menu is active.

Moving the coursor to the heading area

► Press the [FREQ] (CTRL+F) or [LEVEL] (CTRL+L) key to move the cursor to the header area.

Selecting a Control Element

Control elements are always selected in the same way no matter whether a function block in the diagram, a menu in the menu tree, a parameter in the menu or an entry in a list or table is concerned.

► To activate an element, put the cursor on it.

An active element is highlighted by a blue frame.

Switching Parameters On/Off

A parameter can be activated and deactivated using a button or a check box.

1. Select the parameter.
2. To change the state of a parameter, use the "Enter" function of the different control media:
   - Press the rotary knob
   - Press [ENTER]
   - Press the [TOGGLE ON OFF] (CTRL+T) key.

   Colour and label of a button change, the check box is ticked or the tick is removed.

Entering a Value

Numeric and alphanumeric values can be edited in the entry fields. In the editing mode, cursors of different colour are used. A blue cursor indicates the overwrite mode, a green cursor the insert mode.

Numeric and alphanumeric values can either be newly entered or the existing value can be changed. Incorrect entries are cleared with the [BACKSPACE] key.

Entering a new numerical value

1. Select the parameter.
2. Press a numeric key to activate the editing mode.

   The previous value is cleared and the new value can be entered.

Editing a value in the insert mode (default setting)

1. Press the rotary knob (= Enter) to activate the editing mode.

If the cursor is placed at the right of the total value, the insert mode is always active.

2. Set the cursor to the left of the number to be changed using the [Left/Right] arrow keys.

   The cursor is displayed in green.

3. Click on a numeric key to insert a new value.

Editing a value in the overwrite mode

1. Activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor on the numeric digit to be changed using the [Left/Right] arrow keys.

   The cursor is displayed in blue and the number to be replaced is highlighted.

3. Click on a numeric key to overwrite the highlighted value.

Varying a value

1. Activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor to the left of the number to be changed using the [Left/Right] arrow keys.

   The value at the cursor position is varied.

3. To vary the selected value, use the [Up/Down] arrow key or turn the rotary knob.

   The value is increased or decreased.

Entering a new alphanumerical value

1. Select the parameter.
2. Press an alphanumeric key to start the editing mode.

   The new value is entered.

Editing an alphanumerical value

An existing value, e.g. a file name, can be changed in the insert mode (see example) or in the overwrite mode.

1. Select the paramter and activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor to the left of the alphanumerical value using the [Left/Right] arrow keys.

   Tip: If hexadecimal values are to be entered, the numeric front-panel keys are automatically changed to hexadecimal values.

3. Click on an alphanumeric key to insert a new alphanumerical value.

Terminating the entry of a numeric value

To terminate the entry of a numeric value:

1. Press the rotary knob (= Enter).
2. Press a [UNIT] key on the front panel.
3. Select a "Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.

Working with Units

The unit of a parameter is displayed next to the value. When the parameter is edited, the unit is selected either from the list or by means of the front-panel keys. When the entry is completed, the unit can be changed. In this case the value remains unchanged but is automatically adapted to the new unit.

While operating the instrument by means of a mouse, assign the unit to the selected parameter before entering its value.

Assigning a unit

To assign a unit to a value, use one of the following alternatives:

1. Press a [UNIT] key on the front panel.

2. Select a "Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.
   Press the [ENTER] key.

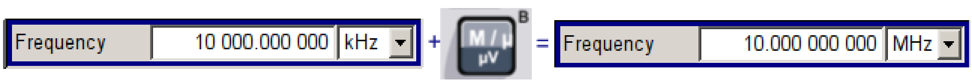
   The unit displayed in the entry field next to the value is assigned.

Changing a unit

To subsequently change a unit, i.e. after the entry has been terminated and when the editing mode is not active, use one of the following alternatives:

1. Press a [UNIT] key on the front panel.
2. Select"Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.

   The value remains unchanged but the display is automatically adapted to the new unit, i.e. the value is recalculated to suit the new unit.



   The new unit is indicated in the value field of the menu.

Selecting a Value from a List

Selection lists provide a list of predefined values for the selected parameter.

To select a item from a list, proceed as follow:

1. Press [ENTER] key to open the list.
2. Use one of the following alternatives to navigate through the list:
   a) Turn the rotary knob or use the [Up/Down] arrow keys.
   The selected item is highlighted.
   b) Press [TOGGLE ON/OFF] key several times until the preferred entry is displayed in the selection field.
3. To confirm the selection, press the [ENTER] key.

Terminating Entries with Confirmation

The instrument behaves different by the termination of entries deppending on the parameter type and the way this parameter is set.

Confirming settings

► To confirm the settings, press the rotary knob or one of the [Unit] keys (see also "Working with Units" on page 81) .

  Note: Variations by means of the rotary knob are immediately set.

Confirming multiple values

In some cases, like for instance when editing data in a user correction table, it is useful first to enter few values and to confirm them together. Such settings require additional confirmation. Not yet confirmed settings are displayed on a yellow background as an indication that the currently displayed values do not represent the target signal.

► To confirm these settings, select the "Save" or "Accept" button, respectively.

Confirming parameters with On/Off state

Most of the instrument functions with enabled and disabled states are calculated and effective only after this functions have been enabled. However, there are functions like the frequency variation of the reference oscillator for instance, that are immediately set after confirmation.

► To confirm a parameter with On/Off state, enable the parameter.

Restoring the Previous Value

Parameter variations with the rotary knob are immediately set and therefore not reversible.

Normally, values cannot be restored in the case of mouse control because no explicit confirmation is required in this case and entries are automatically confirmed when the entry or selection field is exited.

Restoring values

In the case of front-panel control or operation from the keyboard, previous values can be restored as long as the new value is not confirmed, i.e. the entry is not completed.

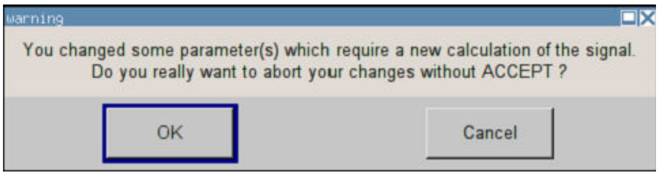
► To restore the values, press the [ESC] key.

Restoring values that require confirmation

All settings that are not confirmed with the "Accept" button but require this additional confirmation can be restored.

1. Press the [ESC] key.

   A confirmation query is displayed.



2. Confirm with "OK" to abort the changes.
   Select "Cancel" to return to the dialog. The previous selected settings are displayed.

Restoring values after an extended calculation has been started

Calculation and setting might require different period of time. Many settings are made without noticeable calculation times; such operations are indicated by a "BUSY" message displayed in the status field of the header section.

A window with a progress indicates that the instrument performs an extended calculation that requires longer calculation time. The termination of such a calculation restores the previous values.

► Press the [Abort] button to terminate the calculation.

   All previous values are restored.

3.5.1.6 Editors

The R&S SMB provides user-friendly editors for defining lists. Lists containing frequency and level value pairs are used for the list mode and the user-defined level correction.

The lists are saved to files and may thus have any length. The file name of the lists and the directory to which the files are saved are user-selectable. The file prefix is different for each list type and is permanently assigned by the system.

For information about file handling and overview of the automatically assigned file prefixes, refer to Chapter 3.5.1.8, "File Management", on page 86.

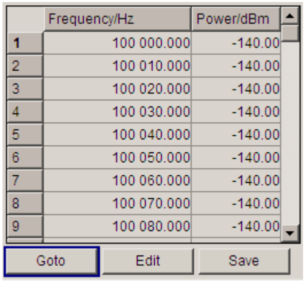
Working with List Editor

The "User Correction" and "List Mode" dialogs provide a list editor for defining the frequency/level value pairs.

Editing list mode data lists

1. To access a list editor and open an existing data list for editing, use the cursor keys to select the associated button "Edit User Correction Data..." or "Edit List Mode Data..." (if available) in the individual menu.

   The selected list is displayed and the cursor marks the first row of the "Frequency/Hz" column.

   If no list has been selected, a blank list of only one row is displayed.

2. Press the [Left/Right] arrow keys to change between the colums.
   Use the [Up/Down] arrow keys to mark a row.

3. Use the numeric keys to enter the value for the value pairs in the "Frequency/Hz" and "Power/dBm" table columns. A blank row is inserted at the end of the list.
   Terminate the entry by pressing a [Unit] key.

4. To select a row, select the "GoTo" button and press the [ENTER] key.
   Use the numeric keys to enter the row index in the entry field and press the [ENTER] key to confirm the entry.

   The cursor moves to the selected row.

5. To insert a new row in the table, select the row above which the new row is to be inserted and select "Insert Row(s)".

   A row is inserted above the currently marked row.
   If no row has been selected, a row is inserted at the beginning of the list.

6. Use the "Save" function to save the edited list under its current name.
   Enter the file name in the "File Select" dialog and select the directory (see "File Select Dialog" on page 88).

   Only complete value pairs are taken into consideration; rows containing an entry in only one column are ignored.

Creating a new list mode data list

A new list can be created under a new name either by generating a blank file in the "File Select" menu (see section Chapter 3.5.1.8, "File Management", on page 86) or by changing an existing list which will then be saved under a new name.

1. To create an empty data list, select "RF > List Mode > List Mode Data... > New List" or respectively "RF > User Correction > User Cor. Data... > New User Correction Data" and enter the file name of the new data list.
2. To open the data list for editing, select the associated button "Edit User Correction Data..." or "Edit List Mode Data..." in the individual menu.
   Edit the list and save it under a new name.

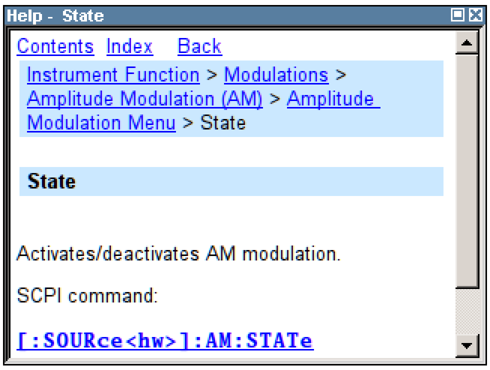
3.5.1.7 How to Use the Help System

The R&S SMB is equipped with a context-sensitive help function. A help page is available for each parameter and can be called any time during instrument operation.

Calling context-sensitive and general help

► To display the general help dialog box, press the [HELP] (F1) key.

  The help dialog is displayed. A topic containing information about the current menu or the currently opened dialog box and its function is displayed.



On top, the help dialog box contains a navigation bar with:

- "Contents" - accesses a table of help contents
- "Index" - switches to an index table
- "Back "/"Previous"/"Next" for navigation to further help topics

Navigating in the table of contents

1. To navigate within the table of contents entries, use the [Up/Down] keys. Entries that contain further entries are marked with a plus sign.
2. To display a help topic, press the "ENTER" key.

   The corresponding help topic is displayed.

Navigating in the help topics

1. To scroll through a page, use the [Up/Down] arrow keys.
2. To follow a cross-reference, select the link text.
3. To return to the previous page, select "Back".
   This function scrolls back all steps that you have performed before.
4. Use the "Scroll Right" or "Scroll Left" buttons to shift the indicated area of the navigation window to the left or right.

Using the Index

1. Select "Index".
2. Enter the first characters of the topic you are interested in. The entries starting with these characters are displayed.
3. Press the [ENTER] key to change the focus.
4. Use the [Up/Down] keys to navigate and select the suitable keyword.
5. Press the [ENTER] key to display the help topic.

   The corresponding help topic is displayed.

Closing the help window

► Press the [HELP] (F1) key.

3.5.1.8 File Management

The R&S SMB uses files to save all instrument data, i.e. system and user data.

The user data includes saved instrument settings and lists and the user correction.

The files are stored in the internal memory of the instrument or on a USB memory stick. The `/var` directory can be used to save user-defined data; any subdirectory structure can be created on `/var`. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The `/opt` directory is a protected system drive and therefore unaccessible system directory. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this drive should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss. To prevent inadvertent deletion or overwriting of system files, this drive is not specified in the file menus.

Files can be exchanged either via a memory stick or a connected network. A memory stick is connected to the USB interface and is assigned the `var/usb/` drive. In the case of a connected network, all network drives that can be accessed are available. The files are accessed in a "Save/Recall" dialog in the individual menus.

The files are differentiated according to their extensions; each type of file is assigned a specific file content. The extension is usually of no consequence to the user since access to the files occurs in the individual menus where only the relevant type of file is available. See "Extensions for User Files" on page 89 for an overview of the supported file extensions.

The user data can be roughly divided into the following data types:

- Settings
  Instrument settings can be saved and loaded. In case of saveing, the current setting is saved to the specified file.
- Lists
  Lists, e.g. user correction lists, can be loaded. They can be generated either externally or internally. For internal generation, a new list must be created in the "File Select" dialog which will then be edited in the list editor of the individual menu.

For more information, refer to:

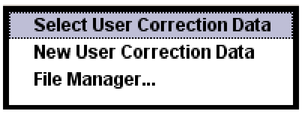
- Chapter 3.5.1.9, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls", on page 90 for an overview of key functions and a cross-reference between the front panel keys and the keyboard shortcuts
- to section "Instrument Functions" for a detailed description of key functions.

Accessing files with user data

1. To access an editable user data file, select the "Save/Recall" or "File Manger" function in the individual dialog.

2. To access a loadable data file, select the "Select/New" or "File Manager" function in the individual dialog.

3. To access the "File Manager" function, press the [SETUP] (CTRL+E) key and select "Save/Recall > File Manager".

   A "File Select" window for loading, saving or creating a file or the "File Manager" dialog for managing all files is displayed.

Saving and loading of all instrument settings

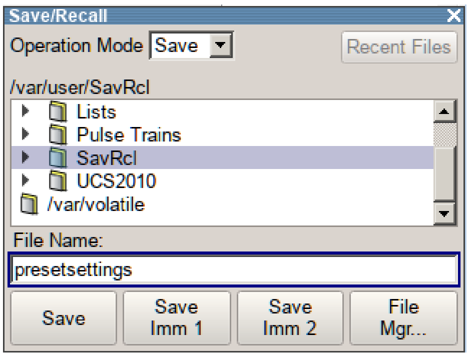
All instrument settings are saved and loaded in the "File" menu.

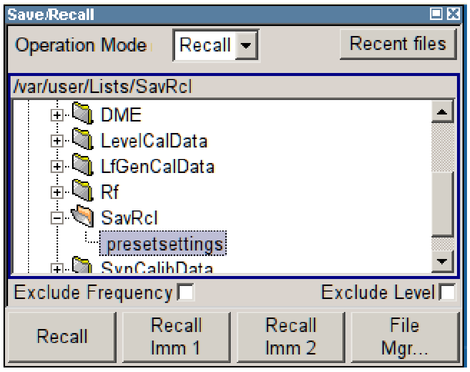
To access the "File" menu, press the [FILE] (CTRL+S) key.

For more information, see Chapter 4.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key", on page 127.

File Select Dialog

The "Save/Recall" dialaog displays the available drives and directories. In the upper part, "Recent Data Sets", the files last used are listed.





The available drives and directories and the files of the selected directory are displayed. The currently selected path is displayed above the window. Only the relevant files without file extensions are displayed. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed. When a file is saved or created, its name is user-selectable; the extension is assigned automatically and cannot be entered. The file is saved to the selected path.

In addition to the files saved by the user, some menus also offer files containing predefined contents. These files are saved to a specific directory on system drive; for this reason, this directory cannot be chosen from the "File Select" menu.

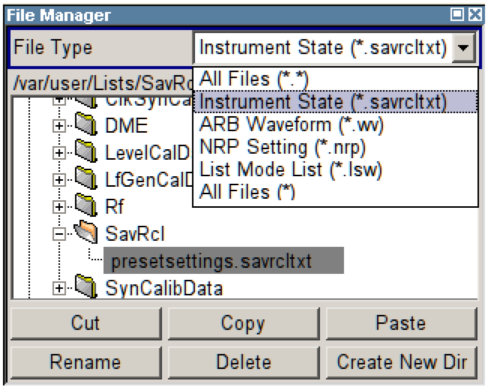
Working with the File Select dialog

1. Access the "File Select" dialog (see "Accessing files with user data" on page 87).
2. Navigate in the "File Select" dialog.
3. Load an existing file.
   In the "Recall Settings" dialog, mark a file and press the "Select" button.
4. Save a file.
   In the "Save Settings" dialog, enter file name in the "File Name:" field.
   Select the directory to which the file is to be saved and then select the "Save" button.
5. Create a new file.
   To create a new file, use the "Save Settings" functionality, i.e. specify file name and directory and save the file.

   The created file is empty; it must be filled with the necessary values in the individual editor.

File Manager

The "File Manager" allows general file management such as copying, shifting, renaming and deleting files as well as generating new directories.



Use the "File Type" to select a file type from the list. This can be used to process either all files (all files (`*`) selection) or a specific selection of files. See "Extensions for User Files" on page 89 for an overview of the supported file extensions. The available drives and directories and the files of the selected directory are displayed. The currently selected path is displayed above the windows. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed. Unlike the "File Select" window, the "File Manager" displays the full file names including extensions.

Working with the File Manager dialog

1. Accessing the "File Manager" dialog (see "Accessing files with user data" on page 87).
2. Navigating in the "File Manager" dialog.
   Operation is very similar to the operation of a standard Windows explorer.
3. Moving, duplicating, deleting or renaming files
   To move a file, select the file and press the "Cut" button. Mark the directory to which the file is to be moved and select the "Paste" button. If the target directory already contains a file with the same name, a confirmation query is displayed to confirm overwriting of this file.
   Perform the similar steps and cut/copy/rename/delete the file.

   Tip: The operation corresponds to the Windows concept.
4. Creating a new directory
   Mark drive or directory level where the new directory is to be created, select the "Create New Directory" button and enter the name of the new directory in the entry window that opens. Confirm with [ENTER].

Extensions for User Files

The following table lists all available file extensions for user files. The currently available files on the instrument depend on the installed options.

Table 3-4: List of the automatically assigned file extensions in the instrument

Function	List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Settings	Instrument settings	`*.savrcltxt`
"User Correction"	List	User-defined level correction values	`*.uco`

Function	List type	Contents	File suffix
		Export Data	`*.txt` or `*.csv`
"List Mode"	List	User-defined frequency/level value pairs	`*.lsw`
		Export Data	`*.txt` or `*.csv`
"Pulse Train List"		User-defined offtime/ontime/repetition values	`*.pulstrn`
SMZ Settings	Settings	Data (firmware) of a connected SMZ frequency multiplier	`*.efmfirm`
NRP Settings	Settings	NRP Settings	`*.nrp`

3.5.1.9 Legend of Front-Panel Controls

The following table lists all key functions available on the front panel. Key combinations used on the PC keyboard to trigger key functions on the instrument front panel are also described. Keyboard labels are described in alphabetical order.

In addition, a front panel key emulation and an on-screen keyboard can be used for manual operation by mouse only.

Table 3-5: Cross-reference between the front panel keys and keyboard shortcuts

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
Turning the rotary knob	Tab key (towards the right) Shift + Tab (towards the left)	Sets the cursor with the rotary knob.
Pressing the rotary knob	Enter	Pressing the rotary knob confirms an entry; it has the same function as the ENTER key.
Arrow keys	Arrow keys	Moves the cursor.
ENTER / *1 / dB(m)	Enter ALT + F12	Terminates an entry. Confirms entries in the base unit and values without a unit. Selects dBm for the RF level and dB for level offset and level step width.
. / *...#	. / *...#	Enters a period/decimal point. Enters a special character.
- / A<->a	- / (shift+) a—z	Enters the sign. Switches between upper-case and lower-case letters.
0-9 / a...z	CTRL+ 0-9 / a...z CTRL	Enters the number/letter.
[BACKSPACE]	Backspace	Clears the last entry (number, sign or decimal point)
[ESC / CLOSE]	ESC / CTRL + G	Selects the next higher menu/selection level. When the editing mode is exited with ESC, the previous value is restored. Closes an active menu.

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
[DIAGR]	CTRL+ D	Sets the cursor on the block diagram and hides all menus.
[FILE]	CTRL + S	Activates the menu for storing instrument settings.
[FREQ]	CTRL+ F	Activates the frequency entry.
G/n / dBuV	ALT + F9	Selects the unit Giga/Nano, dBuV for the RF level and dBu for the LF level.
[HELP]	F1	Opens/closes context-sensitive help.
[INFO]	CTRL + I	Opens/closes the info window
k/m / mV	ALT + F11	Selects the units kilo/milli and mV for RF levels.
[LEVEL]	CTRL + L	Activates the level entry.
[LOCAL]	CTRL + Q	Switches the instrument from remote control to manual control.
M/u / uV	ALT + F10	Selects the units Mega/Micro and uV for RF levels.
[MOD ON/OFF]	CTRL + O	Switches modulation on/off. "MOD OFF" is indicated in the status line.
[TOGGLE]	CTRL + T	Switches a block or parameter on/off. Toggles between the different possibilities of setting a selection parameter.
[PRESET]	CTRL + P	Restores a defined basic instrument setup.
[RF ON/OFF]	CTRL + R	Switches the RF output signal on/off. "RF OFF" is indicated in the status line.
[SETUP]	CTRL + E	Opens the setup menu for general instrument settings.
[WINBAR]	CTRL + W	Toggles between the active menus.

Front Panel Key Emulation

The R&S SMB provides a front panel key emulation to enable execution of the front panel key functions by mouse e.g. for remote access. The emulation is called by a right mouse click. The front panel key functions are executed by a mouse click on the associated button.

3.5.2 Remote Control

Remote control is an operation of the instrument by means of remote control commands or programs that automatize repeating settings. The instrument is connected to a computer running the program.

The R&S SMB supports various remote control connections:

- Connecting the instrument to a (LAN) network
- Using the LXI browser interface in a LAN network
- Connecting a PC via the IEC-bus (IEEE 488) interface
- Remote control via the USB interface

Tip: For remote control over LAN or USB, you can use the R&S VISA (Virtual Instrument Software Architecture) library provided for download at the Rohde & Schwarz website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/rsvisa.

This way of operation and the instructions how to set up a connection for remote control are described in the Chapter 5, "Remote Control Basics", on page 240. The description of the remote control commands is provided in Chapter 6, "Remote Control Commands", on page 283.

3.5.3 Remote Access

Remote access is the operating of the instrument from a remote computer. Both the R&S SMB and the computer are connected in a LAN.

Remote access in contrast to **remote control** does not use remote-control commands but a separate software which is installed on the remote computer. After its start, the software simulates the user interface of the instrument. The instrument can thus be operated from the remote computer as on the unit itself. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard. Specific instrument functions can be executed using specific key combinations on the keyboard or a front panel key emulation that can be operated with the mouse.

This way of operation and the instructions how to set up a connection for remote access are described in Chapter 3.1.16, "Remote Access via an External Controller", on page 32.

4 Instrument Function

4.1 Overview of Instrument Functions

This chapter explains the functions of the R&S SMB and the options available in the setting menus. The associated SCPI command is specified for each parameter (where applicable).

The description starts with the general instrument settings which do not directly affect signal generation. The majority of these settings can be accessed by means of front-panel softkey menus and not by means of function block menus.

The signal generation functions are then described, beginning with the functions which affect the RF signal ("RF" block) and the analog modulations ("Mod" block). The configuration of the modulation generators (LF generators and pulse generator) and of the LF sweep is offered in the "Mod Gen" block. The clock synthesis signal is set in the "Clock Synthesis" block.

The general instrument settings include various functions, such as:

- Setting a defined basic setup using the [PRESET] key
  see Chapter 4.2.2, "Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key", on page 96
- Switching from remote control to manual control using the [LOCAL] key
  see Chapter 4.2.4, "Switching to Manual Control - Local Key", on page 123
- Configuring the generator and its interfaces in the "Setup" dialog - e.g. setting the GPIB address, starting an adjustment, querying instrument data
  see Chapter 4.2.3, "General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key", on page 97
- Calling up the online help using the [HELP] key
  see Chapter 4.2.7, "Help System - Help Key", on page 126
- Querying messages using the [INFO] key
  see Chapter 4.2.6, "Messages - Info Key", on page 126
- Loading and storing complete instrument settings in the "File" menu
  see Chapter 4.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key", on page 127

The RF signal and the reference oscillator are configured in the "RF" function block:

- CW mode
  see Chapter 4.3.1, "Overview of RF Signal", on page 136
- List mode
  see Chapter 4.3.7.4, "List Mode", on page 192
- Frequency and Level Sweep mode
  see Chapter 4.3.7.1, "Overview", on page 178
- Reference Oscillator
  see Chapter 4.3.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 142
- RF Level
  see Chapter 4.3.5.1, "Overview of RF Level", on page 146
- RF Level Sweep

see Chapter 4.3.7.3, "RF Level Sweep", on page 187
- ALC
  see Chapter 4.3.5.4, "Automatic Level Control - ALC", on page 153
- Power Sensors
  see Chapter 4.3.6.2, "NRP Power Viewer", on page 170
- User Correction
  see Chapter 4.3.5.6, "User Correction", on page 159

The analog and external digital modulations are activated in the "Modulation" function block:
- Amplitude Modulation
  see Chapter 4.4.2, "Amplitude Modulation (AM)", on page 204
- Frequency Modulation
  see Chapter 4.4.3, "Frequency Modulation (FM)", on page 207
- Phase Modulation
  see Chapter 4.4.4, "Phase Modulation (PhiM)", on page 211
- Pulse Modulation
  see Chapter 4.4.5, "Pulse Modulation (PM)", on page 214
- Stereo Modulation
  see Chapter 4.4.6, "Stereo Modulation", on page 217

The internal LF generators, the LF frequency sweep and the pulse generator are configured in the "Mod Gen" function block:
- LF Frequency Sweep
  see Chapter 4.5.3, "LF Frequency Sweep", on page 225
- LF output
  see Chapter 4.5.2, "LF Output", on page 224

4.2 General Instrument Settings

4.2.1 Overview of General Instrument Settings

This section describes the settings which do not directly affect signal generation. Most of these settings can only be accessed by means of menus which are opened using keys or key combinations on the external keyboard or keys on the front panel key emulation.

The general instrument settings therefore affect various functions, such as storing instrument settings using the [FILE] key or setting the GPIB address in the menu of the [SETUP] key. The order in which the descriptions are given corresponds to the layout of the keys on the front panel of the R&S SMB (from top left to bottom right).

4.2.2 Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key

The [PRESET] key performs a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for further settings.

However, functions concerning the integration of the instrument in a measurement setup are not changed, for example the GPIB address or reference oscillator settings.

When the instrument is switched on, it is not the preset state that is active, but rather the instrument state that was set before the instrument was switched on.

User-defined instrument states can be accessed and stored in the "File" menu.

Resetting the instrument to the factory state is possible with the Factory Preset function.

Preset

Presets all parameters and switching states.

The following list gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the preset tables of the individual menus and the information accompanying the remote commands.

- "RF frequency" = 1 GHz
- "RF level" RF output switched off
- "Level" = 30 dBm for instruments including an attenuator
  "Level" = -5 dBm for instruments with no attenuator
- "Offsets" = 0
- "Modulations State" = Off
- Uninterrupted level settings are switched off
  "Level Attenuator Mode" = AUTO
- Internal level control "Level ALC" = AUTO
- User correction "Level Ucor" = OFF
- "LF output State" = Off
- "Sweep State" = Off

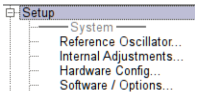
Settings that are not affected by the [PRESET] key

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings ("Setup" menu)
- GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- *IDN? Identification and emulation ("Setup" menu)
- Password and settings protected by passwords ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop Display Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu)

Remote command:

`*RST` on page 286

4.2.3 General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key



The "Setup" menu provides access to basic instrument settings, regardless of the currently set operating mode or measurement. It contains information on the insstrument's equipment, and comprises all settings for the general configuration of the instrument and its interfaces.

To access the "Setup" menu, press the [SETUP] key.

The "Setup" menu is divided into functional sections as follows:

- "System": covers general instrument parameters.
- "Test": used to perform function tests.
- "Environment": used to configure the controller interfaces.
- "Remote": used to configure the remote control interfaces.
- "Protection": used to set the protection level for service functions and security settings.
- "Settings": used to save or recall instrument settings or to preset the instrument to factory settings.

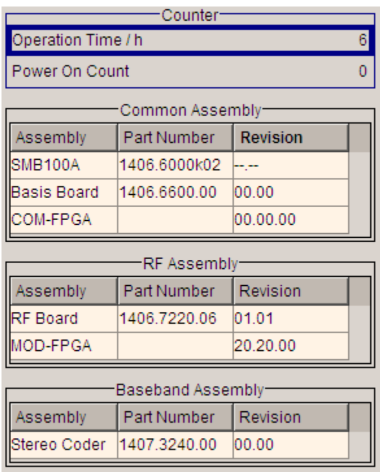
Most submenus of this key can be accessed only via the [SETUP] key or the menu tree ([MENU] key), with the following exceptions:

- The "Reference Oscillator" dialog can also be accessed in the "RF" block and is therefore described in the section on this block (see Chapter 4.3.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 142).
- The "Save/Recall" dialog can also be accessed with the [FILE] key and is therefore described in the section on this key (see Chapter 4.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key", on page 127).

4.2.3.1 Hardware Config

In the "Hardware Config" dialog, the installed assemblies together with their variants and revision states can be displayed for servicing purposes.

To open the "Hardware Config" dialog, select "System" and press the [SETUP] or [MENU] key.



Section "Counter" in the upper part of the menu shows the "Operation Time" (in hours) and the number of power-on ("Power On Counter").

The second part of the menu is a table that lists the installed assemblies. It is divided into the sections:

- "Common Assembly"
- "RF Assembly"
- "Baseband Assembly"

Operation Time / h
Displays the operation time in hours.

Remote command:
`:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?` on page 294

Power On Count
Displays the number of power-on.

Remote command:
`:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount?` on page 294

Assembly
The tables list the installed assemblies.

"Assembly"	Assembly name
"Part Number"	Part Number of assembly
"Revision"	Revision state of assembly

Remote command:
`:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo?` on page 293

4.2.3.2 Software / Options

The "Software/Options" dialog shows the firmware version of the instrument software and all installed hardware and software options.

Software options purchased at a later stage can be activated with a keycode. The activation code is supplied with the software option.

How to install options is described in chapter 4 "Software Update / Installing Options" of the service manual.

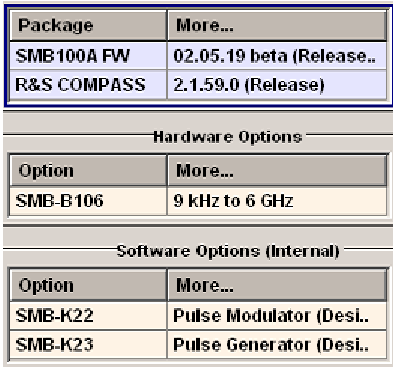
The installation of hardware options purchased at a later stage is also described in the service manual. Most hardware options need to be installed at an authorized Rohde&Schwarz service shop.

To access the "Software/Options" dialog, select "System" and press the [SETUP] or [MENU] key.

The menu is divided into the following sections:

- "Firmware"
- "Hardware Options"

- "Software Options"



Firmware
The firmware section of the menu shows the firmware version and the version of the software platform.

Note: Your instrument is delivered with the latest firmware version available. Firmware updates and the "Release Notes" describing the improvements and modifications are provided on the Internet at the download site of the Rohde & Schwarz signal generator home page. This home page always offers the latest information on your signal generator, e.g. also on changes of the firmware update procedure.

Remote command:
n.a.

Hardware Options / Software Options
The tables in the sections "Hardware" and "Software" list the installed hardware and software options.

"Option" Short name of option

"Designation" Name of option

Remote command:
*OPT? on page 285
*IDN? on page 285

Versions
The "Versions" tab shows the versions of the technical specification of the R&S SMB and of the software components that comprise the firmware.

"Package" Name of the component.

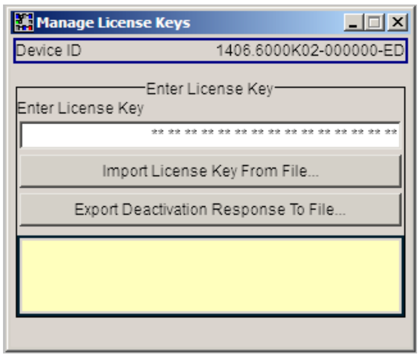
"Version" Current issue of the component.

Remote command:
n.a.

Show Open Source Acknowledgments
Accesses the list of the used open source software packages and the corresponding verbatim license texts.

4.2.3.3 Manage License Keys

This dialog is the central dialog for managing licenses, like enabling newly purchased and/or newly registered options or performing the required instrument related steps during the process of unregistration of licenses.



An option is ready to operate after it is enabled by means of a license key code supplied with the option. The license key is delivered as a file or on paper. Unregistered licenses must be registered for a particular instrument prior to the corresponding option can be enabled for operation.

License Registration

If your purchased license is delivered unregistered, you must register it before you can activate the option.

For detailed information about the license registration, refer to the installation instructions provided with the option (Supplement A) and the documentation of the online tool "Manage Licenses" (https://extranet.rohde-schwarz.com/service).

Only if the R&S SMB is equipped with an older firmware version, a firmware update prior to enabling the software option may be required. The information on the valid firmware versions for the purchased software option is provided together with the option.

The firmware update is described in the service manual, chapter 4.

Device ID

Displays the instrument specific identification number. The device ID is an unique string with the following structure:

<stock number>-<serial number>-<checksum>

Enter License Key

Type here the license key provided with the option.

For license keys delivered as a file, use Import License Key from File....

Import License Key from File...

Opens a dialog for selecting the file with the license key.

Export Deactivation Response to File...

Exports the generated deactivation response key to a file and opens a file management dialog to save the file. This key is required during the unregistration process.

Status Information

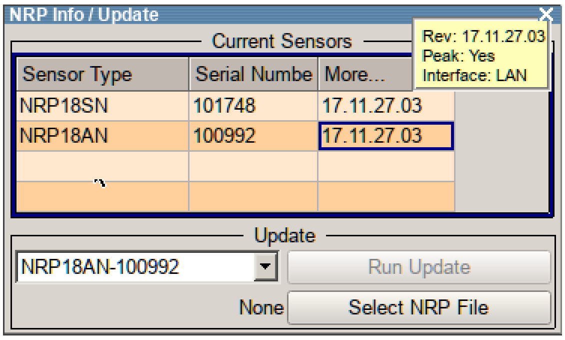
Displays status information.

4.2.3.4 NRP Info/Update

The "NRP Info/Update…" dialog covers information on connected power sensors, like serial number, revision state and features of the particular sensor. You can directly update the sensor firmware.

Access:

► Select "Setup > System > NRP Info/Update…".



The "NRP Info / Update" dialog indicates the connected R&S NRP power sensors with specific information and contains the functions to update the firmware of a connected sensor.

The remote commands required to remotely configure the power sensor settings are described in Chapter 6.12, "SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems", on page 318.

How to update an R&S NRP sensor

To perform an R&S NRP sensor update proceed as follows:

1. Open the R&S website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com in section "Power Meters & Voltmeters > R&S NRP Sensors".
2. Select the respective sensor, e.g. R&S NRP18SN.
3. Select "Downloads > Firmware" and the offered firmware suitable for your sensor.
4. Transfer and save the firmware on the instruments, for example in the `/var/user/` directory.
5. Connect the sensor to the R&S SMB and select "Setup > System > NRP Info Update" to open the dialog.
6. Select the sensor in the left sensor selection field.

7. Select the update file with "Select NRP File".
8. Start the update procedure with "Run Update".

   The update starts and a bar indicates the progress.

How to restart an interrupted update of an R&S NRP sensor

An accidental removal of the sensor during the update process interrupts the update.

If no other sensor is connected to the instrument, proceed as follows to restart the update process:

1. Do not reconnect the sensor but keep it ready to be connected.
2. In the "Setup > System > NRP Info Update" dialog, select "Rescue" in the left sensor selection field
3. Activate "Run Update".
4. Confirm query in message box
5. Connect sensor within 4 seconds

   The update starts, a bar informs about the progress.

Current Sensors
Shows the sensors that are connected to the generator with information on serial number, the revision state and some features.

Tip: Click on a sensor to get quick information about the firmware version and whether this sensor measures the peak of the signal.

Remote command:
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:TYPE?` on page 329
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SVERsion?` on page 329
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SNUMber?` on page 328

Update
Section "Update" provides access to the file system in order to select a file for an R&S NRP sensor update (Button "Select NRP File"), the selected file is indicated to the left of the button. On the left side, the sensor to be updated is selected.

Button "Run Update" starts the update.

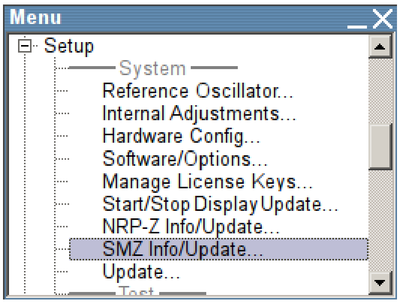
Note: If the update is interrupted for example by accidental removal of the sensor during the process, the button "Rescue" appears. Thus, you can restart the update process.
Prerequisite is that no other sensor is connected to the instrument.

Refer to "How to update an R&S NRP sensor" on page 101 and "How to restart an interrupted update of an R&S NRP sensor" on page 102 for detailed instructions.

Remote command:
n.a.

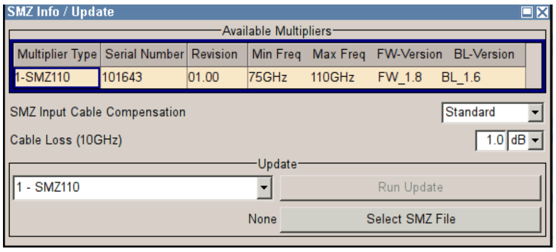
4.2.3.5 SMZ Info Update

The "SMZ Info/Update" dialog covers information on a connected frequency multiplier, like type, serial number revision state, frequency range and firmware version. You can directly perform an update of the multiplier firmware.



To access the "SMZ Info/Update" dialog, perform one of the following

- On the front panel, press the [SETUP] key and select "SMZ > SMZ Info Update".
- In the block diagram, select "RF Block > Configure > SMZ Info Update"

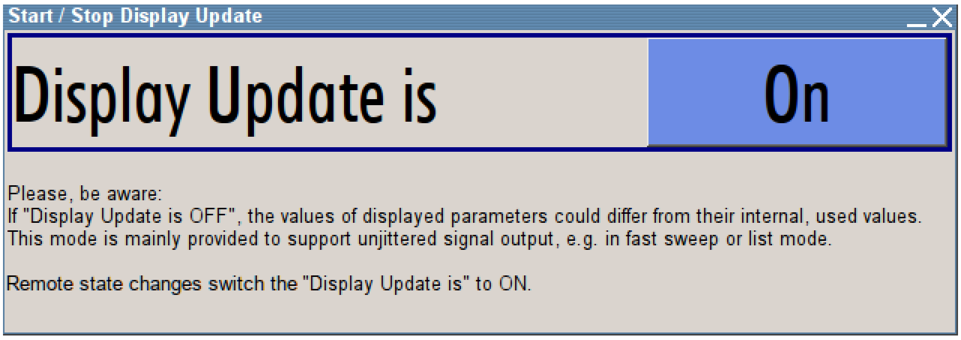


- Where you can find the description...
  Since this section is relevant when an R&S SMZxxx frequency multiplier is connected, you can find a detailed description in the user manual of the frequency multiplier. It is included in the online help of the R&S SMB, but can also be found in pdf format on the CD, or on the R&S website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/SMZ.html.

4.2.3.6 Display Update

The "Start/Stop Display Update" dialog provides the possibility to switch off update of the displayed parameters to increase speed for certain settings.

The indicated values are not updated and may therefore differ from the intern, used values.



Display Update is On/Off

Switches on/off the update of the displayed parameters.

Switching off the update of the displayed parameters increases the speed for certain settings.

Note: For optimum sweep performance with short dwell times and for fast settling times, it is recommended to switch off the display update.

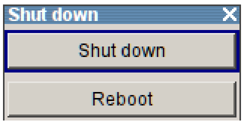
Remote command:

`:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate` on page 454

4.2.3.7 Shutting Down and Rebooting the Instrument

The [Power On/Standby] front panel key switches the instrument from the standby to the ready state or vice versa. In remote operation form a remote computer or in manual control, the R&S SMB provides you with another possibility to shut the instrument down or to reboot the system.

► To access the required settings, select "Setup > Environment > Shut Down".



Remote control commands:

- `:SYSTem:SHUTdown` on page 453
- `:SYSTem:REBoot` on page 453
- see also `:SYSTem:RESTart` on page 453

4.2.3.8 Network Settings

The "Network Settings" dialog shows the parameters relevant for identifying the instrument in a network. The R&S SMB is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network).

How to connect the signal generator to the network is described in Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24 .

NOTICE

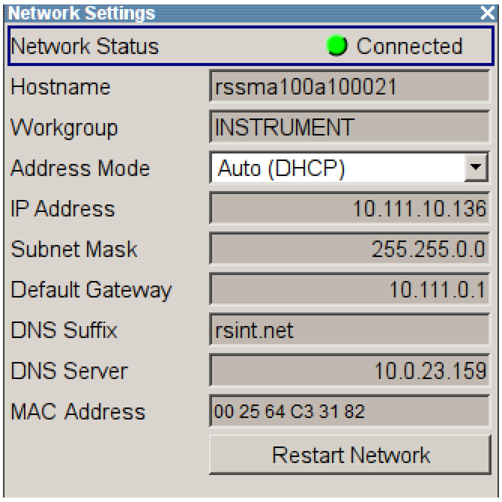
Risk of network errors!

Connection errors can affect the entire network.

If your network does not support DHCP, or if you choose to disable dynamic TCP/IP configuration, you must assign valid address information before connecting the instrument to the LAN.

Contact your network administrator to obtain a valid IP address.

► To access this dialog, press the [setup] or [menu] key and select "Environment > Network Settings".



In the "Network Settings" dialog, you can configure the settings of the general network environment and specific identification parameters of the instrument in the network.

The remote commands required to remotely configure the network are described in Chapter 6.15, "SYSTem Subsystem", on page 437.

Network Status

Indicates that the instrument is connected to the network.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:STATus?` on page 447

Hostname

Displays the host name.

Each instrument is delivered with an assigned host name, a logical name which can be used instead of the IP address. With the default network settings, the IP address is allocated by the DHCP server. This address may change each time the instrument is reconnected. Unlike the IP address, the host name does not change.

Note: Since the host name of the instrument is a protected parameter, you must first unlock protection level 1 to enable the entry (see Chapter 4.2.3.13, "Protection", on page 113).
It is recommended that you neither change the default network settings nor the host name in order to avoid problems with the network connection.

However, if you change the host name be sure to use an unique name.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname` on page 445

Workgroup
Sets the individual windows workgroup name of the R&S SMB. This parameter is required in case the instrument is integrated in a windows network.

Note: Since the workgroup name of the instrument is a protected parameter, you must first unlock protection level 1 to enable the entry (see Chapter 4.2.3.13, "Protection", on page 113).

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup` on page 445

Address Mode
Selects the mode for assigning the IP address.

"Auto (DHCP)"	Assigns the IP address automatically, provided the network supports DHCP (**D**ynamic **H**ost **C**onfiguration **P**rotocol) The network used must support automatic assignment of the IP address via DHCP or APIPA (Zeroconf) in order to use this function.
"Static"	Enables you to assign the IP address manually.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE` on page 445

IP Address
Displays the IP address.

By default, the R&S SMB is configured to use dynamic TCP/IP configuration and to obtain the whole address information automatically.

If the network does not support DHCP or the attempt does not succeed, the instrument tries to obtain the IP address via Zeroconf (APIPA) protocol. IP addresses assigned via Zeroconf start with the number blocks `169.254.*.*`.

Note: An IP address that is assigned via the Zeroconf protocol while the network requires an IP address assigned via the DHCP server may cause network connection failures.
See Chapter 9.5, "Resolving network connection failures", on page 505.

To assign the IP address manually, select Address Mode "Static".

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress` on page 446

Subnet Mask
Displays the bit group of the subnet in the host identifier.

To assign the subnet mask manually, select Address Mode "Static".

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK on page 446

Default Gateway
Displays the gateway address.

To assign the gateway address manually, select Address Mode "Static".

This address identifies the router on the same network as the instrument that is used to forward traffic to destinations beyond the local network.

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway on page 446

DNS Suffix
Displays the primary DNS (**D**omain **N**ame **S**ystem) suffix, that means the DNS name without the host name part.

The DNS system uses the suffix for registration and name resolution to uniquely identify the instrument in the entire network.

To assign the DNS suffix manually, select Address Mode "Static".

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:DOMain on page 444

DNS Server
Determines the preferred server for name resolution. The DNS server contains the underlying numerical values that are required for name resolution of the host name as part of the IP address.

To select the DNS server manually, select Address Mode "Static".

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:DNS on page 445

MAC Address
Indicates the MAC (**M**edia **A**ccess **C**ontrol) address, a unique identifier of the network adapter in the R&S SMB.

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:MACaddress on page 446

Restart Network
Terminates the network connection to the instrument and subsequently re-establishes it.

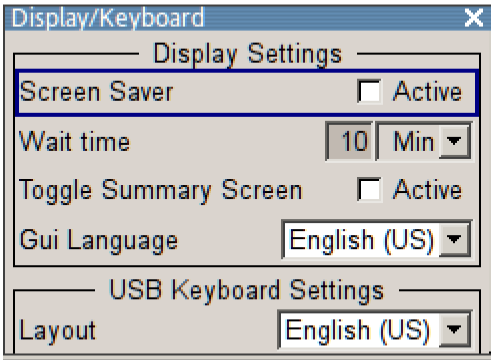
Used this function to resolve network problems.

Note: Only the connection of the instrument to the network restarts, the network itself is not affected.

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESTart on page 447

4.2.3.9 Display/Keyboard Settings

In the "Display/Keyboard Settings" dialog the power-save mode and external keyboard settings are made. It is opened using the [SETUP] or [MENU] key under "Environment".



Screen Saver Active
Activates/deactivates the screen-save mode of the display.

If activated, the display including backlight is completely switched off after the elapse of the "Wait Time" when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made.

This mode is recommended for preserving the display especially if the instrument is exclusively operated via remote control.

Remote command:
`:DISPlay:PSAVe[:STATe]` on page 296

Wait Time
Enters the idle time that must elapse before the display lamp is shut off when no entries are made.

Remote command:
`:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff` on page 296

Toggle Summary Screen
Activates/deactivates the magnified frequency and level indication. If activated, the frequency and level indication covers the complete display.

Remote command:
n.a.

GUI Language
Selects the language of the graphical user interface.

Remote command:
n.a.

Layout (USB Keyboard Settings)
Selects the keyboard layout for the selected keyboard language.

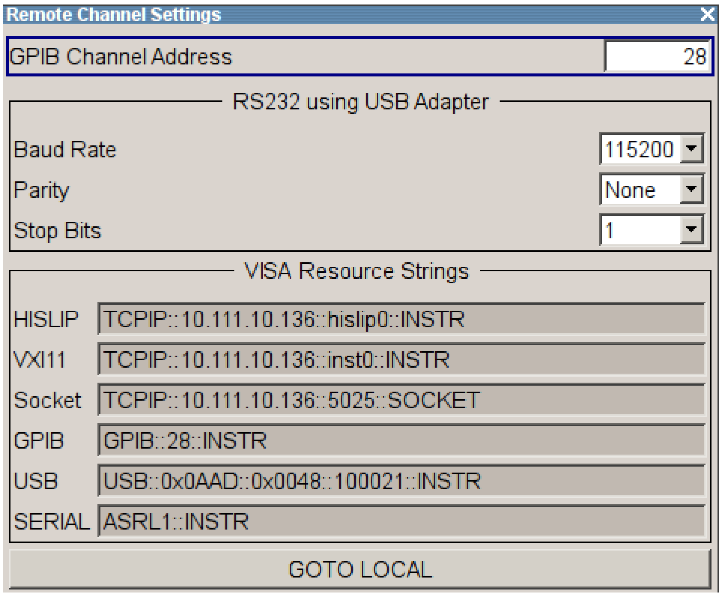
The assignment of some keys depends on the selected layout and language.

Remote command:
:KBOard:LAYout on page 304
:KBOard:LANGuage on page 304

4.2.3.10 Remote Channel Settings

The "Remote Channel Settings" dialog provides access to the settings for remote control. The dialog is opened using the [SETUP] or [MENU] key under "Remote".

► To access this dialog, press the [setup] or [menu] key and select "Remote > GPIB,...".



The "Remote Channel Settings" dialog contains the GPIB address and displays the VISA resource strings provided for remote control via the various interfaces.

GPIB channel address
Sets the address of the GPIB channel the instrument is connected to.

Remote command:
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess on page 444

RS232 using USB adapter
Remote control via a serial interface is possible via a USB. The controller and the instrument must be connected with the external USB/serial-adapter R&S TS1-USB (see recommended extras in the data sheet) and a serial crossover (null modem) cable. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed on the controller. VISA will detect and configure the R&S SMB automatically when the USB connection is established.

In addtion, you can also use a Bluetooth connection for remote control via the serial interface. The settings are effective for both interfaces (see also Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114).

Baud Rate ← RS232 using USB adapter
Sets the baudrate for the serial remote control interface.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD` on page 449

Parity ← RS232 using USB adapter
Sets the parity for the serial remote control interface.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity` on page 449

Stop Bits ← RS232 using USB adapter
Sets the number of stop bits for the serial remote control interface.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs` on page 449

VISA Resource Strings
Displays the VISA resource strings, used for remote control of the instrument. Each interface requires an individual unique address, to identify the instrument for remote control.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource?` on page 448
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource?` on page 448
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource?` on page 450
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource?` on page 447
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?` on page 448
`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource?` on page 448

Goto Local
Switches the instrument to operate in local control mode.

Switching from remote to local control mode can be also done with one of the following actions:
- manually with the [LOCAL] key on the front panel
- with the interface command `&GTL` via the remote control interface
- with the key combination [CTRL + Q].

Remote command:
`&GTL`

4.2.3.11 Instrument Emulations

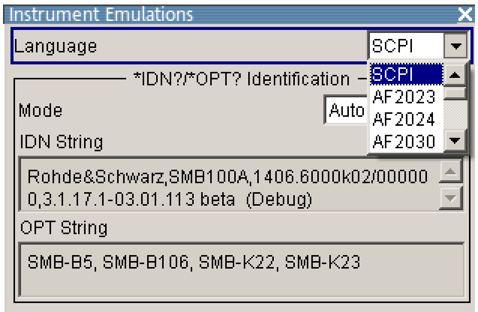
It is also possible to remotely control the R&S SMB via the command set of another signal generator, as for example of an HP generator. With this function you can, for example, replace a signal generator with an R&S SMB in an automated test setup, without adjusting the command scripts used. You find all the remote control command sets supported by the R&S SMB in a selection list.

For more information on this topic, the application note 1GP89: Remote Emulation with the R&S SMB100A RF and Microwave Signal Generator describes in detail how to use this feature.

The selected instrument also defines the identification string that is retrieved with query `*IDN?`. In addition to the preset values, you can enter a user-defined identification string, for example to provide individual identification for each generator, like 'MY_R&S SMB' (see Mode and IDN String).

As any other parameter, you can additionally change the remote control command set to be emulated via the Language command. However, once you have switched to an emulation, the R&S SMB specific command set is disabled, that means this command is no longer effective. To return, you need to know the corresponding remote control command of the simulated instrument. If you emulate an HP generator for example, the HP command `EX` returns to the SCPI command set.

► To access this dialog, press the [setup] or [menu] key and select "Remote > Instrument Emulations".



The "Instrument Emulations" dialog enables you to emulate a remote control command set of several other signal generators.

The remote commands required to remotely configure the emulation settings are described in Chapter 6.15, "SYSTem Subsystem", on page 437.

Language

Selects the instrument whose remote command set is emulated by the R&S SMB.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:LANGuage` on page 452

Mode

Selects the way the instrument identification is performed.

"Automatic"	Sets the "IDN String" and the "OPT String" automatically for the instrument selected with the parameter Language.
"User Defined"	Enables you to define the "IDN String" and the "OPT String" for the instrument selected with the parameter Language.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:IDENtification` on page 450

Set to default

Enables you to reset the `*IDN` and `*OPT` strings in user defined mode, see "Mode" on page 111 .

The default strings vary depending on the selected emulation mode (Language)

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:IDENtification:PRESet` on page 450

IDN String

Indicates the identification string of the instrument when queried with the common command `*IDN?`.

To assign a user defined identification string, select Mode "User defined".

Remote command:
`*IDN?` on page 285
`:SYSTem:IRESponse` on page 450 (user defined mode)

OPT String

Indicates the option string of the instrument as queried with the common command `*OPT?`.

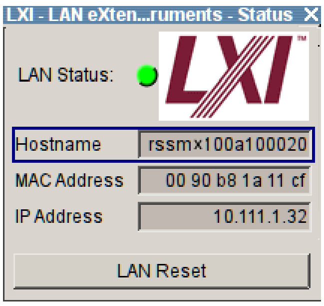
In "User defined" (see Mode) IDN String, you can create a user defined option string in addition to the automatically created one.

Remote command:
`*OPT?` on page 285
`:SYSTem:OPTResponse` on page 451

4.2.3.12 LXI Status

The "LXI - LAN eXtensions for Instruments - Status..." dialog displays the settings and status of the LAN and allows to reset the LAN connection.

For more information on LXI, see Chapter 3.1.17, "LXI Configuration", on page 39.



LAN Status

The LED indicates the LXI status.

"green" normal operation

"green (flashing)"
device identification

"red" LAN fault

Remote command:
n.a.

LAN Reset
Initiates the network configuration reset mechanism for the instrument and resets the hostname, MAC address, and IP address.

According to the LXI standard, a LAN Reset must place the following network settings to a default state:

Parameter	Value
TCP/IP Mode	DHCP + Auto IP Address
Dynamic DNS	Enabled
ICMP Ping	Enabled
Password for LAN configuration	LxiWebIfc

The LAN Reset for the R&S SMB also resets the following parameters:

Parameter	
Hostname	`Instrument-specific host name`
Description	RF and microwave signal generator
Negotiation	Auto Detect
VXI-11 Discovery	Enabled

The LAN settings are configured using the instrument's LXI Browser Interface described in Chapter 3.1.17, "LXI Configuration", on page 39.

To open the "Instrument Home Page" (welcome page), type the instrument's computer name (host name) or IP address in the address field of the browser on your PC, for example *http://10.111.10.175*.

Note: Do not add the missing zeros in the IP address, while opening the Instrument Home Page.

Remote command:
n.a.

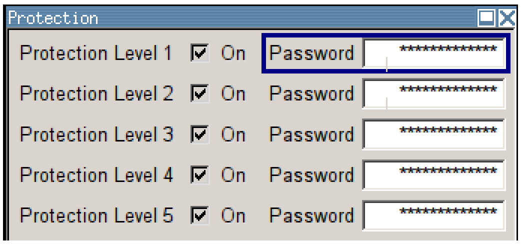
4.2.3.13 Protection

This "Protection" dialog provides access to the unlocking of different protection levels .

Access:

► Select "Setup > Protection"

After power on the instrument, all protection levels are locked. To unlock the protection, the correct password must be entered, see "To unlock or lock a protection level..." on page 114.



The following functions are protected in the respective levels:

- Protection Level 1
  Protects against accidental changes to certain settings, e.g. clock and date, network settings or instrument names. You can access this protection level with the password *123456*.
- Protection Level 2
  Provides access to the unlocking of protected service functions. It is accessible for authorized personnel of Rohde & Schwarz service departments.
- Protection Level 3-5
  Are reserved for factory internal use.

To unlock or lock a protection level...

1. In the "Password" entry field, enter the password for the corresponding protection level.
2. Confirm with the [Enter] key.

   The checkbox of the protection level is disabled, i.e. the protection is unlocked.
3. To lock a protection level again, select the checkbox.

Protection Level/Password
Locks or unlocks the corresponding protection level.

E.g. protection level 1 expands the functionality of the internal adjustment and to access the selftests.

The password is *123456*.

For access to service functions of protection level 2, see the service manual of your R&S SMB.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe]` on page 452

4.2.3.14 Security

The security concept of the R&S SMB helps you to protect your instrument against uncontrolled access and changes. All provided security services require that you enter the security password.

Provided security services are:

- **Password** management secures controlled user access to the instrument

With the two-step password concept, you can assign a user-defined password for the operating system, as well as a security password for accessing the mass storage of the instrument.
For more information concerning the security password, see the description *Resolving Security Issues when Working with an R&S SMB*. You can find this document on the R&S SMB product page at "Downloads" > "Manuals".

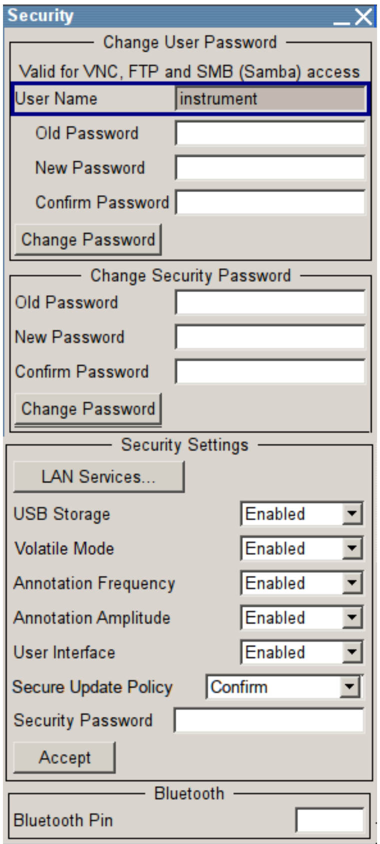
- **LAN Services** secures controlled network access.
  You can individually lock and unlock the supported LAN interface services, see "LAN Services" on page 117.
  Remote control via LAN interface requires that the interface is activated, but you can enable the required services specifically.
- **General** security parameters as:
  – **USB Storage** secures controlled access to the mass memory of the instrument.
  – **Volatile mode** protects against modification or deletion of data in the file system.
  – **Annotation** frequency and amplitude prevents reading the display.
  – **User Interface** prevents front panel operation and/or reading the display
  – **Secure Update Policy** check that verifies the integrity and origin of the firmware package to be installed.
  – **Bluetooth** enables operation of the instrument via Bluetooth.

Changing the password for the operating system or the security password requires that you enter the old password, the new password and that you confirm the new password.

To assign the password, press the "Accept" button. This action can not be undone!

Keep also in mind, that security settings are never reset, even if you perform a factory preset.

► To access this dialog, press the [SETUP] or [MENU] key and select "Protection " > "Security".



The "Security" dialog comprises the parameters for configuring the passwords, as well as the security settings of the mass storage and the LAN services.

The settings in this dialog will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password and confirm with the Accept button.

User Name

Indicates the user name used for access to the Linux operating system.

The user name and password are required for remote access to the instrument via VNC, FTP or SAMBA.

Change User Password

Allows you to change and confirm the user password.

Old Password ← Change User Password

Enters the current user password. The default password is "instrument".

Note: It is highly recommended to change the default user password before connecting the instrument to the network.

New Password ← Change User Password

Enters the new user password.

Confirm Password ← Change User Password
Confirms the new user password by reperating.

Note: The new password will not be assigned until you select the Change Password button.

Change Password ← Change User Password
Changes the user password accordingly.

Note: Keep in mind, that a changed password is never reset, even if you perform a factory preset.

Change Security Password
Enables you to change and confirm the security password.

Old Password ← Change Security Password
Enters the currently used security password. The default password is '123456'.

Note: It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network.

The security password is required when changing the status of the USB and LAN interface.

New Password ← Change Security Password
Enters the new security password.

The security password may contain decimal characters only.

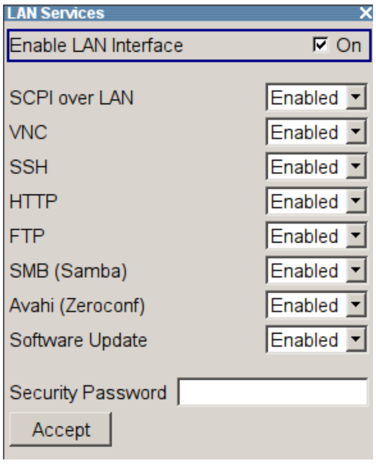
Confirm Password ← Change Security Password
Confirms the new password by repeating.

Note: The new password will not be assigned until you select the Change Password button.

Change Password ← Change Security Password
Changes the password accordingly.

Note: Keep in mind, that a changed password is never reset, even if you perform a factory preset.

LAN Services
Opens the "LAN Services" dialog for individually enabling or disabling the available LAN interface services.



Enable LAN Interface ← LAN Services
Enables the LAN interface in general, and thus provides remote access via all unlocked services.

Note: The activated LAN services will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password and confirm with Accept.

Enable LAN Services individually ← LAN Services
Enables or disables the following interface services individually.

"SCPI over LAN"
activates access over LAN to remotely control the instrument using SCPI (**S**tandard **C**ommands for **P**rogrammable **I**nstruments) commands.

"VNC" activates access via VNC (**Vi**rtual **N**etwork **C**omputing) interface, a graphical desktop sharing system that uses RFB protocol to remotely control the instrument.

"SSH" activates access via SSH (**S**ecure **Sh**ell), a network protocol for secure data communication.

"HTTP" activates access via HTTP (**H**yper **T**ext **T**ransfer **P**rotocol), the application protocol for hypermedia information systems.

"FTP" activates access via FTP (File Transfer Protocol), used to transfer files from a host to the instrument and vice versa.

"SMB (Samba)"
activates access to SMB (**S**erver **M**essage **B**lock), used for providing shared access to files, printers and serial ports of a network.

"Avahi (Zeroconf)"
activates Avahi, a service for automatic configuration of the instrument in a network environment.

"Software Update"
allows updating the instrument firmware via the LAN interface.
For more information on this topic see the release notes of the instrument, provided on the Internet at the download site or the Rohde & Schwarz Signal Generator home page.

USB Storage
Activates the access to external USB storage media.

This setting has no effect on a mouse or a keyboard, connected via USB.

Note: The setting will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password and confirm with Accept.

Volatile Mode
Acitivates write protection on the file system to prevent modification or erasure of valuable data.

Note: The setting will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password, confirm with Accept, and reboot the instrument.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:SECurity:VOLMode[:STATe]` on page 443

Annotation Frequency
Enables/disables the display of the currently used frequency in the header of the instrument.

Note: The setting will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password and confirm with Accept.

Remote command:
`:DISPlay:ANNotation:FREQuency` on page 295

Annotation Amplitude
Enables/disables the display of the currently selected level in the header of the instrument.

Note: The setting will not be assigned until you enter the Security Password and confirm with Accept.

Remote command:
`:DISPlay:ANNotation:AMPLitude` on page 295

User Interface
Allows you to lock the manual of the controls of the instrument, and to hide even the entire display.

The setting requires the entry of the security password *123456* and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

Tip: Section "Enabling a locked user interface for manual operation" on page 120 describes how you can unlock the control elements and the user interface.

"Enabled"	Enables the display and all controls for the manual operation of the instrument.
"VNC Only"	Locks the keys at the front panel and externally connected keyboard and mouse. The display on the screen remains and shows the current settings and changes. Unlocking is possible via VNC or turning off and on again.

"Display only"

Locks the manual operation of the instrument. The display on the screen remains and shows the current settings and changes.
This security feature protects the instrument against unauthorized access, but still shows the current settings and processes, for example when you operate the instrument via remote control.

The function disables:
- the keys at the front panel of the instrument
- the external mouse and keyboard

The instrument indicates the locked controls by a padlock softkey in the taskbar.

"Disabled"

Locks the display and all controls for the manual operation of the instrument.
This security feature protects the instrument against unauthorized reading and access, for example when you operate the instrument via remote control.

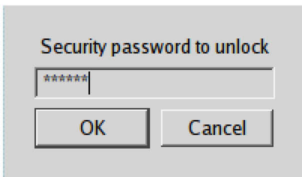
The function disables:
- the display
- the keys at the front panel of the instrument
- the external mouse and keyboard

The screen shuts off and shows a padlock instead.

Remote command:
:SYSTem:ULOCk on page 442
:SYSTem:DLOCk on page 442
:SYSTem:KLOCk on page 442

Enabling a locked user interface for manual operation

To unlock the user interface for manual operation you have the following options:
- On the instrument's keypad or external keyboard, enter the security password *123456*.
  Even if you press any key, the instrument prompts you to enter the security password for unlocking.

  Note The character of the first key you pressed is immediately added in the input field. Prior to inserting the password delete this entry.
- In remote control mode, send the command `SYST:ULOC ENABled` to release all locks at once.
  Alternatively, you can use the command `SYST:KLOC OFF` to unlock the keyboard, or `SYST:DLOC OFF` to release the display.

Via remote control, there is no password required.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:ULOCk` on page 442
`:SYSTem:DLOCk` on page 442
`:SYSTem:KLOCk` on page 442

Secure Update Policy
Allows you to configure the automatic signature verification for firmware installation.

To apply the change: enter the security password and confirm with "Accept". Otherwise the change has no effect.

See also:
- Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114 for more information on the security concept.
- The release notes for details on signature verification when installing new or former firmware versions, available at www.rohde-schwarz.com/firmware/smb100a.

"Confirm Unsigned"
Performs the signature verification.
If the check detects any discrepancies, the instrument issues a warning message. You can still update the firmware or reject updating.
This setting also enables you to downgrade the firmware version.

"All Packages" Accepts all packages without signature verification.

"R&S Signed Packages"
Performs the signature check.
If the check detects any discrepancies, the instrument issues a warning message and locks the update to this firmware.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:SECurity:SUPolicy` on page 452

Security Password
Enters the password that is required to enable or to disable the settings protected by a security password. Default is '123456'.

Note: It is highly recommended that you to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network.

All settings are only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

Accept
Applies the modified settings, provided the security password is entered correctly.

Note: This action can not be undone. Keep in mind, that a changed password is never reset, even if you perform a factory preset.

Bluetooth Pin
Sets the Bluetooth pin of an external Bluetooth device. The pin is required to enable remote control via an external Bluetooth device.

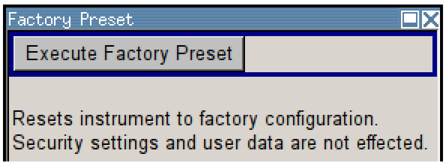
Requires a Bluetooth adapter (recommended extra, see data sheet) .

4.2.3.15 Save/Recall

The "Save/Recall" submenu can also be called up with the [FILE] key and is therefore described in the section of this key (see Chapter 4.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key", on page 127).

4.2.3.16 Factory Preset

The "Factory Preset" dialog provides a function to reset the instrument's settings to their factory state. This function is activated by pressing the "Execute Factory Preset" button.



Factory Preset
Reset the instrument's settings to their factory state.

Note: "Factory Preset" resets the "Remote Channel" and network settings to the default values.

Executing "Factory Preset" via remote control terminates the connection to the instrument, if these settings had been configured to values different to the default ones.

The factory preset function resets nearly all instrument settings. In addition to the regular preset by means of the [PRESET] key, a "Factory Preset" resets also the following values:
- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings including hostname ("Setup" menu)
- Remote channel settings including GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop display update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu).

To maintain security, password settings and all settings protected by these passwords like disabled USB and LAN connections are not changed.

Not affected by the "Factory Preset" are also user data, lists or instrument settings files, created for example by means of the Save/Recall function.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:FPReset` on page 289

4.2.3.17 Help

The "Help" dialog offers comprehensive online help for the R&S SMB. A desired topic can be selected via the table of contents (select "Manual") or the index (select "Index").

For context-sensitive information about a marked parameter, press the [HELP] key. For a description of the "Help" menu, refer to the section covering to the [HELP] key (see Chapter 4.2.7, "Help System - Help Key", on page 126).

4.2.4 Switching to Manual Control - Local Key

The local key switches from remote control to manual control (local state).

In remote control mode the instrument indicates the remote state in the display header. The rest of the display remains unchanged and shows the current instrument status, that means the status which exists under the remote control settings. The instrument can be operated (for example dialogs can be opened). However, it is not possible to enter or change values.

The status message additionally indicates whether the [LOCAL] key is disabled or enabled.

The following states are indicated:

- "REMOTE"
  The [LOCAL] key switches the instrument from remote control to manual control. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.
- "REM-LLO"
  The [LOCAL] key is locked, inititated by the `&LLO` (local lockout) command. The instrument can be switched from remote state to local state only via remote control, for example with `&GTR` or the Visual Basic command `CALL IBLOC (generator%)`. The [LOCAL] key has previously been locked by the remote command `&LLO`.

When switching from remote to manual control, the display update function is automatically deactivated ("SETUP" > "Start/Stop Display Update" > "Off").

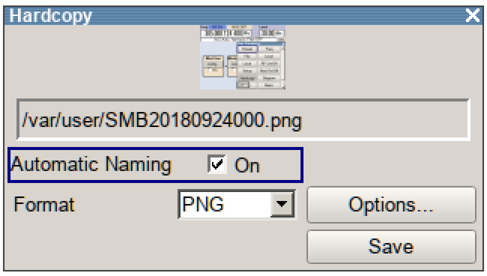
4.2.5 Generating a Hard Copy of the Display

The save/recall function enables you to store the settings in a file. In addition, you can create a hard copy of the current display to save the most important settings of a performed signal generation in an image file.

4.2.5.1 Hard Copy Settings

Creating a hard copy of the display requires that you have an external keyboard connected to the instrument.

► To access the dialog, use the key combination [CTRL+Z], or [CTRL+Y] depending on the used keyboard settings.



The dialog contains the parameters for configuring the output format and location of a hard copy.

The remote commands required to define the hard copy settings are described in Chapter 6.8, "HCOPy Subsystem", on page 299.

Options
Opens the "Hard Copy Options" dialog for configuring the corresponding parameters (see "File Options" on page 125.

Remote command:
n.a.

File
Some configuration parameters are already offered in the "Hard Copy" dialog. All configuration parameters are available in "File Options" on page 125.

Automatic Naming
Activates automatic generation of the file name. Automatic naming is configured in the "Options…" sub dialog , see "File Options" on page 125.

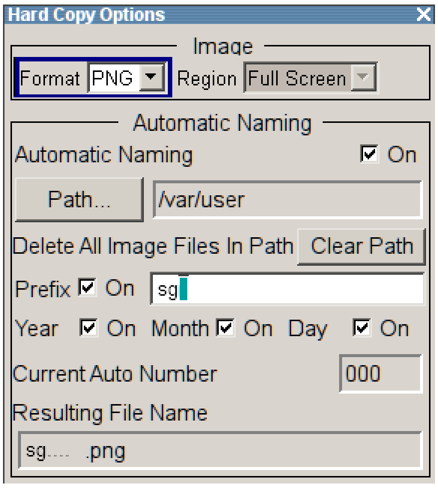
Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATe` on page 303

File Info
Indicates the file name. The file name can be entered either manually via the file manager (button "File…") or generated automatically (Automatic naming checkbox). Automatic naming is configured in the "Options…" submenu.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]` on page 301
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE?` on page 302

4.2.5.2 Hard Copy Options

This section describes the "Hard Copy Options" dialog.



File Options

Dialog for setting the file parameters.

"Format" Selects the output file format, for example `*.bmp`, `*.jpg*.xpm*.png`.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:IMAGe:FORMat` on page 300
`:HCOPy:DEVice:LANGuage` on page 300

"Region" Selects the snapshot area, either the entire screen or the currently active dialog.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:REGion` on page 303

"Automatic Naming" If enabled, creates the output filenames automatically according to rules following the activated components.

"Path..." Selects the directory.

Note: To select the destination path, you have to specify a file name as well. Otherwise an error message is displayed and the selection is canceled.

Directory, path and file name are displayed in the infoline right to the "Path" button.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory` on page 301
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO?` on page 301

"Clear Path" Deletes all image files with extensions `bmp`, `img`, `png`, `xpm` and `csv` in the directory set for automatic naming.
Before deleting the image files a warning message is displayed requiring the confirmation.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar` on page 302

"Prefix, Year, Month, Day" Determines the rules for "Automatic Naming".
Per default, the automatically generated file name is composed of: `<Path>/<Prefix><YYYY><MM><DD><Number>.<Format>`, where `Y`, `M` and `D` mean Year, Month, Day; `Number` is the "Current Auto Number".
You can deactivate/activate each component separately.
The "Resulting File Name" indicates the current file name syntax.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix:STATe` on page 303
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix` on page 303
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATe` on page 302
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTh:STATe` on page 302
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATe` on page 302

"Current Auto Number"
Indicates the number which is used in the automatically generated file name.

Note: When initially switching on the instrument the number is reset to the lowest possible value. Starting with number 0 the output directory is scanned for already existing files. As long as files with the same name are existing the number is increased by 1. The number is automatically set so that the resulting file name will be unique within the selected path. The current number is not in the save/recall file but will be temporarily stored within the database. At following save operations the number is increased.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer?` on page 302

"Resulting File Name"
Indicates the automatically generated file name.

Remote command:
`:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE?` on page 302

Save
Saves the hard copy.

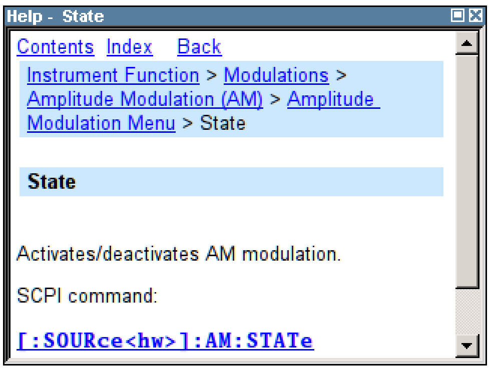
Remote command:
`:HCOPy[:EXECute]` on page 301

4.2.6 Messages - Info Key

The [INFO] key opens a window containing a detailed description of every message displayed in the info bar, see "Info Window" on page 73 and Chapter 9, "Status Information, Error Messages and Troubleshooting", on page 499.

4.2.7 Help System - Help Key

The [HELP] key opens a browser window containing a context-sensitive description of the highlighted parameter.



The context-sensitive page which is opened with the [HELP] key is part of a comprehensive help system. It is possible to move from this context-sensitive page to any page of the help system. The following navigation aids are available:

- Internal links in the text
  They open pages which are directly linked to the described function. In this way it is possible, for example, to call up the description of the GPIB command for any particular function.
- Back
  The "Back" button calls up the page last viewed.
- Contents in the navigation panel
  The contents list is used to open the individual help pages. It has a hierarchical structure. The highlighted line indicates where the currently displayed page is within the contents list.
- Index in the navigation panel
  The index is used to call up all pages which contain the selected entry. The index has an alphabetical structure and also contains all GPIB commands.
- Find
  The find function allows you to look for freely selectable terms in all help pages. A list of the pages containing the entered term is displayed as the search result. The search can be limited to words in the page title to increase the number of hits.

4.2.8 Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key

The R&S SMB allows complete instrument settings to be saved in files either on the internal flash memory or on external USB memory devices.

Defined and complex instrument settings can then be reproduced at any time by loading this data. If required, these settings can be loaded to various signal generators.

The corresponding menu is available under "Save/Recall" in the "Setup" menu. The instrument settings are saved in files which can be saved in data directories.

Additionally there are intermediate memories in which the current instrument setting can be saved and then called up again by just pressing a key. This provides fast switching between different instrument settings.

Only settings which differ from the preset values and configuration data for the operating elements (e.g. window positions) are saved. As a result the files remain relatively small. Furthermore, instrument settings can easily be transferred between different equipped signal generators since the files contain only relevant information. When loaded, the referenced settings are implemented and all non-referenced parameters are set to the associated preset values.

If list data is part of the instrument settings, e.g. a list of user correction data, a reference to this list is saved, not the list itself. The list is reactivated when the associated settings are loaded, but the list may have been modified or deleted in the meantime or may not be available on a different instrument. If the list has been modified, the new entries will be used. An error message appears if an attempt is made to access a non-existing list or to activate settings which are not supported by the instrument.

- Network settings and remote settings are not saved and restored.
- Lists are saved and loaded in the appropriate menus. For example, the user correction data list is created and saved in the "User Correction" menu.

When loading an instrument setting, it is possible to select whether the current frequency and level setting is to be retained or whether the saved settings are to be activated. It is possible to delete saved instrument settings. A file can be copied by loading it with "Recall" and then storing it under a new name.

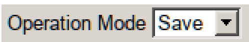
Settings can be transferred easily between instruments with different equipment options and/or firmware versions because only the settings which differ from the preset values are affected. When settings are loaded, only those which are possible on the instrument are implemented. Error messages indicate the settings which cannot be implemented.

The saved file is transferred from one instrument to another using the memory stick.

General file management functions such as copying and moving data are available in the "File Manager" dialog.

4.2.8.1 Save/Recall Menu

The settings available in the File menu "Save/Recall" depend on the selected "Operation Mode".



For more information, see "File Select Dialog" on page 88.

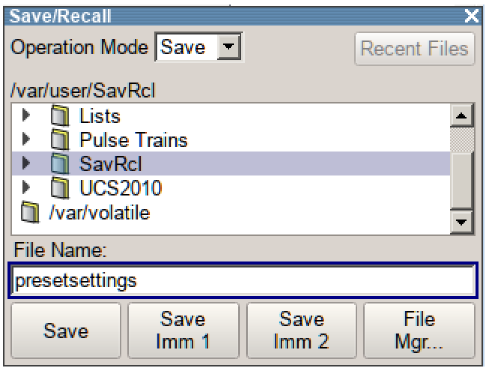
Operation Mode
Selects the file function.

Accesses the settings for storing ("Save") and loading ("Recall") of the instrument settings.

"Save…"	Calls the menu for storing the current instrument setting (see Chapter 4.2.8.2, "Saving Instrument Settings", on page 128).
"Recall..."	Calls the menu for calling up a saved instrument setting (see Chapter 4.2.8.3, "Loading Instrument Settings", on page 130).

4.2.8.2 Saving Instrument Settings

In "Operation Mode > Save", you can save the current instrument setting in a file.



Recent files
Displays the files last used.

Directory, File List and File Name
Note:
You access this generic standard function each time you perform one of the following:
- store or load (settings) files
- define a folder these files are to be stored in or
- navigate through the file system.

The name of the dialog is context sensitive but the provided functions are self-explanatory and very similar.

With the provided settings, you can perform the following:
- to navigate through the file system, use the directory tree
- to load and store files, use the dedicated functions "Select", "Save" and Recent files
- to perform standard file management functions, like create new directories, move, copy, delete files and/or directories, use the standard "File Manager" function (see "File Manager" on page 130).

Remote command:
to list all files in a directory:
`:MMEMory:CDIRectory` on page 309
`:MMEMory:CATalog?` on page 308
`[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?` on page 335

Save
Saves the current instrument settings in the specified file and path.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:SAV` on page 443
`:MMEMory:STORe:STATe` on page 313

Save Immediate x
Saves the current instrument setting in one of the three intermediate memories.

These instrument settings are retained until a different instrument setting is saved in the intermediate memory. When the instrument is switched off, the contents of the intermediate memories are retained.

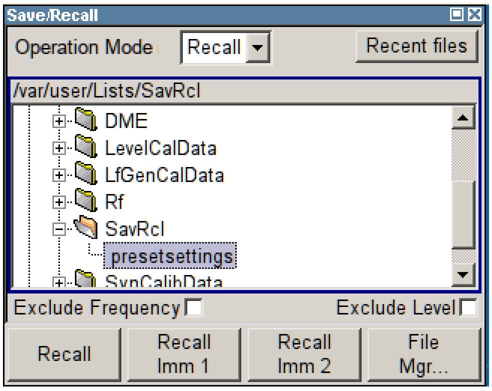
Remote command:
*SAV on page 287

File Manager
Accesses the "File Manager" dialog, see Chapter 4.2.8.4, "File Manager", on page 132.

Remote command:
n.a.

4.2.8.3 Loading Instrument Settings

In "Operation Mode > Recall", you can load complete instrument settings, and select whether the current or saved frequency and level settings are to be used.



Recent files
Displays the files last used.

Directory, File List and File Name
Note:
You access this generic standard function each time you perform one of the following:
- store or load (settings) files
- define a folder these files are to be stored in or
- navigate through the file system.

The name of the dialog is context sensitive but the provided functions are self-explanatory and very similar.

With the provided settings, you can perform the following:
- to navigate through the file system, use the directory tree
- to load and store files, use the dedicated functions "Select", "Save" and Recent files
- to perform standard file management functions, like create new directories, move, copy, delete files and/or directories, use the standard "File Manager" function (see "File Manager" on page 130).

Remote command:
to list all files in a directory:
:MMEMory:CDIRectory on page 309

:MMEMory:CATalog? on page 308
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog? on page 335

Exclude Frequency
The current frequency is retained when a saved instrument setting is loaded.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed]:RCL on page 348

Exclude Level
The current level is retained when a saved instrument setting is loaded.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:RCL on page 386

Recall
Loads the selected configuration.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is saved, the sweep starts when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is saved, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

Remote command:
:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe on page 312
:SYSTem:RCL on page 443

Recall Immediate x
Loads the selected configuration from one of the three intermediate memories.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is saved, the sweep is started when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is saved, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

A message appears if no instrument configuration is saved in this memory.

Remote command:
*RCL on page 286

File Manager
Accesses the "File Manager" dialog, see Chapter 4.2.8.4, "File Manager", on page 132.

Remote command:
n.a.

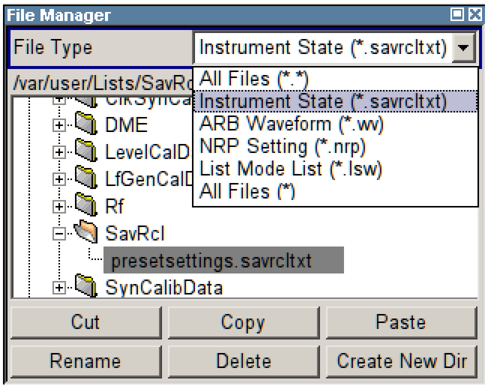
4.2.8.4 File Manager

The "File Manager" is a tool very similar to a standard Windows Explorer and helps you manage mass storage media and files saved on the R&S SMB.

You can perform the following tasks:

- Copying multiple files from disk to other media and vice versa, see Chapter 4.2.8.5, "Accessing the File System of the Instrument and Transferring Files from and to the Instrument", on page 133
- Copying files into another directory, see Copy and Paste
- Renaming and deleting files, see Rename and Delete
- Creating new directories on the follwoing drives:
  - hard disk
  - internal flash memory
  - memory stick

  See Create New Directory



For more information, see "File Manager" on page 88.

File Type
Selects the file type to be listed. If you select a file type with a specific file extension, only files with this extension are listed in the directory.

Remote command:
n.a.

Directory and File Name
Selects the directory in which the file to be deleted or copied is located. The dialog lists all files in this directory. Selected files are highlighted. The path is indicated above the directory window.

Unlike the "Save/Recall" and "File Select" dialogs, the "File Manager" displays the full file names including extensions.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:CDIRectory` on page 309

Cut
Cuts the selected file. It can be pasted into a different directory using the "Paste" button.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:DELete` on page 311

Copy
Copies the selected file. It can be pasted into a different or the same directory using the "Paste" button. When pasting the file into the same directory file name `Copy of <file name>` is given automatically. When pasting the file into a different directory, the original file name is kept.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:COPY` on page 309

Paste
Pastes the file that has been copied or cut before.

Remote command:
n.a.

Rename
Renames the selected file or directory. The new name can be entered in the "New Filename" dialog.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:MOVE` on page 312

Delete
Deletes the selected file. Before the file is deleted, a message appears prompting the user to confirm deletion of the file.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:DELete` on page 311

Create New Directory
Creates a new directory. The name of the new directory can be entered in the "New Directory" dialog.

Note: When the subdirectory is entered, it is possible to enter an absolute path name (e.g. `/var/MEAS`) or the path relative to the current directory (e.g. `../MEAS`).

The directory is created as a subdirectory in the selected level.

Remote command:
`:MMEMory:MDIRectory` on page 312

4.2.8.5 Accessing the File System of the Instrument and Transferring Files from and to the Instrument

To access files and the file system of the instrument or to use the general file management functions such as copying and moving data, use the standard "File Manager" dialog.

To transfer files from and to the instruments or to exchange files, use one of the following alternatives:

- Connect a memory stick to one of the USB interfaces.
  The instrument recognizes automatically a connected memory stick.
- Connect the instrument to a LAN.
  For information on how to set up a LAN connection, refer to Chapter 3.1.7, "Connecting to LAN", on page 24 .

  An instrument connected to a LAN supports the standard file transfer methods from a remote client:
  – FTP (file transfer protocol)
    see "To access the file system of the R&S SMB via ftp" on page 134
  – File sharing according to the SAMBA/SMB (server message block) protocol
    see "To access the file system of the R&S SMB via SMB (Samba)" on page 135

  Both file transfer methods access the folder `/var/user/share`.

This section provides an introduction to this topic. For comprehensive information, refer to the Application Note 1GP72 "Connectivity of Rohde&Schwarz Signal Generators".

To access the file system of the R&S SMB via ftp

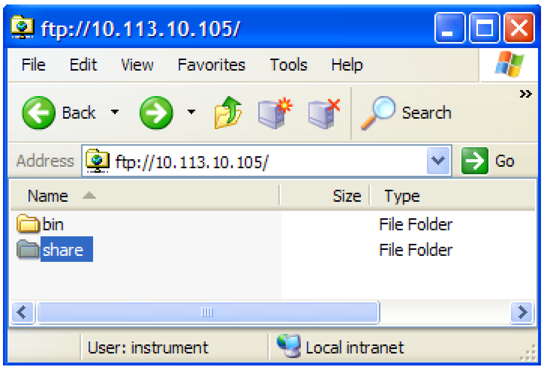
If the R&S SMB is connected to a LAN and the required configurations are completed, you can use File Transfer Protocol (ftp) to access the file system and to transfer files from and to the instrument.

1. Connect the instrument and the remote PC to a LAN.
2. Find out the "IP Address" of the instrument:
   a) Select "Setup > Environment > Network Settings".
   b) Write down the "IP Address" of the instrument, e.g. *10.113.10.105*.
3. On the remote PC, start the Windows Explorer.
4. In the address field, enter `ftp://<"IP Address" of the Instrument>`, e.g. *ftp://10.113.10.105*

   A log on dialog opens and requests a password.

   Tip: Default password. The FTP file access use the user *instrument* with default password *instrument*.
   It is highly recommended that you change the user password in the "Security" dialog before connecting the instrument to the network!

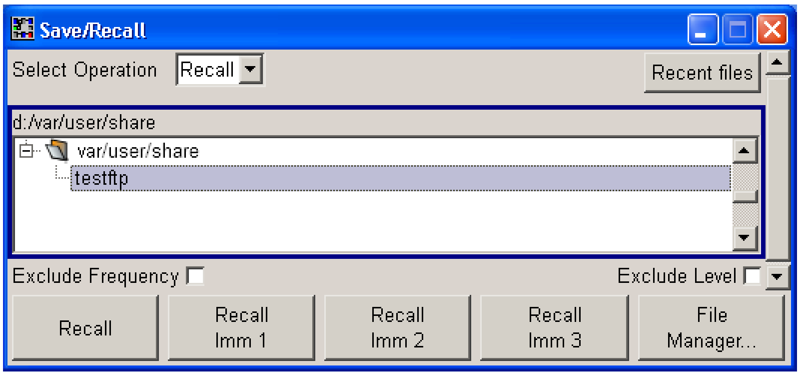
   See Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114.
5. Enter the password to access the `/var/user/share` directory.



You can access the files in the `/var/user/` directory, perform standard function like creating directory, etc.

6. Open the `/var/user/share` directory and create a new directory, e.g. `testftp`.
7. On the instrument, press the [File] key and open the `/var/user/share` directory.

   The dialog displays the `testftp` dircetory.



To access the file system of the R&S SMB via SMB (Samba)

The SMB (Samba) protocol is an alternative way to access the file system of the instrument form a remote PC, if both the instrument and the PC are connected to a LAN.

1. Connect the instrument and the remote PC to a LAN.
2. Find out the "IP Address" of the instrument:
   a) Select "Setup > Environment > Network Settings".
   b) Write down the "IP Address" of the instrument, e.g. *10.113.10.105*.
3. On the remote PC, start the Windows Explorer and open the "Map Network Drive" dialog.
   a) Select a valid "Drive", e.g. *W*.
   b) In the "Folder" field, enter:
   `//<"IP Address" of the Instrument>/share` or
   `//<"Hostname" of the Instrument>/share`, e.g. *//10.113.10.105/share*
   c) Select "Finish".

   A log on dialog opens and requests an user name and a password.

4. Enter the user name and the password of your instrument.
   The default user name and password is *instrument*.

   Tip: Default password. The SAMBA/SMB file access use the user *instrument* with default password *instrument*.
   It is highly recommended that you change the user password in the "Security" dialog before connecting the instrument to the network!

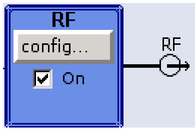
   See Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114.

   The `/var/user/share` directory of the instrument is mapped to and displayed as a network drive of the remote PC.
   You can access the files in this directory, perform standard function like creating directory, storing files, etc.

4.3 RF Block

4.3.1 Overview of RF Signal

Settings for the RF output signal and analog modulation are made under "RF Signal". These settings can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the "RF" function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the [MENU] key.



The function block is available for the basic unit (R&S SMB + frequency option) without additional equipment options.

4.3.1.1 RF Output

Basically, the RF output signal is deactivated. The previous state is restored, when the signal is reactivated.

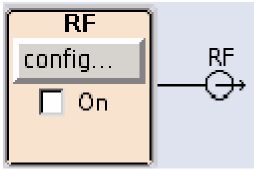
Activating RF Signal Output

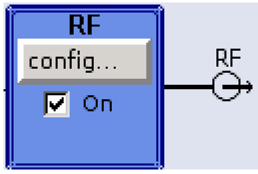
If the settings for the RF signal are done, you can activate RF signal output via:

- the [RF ON/OFF] key (the current entry focus is irrelevant)
- the checkbox in the "RF" block (see "RF On" on page 137)
- the "RF Frequency > RF ON" checkbox in the RF block (see "RF Output State" on page 137).
  To open the menu, select the "Configure" button in the RF block.

The current state of the RF output (activated and deactivated) is indicated in the block diagram by means of the different block color and the status of the "On" checkbox.

An active sweep is also indicated in the block.





To query the impedance of the RF outputs, use the command `:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance?` on page 316.

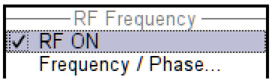
RF On
Activates RF signal output.

This function corresponds to the [RF ON /OFF] key.

See also Chapter 4.3.1.1, "RF Output", on page 136.

Remote command:
`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 317

RF Output State
Activates the RF output signal by selecting the RF checkbox in the "Configure" dialog of the "RF" block.



Remote command:
`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 317

4.3.1.2 RF Signal Modes and Characteristics

- **CW**
  The RF signal is generated with the set frequency and level. This is the default mode.
- **Sweep**
  The RF signal is generated as a sweep with the set parameters.
  It is not possible to activate frequency, level and LF sweep simultaneously.
- **List Mode**
  The RF signal is generated on the basis of a list of predefined frequency and level values. The duration of the individual steps can be predefined.

Instruments connected downstream can be taken into consideration when setting the frequency and level by entering a frequency and/or level offset.

Automatic level control ("ALC") ensures maximum level accuracy.

User-specific lists which contain level correction values for any frequency range ("User Correction") can be created to, for example, compensate the cable attenuation in a test assembly setup.

The R&S SMB generates the RF signal in unmodulated or analog form. The signal generator is equipped therefore with the following sources for analog modulations:

- an internal LF generator
- an internal pulse generator
- the external modulation inputs [MOD EXT] and [PULSE EXT].

An external trigger signal for the sweeps and the LIST mode can be provided at the [INST TRIG] input.

The input [REF IN] is used to input an external instrument reference, and the output [REF OUT] serves as the output of the reference frequency (internal or external).

4.3.2 RF Frequency

The value of the RF frequency is displayed in the header of the display ("Freq"). This field provides the direct input of the RF frequency. Alternatively, you can enter the RF frequency in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

Note that the displayed RF frequency in the header, and the RF output frequency, entered in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog can be different, as explained in the following section.

4.3.2.1 RF Frequency vs. RF Output Frequency

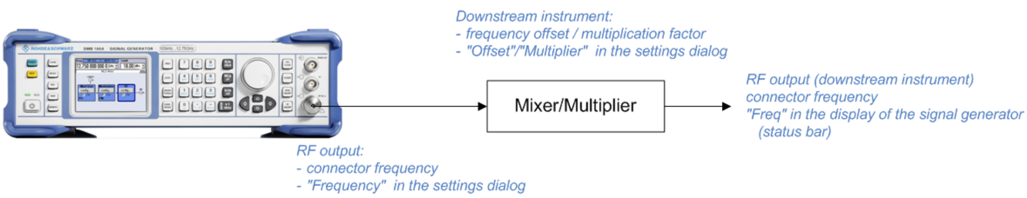
If you are working with a downstream instrument, e.g. a mixer or a frequency multiplier, you can enter the related parameter value in the frequency settings dialog ("Offset", "Multiplier").

The generator includes these parameters and displays the result in the "Freq" field in the status bar, as if the downstream instrument and the generator were one unit. This displayed frequency corresponds to the value at the RF output of the downstream instrument. However, the frequency provided at the RF output of the signal generator corresponds to the frequency value set in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

The instrument activates the "Freq Offset" icon in the status bar, when a frequency off-set or multiplication factor is set.

The correlation between the RF frequency, the RF output frequency and the frequency offset is as follows:

"Freq" (in header) = "RF output frequency" (Frequency in dialog) * "Multiplier" factor (Multiplier in dialog) + "Freq offset" (Offset in dialog)



If you have the R&S SMB equipped with one of the microwave frequency options R&S SMB-B112, -B120, -B131 or -B140, you can, in addition, operate an R&S SMZxx frequency multiplier.

xx represents the multiplier type that you can use according to the target frequency range.

Note: Instruments with option R&S SMB-B112 only support the R&S SMZ75(M/E) frequency multiplier models.

4.3.2.2 Setting the RF Frequency

To change the RF frequency, press the [FREQ] key and enter the desired frequency. Changes to the RF frequency have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the [Enter] key) on the output signal.

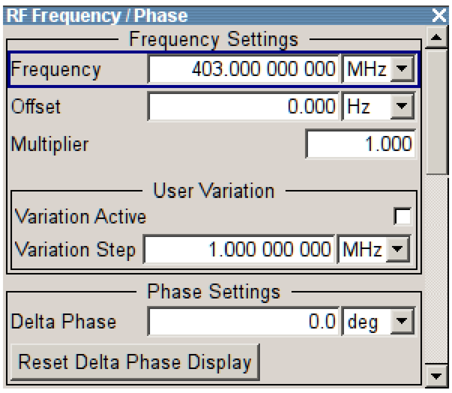
RF Freq
Enters the RF frequency, considering the frequency offset.

Note: The SCPI command sets the level of the "Freq" display, that means an entered frequency offset and multiplier factor are considered in the frequency value.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed]` on page 347

4.3.2.3 RF Frequency Dialog

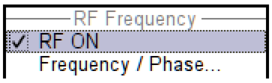
The combined "RF Frequency / Phase..." dialog contains the parameters required for configuring the frequency and settings like a frequency offset, or a multiplier factor of an externally connected multiplier, see Chapter 4.3.2.4, "Frequency Settings", on page 140.



Furthermore, the dialog provides additional settings parameters which are described in:

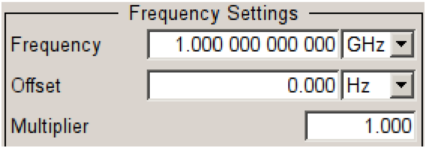
- Chapter 4.3.3, "Phase", on page 142

4.3.2.4 Frequency Settings



Access:

► Select "RF > config... > RF Frequency > Frequency/Phase".



In the upper section of the combined "RF Frequency / Phase ..." settings dialog, you can configure the frequency of the RF signal.

The remote commands required to define the settings are described in Chapter 6.13.4, "SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem", on page 346.

Frequency
Sets the RF frequency of the RF output connector. The frequency entered and displayed here corresponds to the frequency at the RF output, that means any offset entry is not considered.

Note: Suppressed values in the status bar

For security concerns or certain operating modes, you can hide the frequency and level display in the status bar.

- ******

  The display has been disabled for security reasons.
  See:
  – Annotation Frequency
  – Annotation Amplitude
- 

  The display is disabled when list mode is running, see "State - List Mode" on page 194.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed] on page 347
Note: This command sets the frequency of the "FREQ" display, that is the frequency containing offset and multiplier.

Offset
Sets the frequency offset relative to the RF frequency. The frequency offset of a downstream instrument (for example a mixer) is entered.

The entry does not change the value of the RF frequency at the RF output. It only changes the RF frequency displayed in the display header. The value of the RF frequency in the header corresponds to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument, see also Chapter 4.3.2.1, "RF Frequency vs. RF Output Frequency", on page 138.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:OFFSet on page 350

Multiplier
Sets the multiplication factor for the RF frequency.

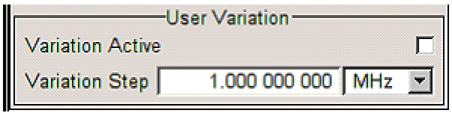
In the frequency field of the status bar, the instrument adjusts its frequency display according to the set multiplication factor. This frequency value shows the frequency at the output of the downstream multiplier. The entry does not change the RF frequency at the RF output of the R&S SMB, see also Chapter 4.3.2.1, "RF Frequency vs. RF Output Frequency", on page 138.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MULTiplier on page 350

4.3.2.5 User Variation Settings

Access:

► Select "RF > config... > RF Frequency > Frequency/Phase".



The combined "RF Frequency / Phase ..." settings dialog contains the parameters determine the step size for adjusting the frequency with the rotary knob.

Variation Active
Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

"ON"	The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under "Variation Step".
"OFF"	The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE on page 353

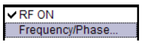
Variation Step
Sets the user-defined step width. This step width is used when entering the RF frequency using the rotary knob. Frequency variation with this step width must also be activated with "Variation Active".

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement] on page 352

4.3.3 Phase

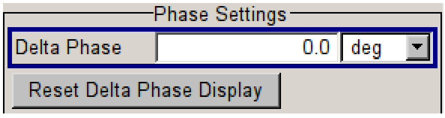
The phase of the RF output signal can be changed in the "Phase Settings" section of the "RF Frequency/Phase" dialog.

4.3.3.1 Phase Settings



► To access the dialog for configuring the phase settings, perform one of the following:

- Select "RF > config... > RF Frequency > Frequency/Phase".
- Press the [menu] key and select "RF > RF Frequency > Frequency/Phase".



The combined "RF Frequency / Phase ..." settings dialog contains the parameters to configure the phase settings of the RF signal.

The remote commands required to define the settings are described in Chapter 6.13.10, "SOURce:PHASe Subsystem", on page 378.

Delta Phase
Sets the phase of the RF signal. The current phase of the signal is used as the reference. This function allows, for example, the phase of the output signal to be synchronized with the phase of a signal from a second signal generator.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe` on page 378

Reset Delta Phase Display
Resets delta phase value. The set phase is adopted as the new current phase, i.e. the delta phase value is reset to 0.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe:REFerence` on page 378

4.3.4 Reference Oscillator

The R&S SMB is equipped with an internal reference oscillator that generates a reference frequency of 10 MHz. It is used as internal reference source for the synthesizer and the local oscillator. Alternatively, you can apply an external reference signal.

Regardless of the used reference source (internal or external), the R&S SMB always provides the configured reference frequency at the output. You can use it, for example to synchronize several interconnected instruments.

The settings of the reference oscillator are not affected by an instrument preset ("PRESET" key).

The following examples briefly explain the possible test setups and the settings to be considered.

- Internal f_{ref} = 10 MHz (10 MHz [REF OUT])

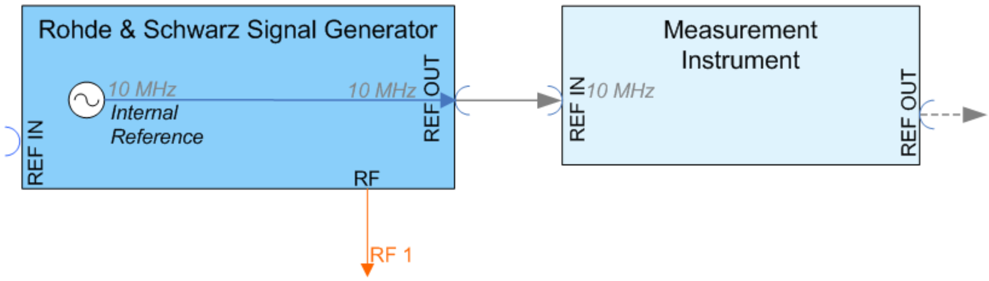


Figure 4-1: Synchronizing a subsequent instrument using the internal 10 MHz reference signal of the R&S SMB

  The internal reference oscillator supplies the reference frequency.

  Settings:

  – Source: "Internal"

- External f_{ref} = 10 MHz (10 MHz [REF OUT])
  If you have a clean external reference signal with 10 MHz frequency, you can directly pass it to the output. The signal quality remains the same.

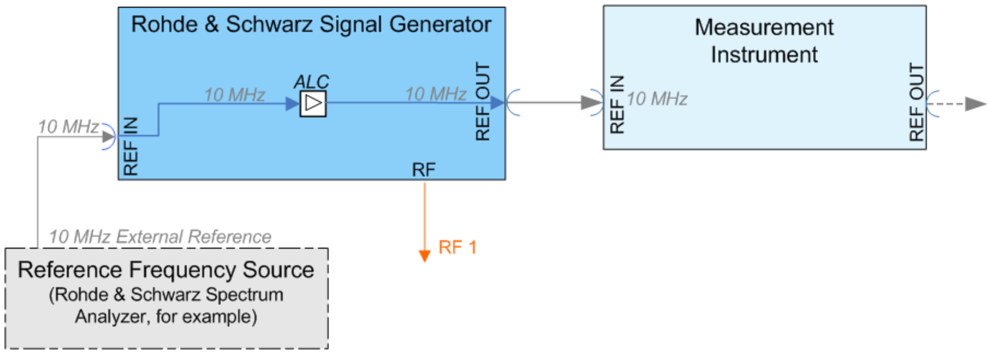


Figure 4-2: Synchronizing instruments by means of an externally applied reference signal having 10 MHz

  Settings:

  – Source: "External"

  – External Reference Frequency: "10 MHz"

  Set the additionally provided parameters, as for example the synchronization bandwidth according to the requirements of the application.

- External f_{ref} = 5/10 MHz (5/10 MHz [REF OUT])
  If you have an external reference signal with 5 or 10 MHz, you can directly pass it to the output. The signal quality remains the same.

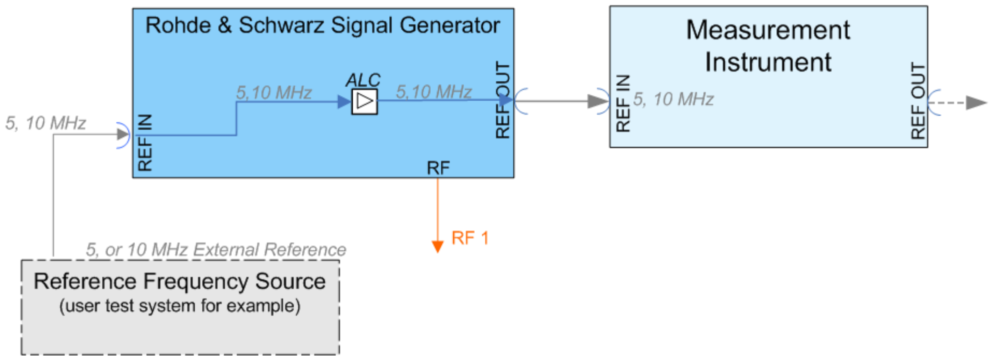


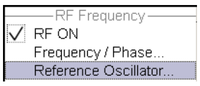
Figure 4-3: Synchronizing a subsequent instrument an externally applied reference frequency of 5 or 10 MHz

Settings:
– Source: "External"
– External Reference Frequency: "5 or 10 MHz"

Input and output connectors of the reference frequency

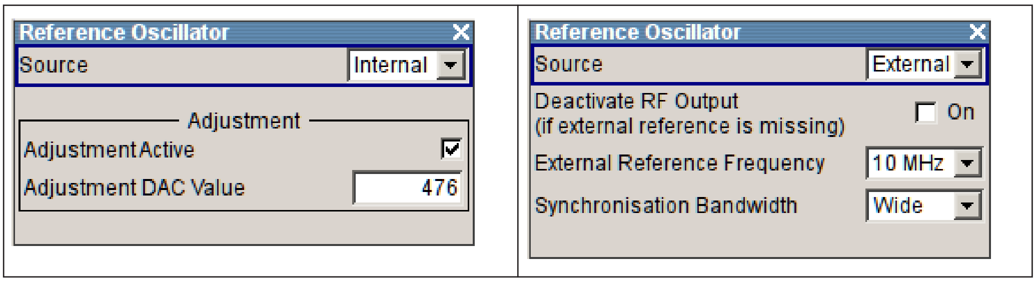
The appropriate connectors are located at the rear panel, see "[REF IN]" on page 57 and "[REF OUT]" on page 57.

4.3.4.1 Reference Oscillator Settings



To access the settings dialog for configuring the reference signal, perform one of the following:

- In the block diagram, select "RF > config... > RF Frequency > Reference Oscillator"
- Press the [menu] key and select "RF > RF Frequency > Reference Oscillator"
- Press the [setup] key and select "Setup > System > Reference Oscillator"



In the "Reference Oscillator Settings" dialog, you can select the signal source and frequency to be used as the reference frequency, and determine a user-defined adjustment value.

The remote commands required to define the reference oscillator settings are described in Chapter 6.13.14, "SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem", on page 409.

Source
Selects the source of the reference frequency.

See Chapter 4.3.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 142, which provides an overview of the different test scenarios for configuring the reference frequency.

"Internal" Uses the internal 10 MHz reference signal, either with the calibrated or a user-defined adjustment value.

"External" Uses an external reference signal.
The frequency of the external reference signal must be selected under "External Reference Frequency" on page 145.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce` on page 412

Deactivate RF Output (if external reference is missing)

Turns the RF output off when the external reference signal is selected, but no signal is supplied.

This function prevents that no improper RF signal due to the missing external reference signal is used for measurements. A message indicates that the external signal is missing and the RF output is deactivated.

This setting is not affected by a reset.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:RFOFf[:STATe]` on page 410

External Reference Frequency

Determines the frequency of the external reference signal.

You can select an external reference signal having a frequency of 5 MHz or 10 MHz.

Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency` on page 410

Synchronization Bandwidth

Selects the synchronization bandwidth for an external reference signal.

"Narrow" Synchronization bandwidth is 50 Hz.

"Wide" The synchronization bandwidth is approximately 350 Hz.
This mode is useful for very precise reference sources of high spectral purity.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth` on page 411

Adjustment Active

Selects the adjustment mode.

"OFF" Uses the calibrated internal reference frequency.

"ON" Allows you to apply a deviation to the internal reference frequency, according to your requirements. To enter the value, use Adjustment DAC Value.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] on page 411

Adjustment DAC Value
Sets a user-defined deviation for the internal reference frequency. This value takes effect when it is activated with Adjustment Active. "0" represents the calibrated state. The setting range depends on the reference oscillator type and its factory calibration value.

Note: A factory preset resets this setting to the calibration value of the instrument.

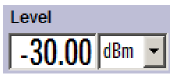
Remote command:
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue on page 411

4.3.5 RF Level

4.3.5.1 Overview of RF Level

Message "Level overrange/underrange"
If this message appears in the status line, the set level ("Level") is out of range (see data sheet).

In this case, the signal level at the output can deviate from the set value.



The value of the RF level is displayed in the level field in the header of the display ("Level"). This field provides the direct input of the RF level value. Alternatively, you can enter the level in the "Level/EMF/..." dialog.

Note that the displayed RF level in the header, and the RF output level, set in the "Level/EMF" dialog can be different, as explained in the following section.

RF level vs. RF output level

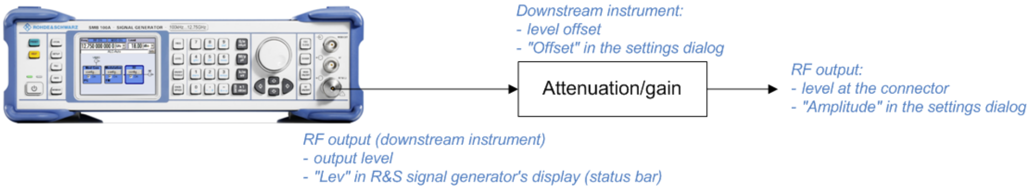
If you are working with a downstream instrument, e.g. an attenuator or amplifier, you can enter the related parameter value in the level settings dialog ("Offset").

The generator includes these parameters and displays the result in the "Level" field in the status bar, as if the downstream instrument and the generator were one unit. This displayed level value corresponds to the value at the RF output of the downstream instrument. However, the level provided at the RF output of the signal generator corresponds to the level value set in the "Level/EMF/..." dialog.

The instrument activates the "Level Offset" icon in the status bar, when a level offset is set.

The correlation is as follows:

"Level" (in header) = "RF output level" (Level in menu) + "Level offset" (Offset in menu)



The RF output is protected against overloading by an external signal applied to the RF output (see Chapter 4.3.5.7, "Reverse Power Protection", on page 167).

Setting the RF level

To change the RF level, press the [LEVEL] key and enter the desired level. Changes to the RF level have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the Enter key) on the output signal.

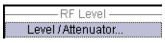
RF Level
Enters the RF level, considering the level offset (see "RF level vs. RF output level" on page 146).

dBm, dBµV, mV and µV can be used as the level units. The four unit keys are labeled with these units.

Note: The SCPI command sets the level of the "Level" display, i.e. an entered level offset is considered in the level value.

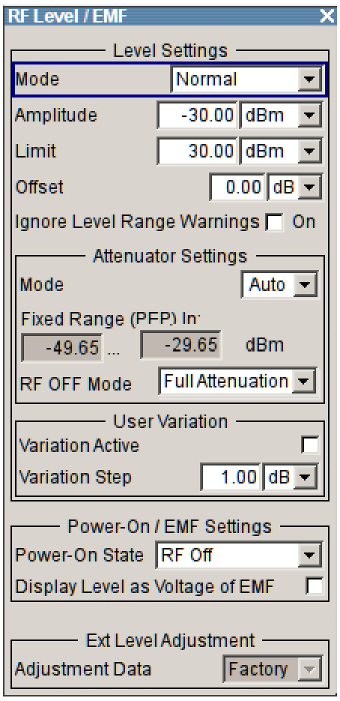
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]` on page 384

4.3.5.2 RF Level Dialog



Access:

► Select "RF > config... > RF Level > Level/Attenuator".



The offset-free level, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the dialog. The attenuator mode is set in the "Attenuator Settings" section.
In section "User Variation", you can determine the step size for adjusting the level with the rotary knob (with "Variation Active On").
The power-on behavior of the instrument and the level display in the display header are set in the "Power-On / EMF Settings" section (see Chapter 4.3.5.3, "Power-On/EMF Settings", on page 153).

The remote commands required to define the settings are described in Chapter 6.13.12, "SOURce:POWer Subsystem", on page 382.

Level Settings

The offset-free level, attenuation mode, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the dialog.

If you have the instrument equipped with a harmonic filter, you can also configure the filter.

RF Mode
Selects the level mode for signal output.

This function allows you, to optimize the RF output signal for applications, where improved harmonic suppression or a low Signal-to-Noise ratio is required.

Note: The modes "Low Distortion" and "Low Noise", for improving harmonic suppression or the S/N ratio require that an attenuator is fitted.

"Normal" The generator provides an RF output signal with high signal to noise ratio as well as low distortion, according to the data sheet.

"LOW Noise" This setting forces the generator to optimize the signal to noise ratio.

"LOW Distortion"
The generator reduces distortion (harmonics) of the RF signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LMODe` on page 387

Amplitude
Sets the RF level of the RF output connector.

The level entered and displayed here corresponds to the level at the RF output, that means any offset entry is not considered.

Note: Suppressed values in the status bar

For security concerns or certain operating modes, you can hide the frequency and level display in the status bar.

- ******

  The display has been disabled for security reasons.
  See:
  – Annotation Frequency
  – Annotation Amplitude
- 

  The display is disabled when list mode is running, see "State - List Mode" on page 194.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:POWer` on page 388
Note: The SCPI command `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]` sets the level of the "Level" display, that is the level containing offset.

Limit - RF Level
Sets an upper limit for the RF output power.

You can use it to protect your DUT from damage due to high input power. If you enter an RF level above this value, the instrument limits the output power to this specified value, and generates a warning message.

However, the level indication in the status bar is not affected.

Note: The limit value is always effective, regardless of whether you work with "NRP Power Control" or not.
The value is not affected by an instrument preset ([PRESET] key), `*RST` and the "Save/Recall" function. It is influenced only by the Factory Preset and the factory value is equal to maximum level.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]` on page 386

Offset (Level)
Sets the level offset relative to the RF level.

The level offset of a downstream instrument (for example an attenuator or amplifier) is entered.

The entry does not change the value of the RF level at the RF output. It only changes the RF level displayed in the display header. The value of the RF level in the header corresponds to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet` on page 385

Ignore Level Range Warnings
Suppresses warnings the instrument generates when either the level, or the PEP value are out of range. This function prevents automated measurements from being stopped due to a level warning.

The following warnings are suppressed in both, the history and in the error queue:
- Level overrange / level underrange
- PEP value greater than defined upper bound / PEP value less that defined lower bound (fix range)

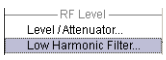
Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:POWer:WIGNore` on page 386

Low Harmonic Filter Settings

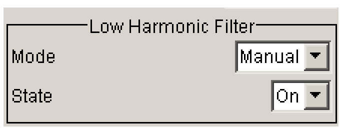
In 20 GHz or 40 GHz instruments (option R&S SMB-B120(L) /-B140(L)), you can install a low harmonic filter (option R&S SMB-B25 /-B26), to improve the harmonic performance.

See the website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smb100a.html or the data-sheet for more information on the options available according to the features of your instrument.

For a fitted low harmonic filter, you can define its operating mode in section "Low Harmonic Filter" of the "RF Level / EMF" dialog. Otherwise, the section is hidden.



► To access the filter settings, select "RF > Config > RF Level > Low Harmonic Filter".



Mode
Selects between automatic or manual switching of the filter.

"Auto" The filter switches automatically on and off, according to the given operating conditions. It is active within a certain frequency and level range and automatically turns off, if the frequency falls below the lower limit, or the level exceeds the upper limit.
The corresponding limit values are given in the data sheet.

Note: The State field shows the current state of the filter.

"Manual" In this mode, you can switch the filter individually.

Remote command:
:OUTPut<hw>:FILTer:AUTO on page 315

State

Switches the filter in manual mode.

Note: If you work in the "Auto" Mode, this parameter shows the current state of the filter. If you then change the state, the operation mode automatically turns to manual operation.

Remote command:
:OUTPut<hw>:FILTer[:LPASs]:STATe on page 316

Attenuator Settings

The R&S SMB can be configured to provide level settings without interruption. It is possible for instruments with or without step attenuator. The attenuator mode is set in the "Attenuator Settings" section of the "RF level / EMF" dialog.

Attenuator Mode

Sets the attenuator mode at the RF output.

"Auto" Standard mode.

"Fixed" When this operating mode is switched on, the attenuator, relays and amplifier stages are fixed in their current positions to provide level settings without interruption. The resulting variation range is defined and displayed under "Attenuator Fixed Range".
Note: The function is effective when automatic level control is activated ("ALC State = On").
If the normal variation range is overranged or underranged, level errors increase considerably and the warning "Level under/overrange" appears in the info line. The spectral purity of the output signal decreases with high attenuation.

Remote command:
:OUTPut<hw>:AMODe on page 315

Fixed Range (PEP) In

Displays the level range in which the level is set without interruption for the "Attenuator Mode fixed" setting.

Remote command:
:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer? on page 314
:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer? on page 314

RF OFF Mode

Selects the attenuator mode, when the RF signal is switched off.

The setting of the RF OFF mode is not affected by an instrument preset ([PRESET] key), *RST and the "Save/Recall" function. This parameter is influenced only by the Factory Preset.

"Unchanged" Freezes the setting of the attenuator when RF is switched off. The attenuator is only activated when RF is switched on.
This setting is recommended if a constant VSWR (**V**oltage **S**tanding **W**ave **R**atio) is required.
Furthermore, on instruments equipped with a mechanical attenuator, it provides fast and wear-free operation.

"Full Attenuation"
Sets attenuation to maximum when the RF signal is switched off. This setting is recommended for applications that require a high level of noise suppression.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ATTenuation:RFOFf:MODE` on page 384

User Variation

If the level is set using the rotary knob, the step width is defined in the "User Variation" section.

Variation Active
Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

"ON" The level value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under "Variation Step".

"OFF" The level value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP:MODE` on page 392

Variation Step
Sets the user-defined step width for entering the RF level using the rotary knob. Level variation with this step width must also be activated with "Variation Active".

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement]` on page 391

External Level Adjustment

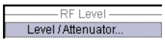
The external level adjustment provides information about the data that has been used for calibrating the RF level.

By default the instrument uses correction data obtained in the factory before delivery. In exceptional cases, you can determine the calibration values with an R&S NRP power sensor, and use these values for the external level correction. This feature is a protected function (see Service Manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment").

Adjustment Data
Indicates what data has been used for level calibration.

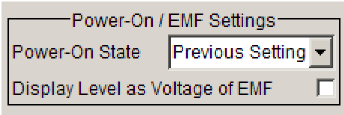
Remote command:
`:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:EXTern:DATA` on page 292

4.3.5.3 Power-On/EMF Settings



The power-on behavior of the R&S SMB and the level display in the display header are set in the "Power-On / EMF Settings" section of the "RF Level/EMF" dialog.

To open the "RF Level/EMF" dialog, select "RF > Configure > EMF" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".



Power-On State - RF Signal
Selects the state which the RF output is to assume after the instrument is switched on.

"RF Off"	The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.
"Previous Setting"	When the instrument is switched on, the output assumes the same state as it had when the instrument was switched off.

Remote command:
`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]:PON` on page 317

Display Level as Voltage of EMF - RF Level
Activates display of the signal level as voltage of the EMF (no-load voltage). If this setting is deactivated, the level is displayed as a voltage over a 50 Ohm load.

Note: This setting is not affected by an instrument preset ([Preset] key), `*RST`) or the "Save/Recall" function. Only the Chapter 4.2.3.16, "Factory Preset", on page 122 resets the setting.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:EMF:STATe` on page 384

4.3.5.4 Automatic Level Control - ALC

Your signal generator is equipped with an automatic level control unit to obtain best RF level accuracy.

Automatic **L**evel **C**ontrol (ALC) is an adaptive control system to stabilize the RF output level. It continuously monitors the current level and adjusts it to keep a steady state over temperature and time.

ALC is active in almost all applications by default. However, the **Pulse Modulation** mode excludes ALC, as the control loop would detect incorrect values and result in level deviations.

Also note that ALC may detect incorrect values in **multi-transmitter** test setups. If multiple generators are coupled, reverse power may affect the ALC readings. Based on incorrect values, ALC would have an impact on the signal to intermodulation ratio.

ALC States

The following description basically explains the ALC states and their principle of operation. In particular **ALC OFF (Sample & Hold)** gives an overview on the function in terms of the equipment of the generator.

The R&S SMB offers the ALC states:

- AUTO
  automatically adjusts the output level to the operating conditions.
- On
  enables ALC permanently, regardless of the currently selected mode.
- Off
  deactivates ALC.
  The instrument switches to **Sample & Hold (S&H)** state, which still allows to maintain a constant output level.

The following section explains the functionality of "Sample & Hold", to provide an overview and to indicate what is to be considered. "On" and "Auto" require no additional explanation. Furthermore, find the ALC state settings described in detail in State - ALC.

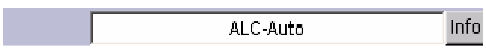
ALC OFF (Sample & Hold)

In "S&H" mode, the signal generator switches for a short period of time into CW mode and activates ALC. ALC adjusts the level to the set value and the generator holds the value (freeze). Then, the generator switches ALC off again and back to the operating mode.

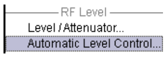
RF output behavior during Sample & Hold depends on the configuration of your instrument. Instruments equipped with...:

- an **electronic step attenuator**
  The level is decreased by 30 dB.
- a **mechanical step attenuator**
  By default, the mechanical step attenuator is not switched during S&H cycles to optimize the settling time. The instrument provides the output power for 3 ... 5 ms. However, you can affect the attenuation at the output by the setting "RF during Power Search" to "Minimum", see RF During Power Search - ALC. Then the generator decreases the level by 30 dB with the mechanical attenuator. Note that this may take a certain period of time.
  High frequency instruments, such as the R&S SMB with one of the high frequency options R&S SMB-B120 or R&S SMB-B140, are equipped with a **mechanical step attenuator.**
- **no step attenuator**
  The signal generator outputs the set level for 3 to 5 ms after level or frequency setting during a Sample & hold measurement.
  Instruments equipped with one of the options R&S SMB-B112L, R&S SMB-B120L or R&S SMB-B140L come without step attenuator.

The level control status is permanently displayed as a status message in the info line.



Automatic Level Control Settings



To open the "Automatic Level Control" dialog, select "RF" > "Configure" > "Automatic Level Control" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".

The combined dialog "ALC / UCOR" is divided into the several sections and provides access to the "Automatic Level Control" settings and to function "User Correction", see Chapter 4.3.5.6, "User Correction", on page 159).

State - ALC
Activates/deactivates internal level control.

"Auto" The instrument selects the most appropriate ALC mode automatically. ALC is on in most operating conditions. Default state.

"On" Activates ALC, regardless of the operating conditions.

"Off (Sample & Hold)"
Deactivates internal level control.
Sample & hold closes the level control loop at every frequency and level change for a short period of time. The level control voltage is sampled and then clamped.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC[:STATe]` on page 383

RF During Power Search - ALC
Activates the mode for the mechanical step attenuator and for output during ALC power search.

"Normal" The RF output is active during power search.

"Minimum" The RF output is inactive during power search.

Remote command:
`:OUTPut<hw>:ALC:SEARch:MODE` on page 315

Search Once - ALC
Forces the generator to execute level adjustment once, although the "Sample & Hold" mode is active.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:SONCe` on page 383

4.3.5.5 NRP Level Control

With the NRP Level Control function, you can achieve a very stable and accurate RF power supplied to your DUT. With the aid of a downstream control circuit, a CLPC (Closed Loop Power Control), you can detect frequency response characteristics of the used components, such as losses due to cables, modules or components like power amplifiers, and compensate these effects accordingly.

Example: How to set up a closed loop power control

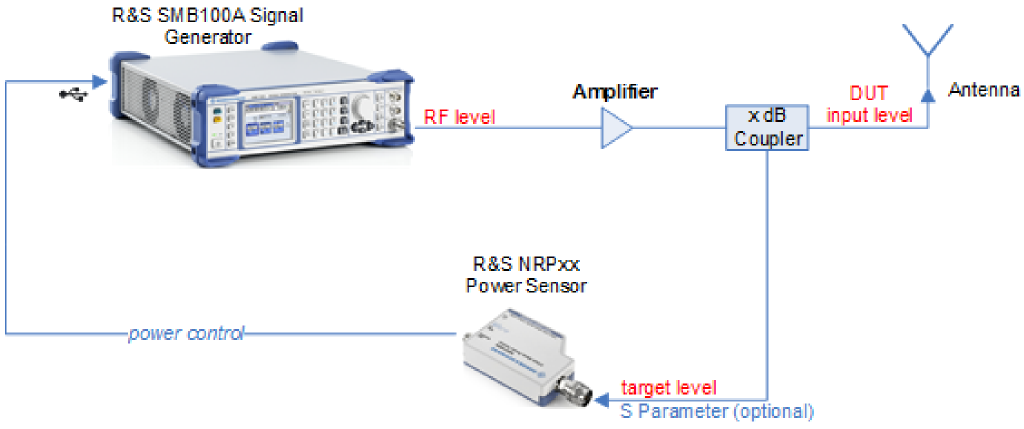


Figure 4-4: Example of a test setup with NRP Level Control

As shown in the example, the sensor measures a proportional power in defined time intervals, derivated from a coupler. It considers optionally given S-parameters and returns the results to the generator. The signal generator compares the measured level with the set value and adjusts its output level accordingly.

This allows you to control the external signal level continuously and reliably reach a constant input level at the DUT in real time.

Impact of the NRP Level Control and the Operating Modes

Since the frequency and level of the RF output signal are continuously adjusted during "NRP Level Control", this operating mode interferes those with varying frequency and level values.

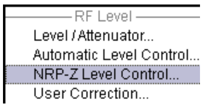
The reason is, that the generator regularly transmits the output frequency to the connected R&S NRPxx power sensor, which in turn requests the signal generator to adjust the output level according to its measurement. In contrast to this real time control loop, for example the list operating mode already generates the RF output signal on previously optimized frequency and level value pairs. In this case, the "NRP Level Control" as a second control loop would impact the already determined RF signal values and also considerably slow down the measurement. Similar impacts occur in sweep mode, and also the "NRP Power Viewer" and "NRP Level Control" affect each other's functionality.

Hence, the operating modes exclude each other as follows:

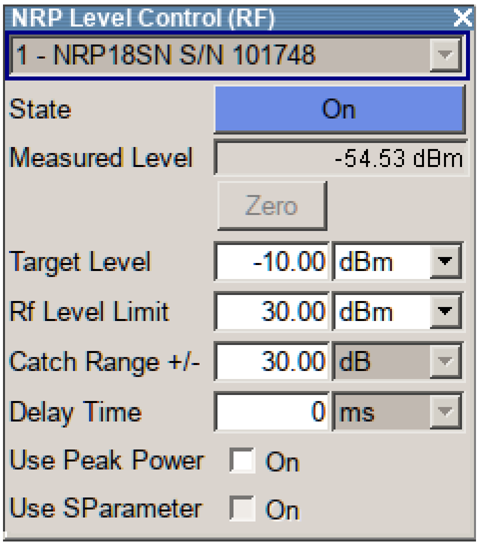
- "NRP Level Control" automatically disables NRP Power Viewer, and vice versa.
- Activating the RF frequency sweep, RF level sweep or the list mode instantly deactivates a running "NRP Level Control".
- A running list or RF sweep mode blocks "NRP Level Control". It can not be activated.

Also keep in mind that modulated signals may differ from CW signals regarding mean power and peak power. This affects the operation of "NRP Level Control".

NRP Level Control Settings



► To access the dialog for configuring the level control settings, perform one of the following:
- Select "RF > config... > RF Level > NRP Level Control".
- Press the [menu] key and select "RF > RF Level > NRP Level Control".



The dialog contains all parameters for configuring the settings for level control test setup.

The remote commands required to define these settings are described in Chapter 6.13.12, "SOURce:POWer Subsystem", on page 382

Sensor
Selects the R&S NRP power sensor for power control.

Note: In remote control, the sensors are set up using the `SENSe` commands. The remote measurement is triggered by the `READ` query which also provides the measurement results.
The software version of the connected power sensor can be retrieved by means of the remote control command `:SENS:POW:TYPE?`.

Use the "Setup >" Chapter 4.2.3.4, "NRP Info/Update", on page 101 dialog to update the sensor software.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:SELect` on page 390

State
Activates power control using the selected sensor.

The control loop periodically adjusts the generator output. After switching off, the running loop is completed.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:STATe` on page 390

Measured Level
Indicates the current reading of the sensor.

Zero - Power Sensors
Activates the auto zero function.

Zeroing calibrates the external power sensor by adjusting its reading at zero signal power. For this purpose, the RF power source must be switched off or disconnected from the sensor. If a Rohde & Schwarz power sensor receives an input power during the zeroing process, it aborts zeroing and generates an error message. Zeroing takes a few seconds, depending on the sensor model. Refer to the documentation of your power sensor for more information.

Tips for zeroing

When to perform zeroing:
- During warm up after switching on or connecting the instrument
- After a substantial change of the ambient temperature
- After fastening the power sensor module to an RF connector at high temperature
- After several hours of operation
- When low-power signals are to be measured, e.g. less than 10 dB above the lower measurement limit.
- Switch off the RF power source for zeroing, but do not disconnect it from the power sensor. This proceeding keeps the thermal equilibrium, and the zeroing process also compensates the noise that superimposes the measured signal (e.g. from a broadband amplifier).

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:ZERO` on page 330

Target Level
Specifies the nominal level expected at the input of the sensor. The signal generator adjusts the output power accordingly, in order to meet the target value at the sensor input, and thus the power required at the DUT.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:TARGet` on page 390

Limit - RF Level
Sets an upper limit for the RF output power.

You can use it to protect your DUT from damage due to high input power. If you enter an RF level above this value, the instrument limits the output power to this specified value, and generates a warning message.

However, the level indication in the status bar is not affected.

Note: The limit value is always effective, regardless of whether you work with "NRP Power Control" or not.
The value is not affected by an instrument preset ([PRESET] key), `*RST` and the "Save/Recall" function. It is influenced only by the Factory Preset and the factory value is equal to maximum level.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]` on page 386

Catch Range +/-
Sets the capture range of the control system.

Within the range:

Target Level +/- Catch Range

the power control locks and tries to achieve the target level. Readings outside the range are not considered.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:CRANge` on page 389

Delay Time
Defines a waiting period between the level adjustment of the generator and the next measurement of the power sensor.

With this parameter, you compensate any dead times in the controlled system.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:DELay` on page 389

Use Peak Power
Activates control by means of the peak power values, provided the power sensor supports this function. Otherwise, the dialog does not show this parameter.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:PEAK` on page 390

Use SParameter - Power Sensors
Activates the use of the S-Parameter correction data of the connected power sensor. For sensors with attenuator this checkbox is automatically checked.

Refer to the manual of the connected R&S NRP power sensor for a description on how to use the SParameter table.

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe` on page 323

4.3.5.6 User Correction

The "User Correction" function is used to create and activate lists in which level correction values predefined by the user are freely assigned to RF frequencies. Correction is performed by the user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency.

With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.

The lists are created in the "List Editor". Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension `*. uco`. The name of the User Correction file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the "Lists..." file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into User Correction files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension `*.txt` or `*.csv`. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created User Correction data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

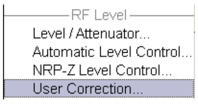
The amplitude can also be linearized automatically by means of an R&S NRP power sensor connected to one of the generator output signals. With the aid of the "Fill with Sensor" function, a table with correction values for external test assemblies can be automatically determined, e.g. for compensating the frequency response of cables. The User Correction list with the correction values acquired by the sensor is generated in the "Edit User Correction List" menu. The correction values can be acquired any time irrespective of the modulation settings of the generator.

If user correction is activated, the "UCOR" display (User Correction) is shown in the header together with the "Level" display. The RF output level is the sum of both values.

"Level" + "UCOR" = Output level

If activated, user correction is effective in all operating modes.

User Correction Menu



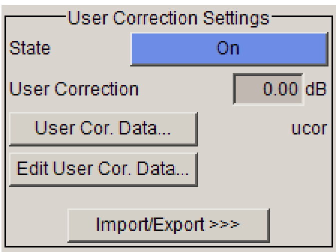
To open the "User Correction" menu, select "RF > Configure > User Correction" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".

The combined menu "ALC/UCOR" is divided into the several sections.

User Correction Settings

The "User Correction" settings are set in the most lower section of the combined dialog; this section is used to activate/deactivate user correction, and to create, select and activate the lists.

The upper section provides access to the automatic level control settings, see Chapter 4.3.5.4, "Automatic Level Control - ALC", on page 153.



State - User Correction
Activates/deactivates user correction.

The "UCOR" status message appears in the frequency and level display.

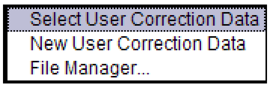
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[:STATe]` on page 342

User Correction Value - User Correction
Indicates the current value for level correction.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:VALue?` on page 342

User Cor. Data - User Correction

Calls the "File Select" menu for selecting and creating a list or the "File Manager".



Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?` on page 335
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect]` on page 341
`[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELete` on page 337

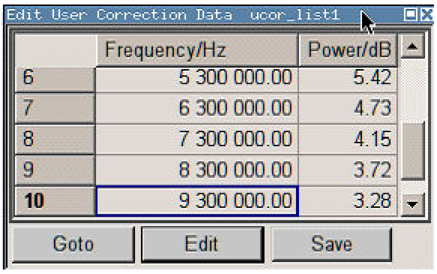
Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction

Calls the editor for editing the selected user correction list.

A list consists of any number of frequency/level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.

Each list is saved as a separate file with extension `*.uco`. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

Note: Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.

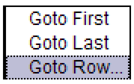


"Frequency /Hz" — Enters the frequency to which the level correction value applies.

Note: The "Fill..." function allows to automatically enter any number of frequencies with freely selectable range and increment.
Using the "Fill With Sensor" function of the "Edit" sub menu requires only the entry of the frequency values. The level values are automatically acquired by the connected power sensor.

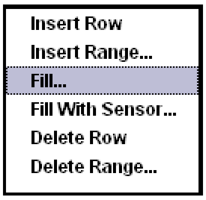
"Power/dB" — Enters the level correction value to which the specified frequency applies. The values can be entered manually or automatically with the "Fill With Sensor" function (available in the "Edit" sub menu).

"Goto" — Selects row for editing.



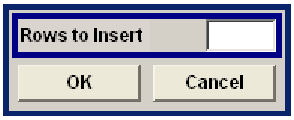
If Goto row is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.

"Edit" Calls a selection of possible actions described below.



"Insert Row" Insert a new row before the marked row.

"Insert Range" Insert new rows before the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.

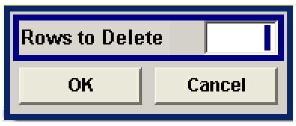


"Fill...." Opens a sub menu for defining a set of list values to be automatically entered in the ucor list (see "Filling the Correction List automatically" on page 164).

"Fill With Sensor" Calls the menu to activate the filling of the user correction list with level values acquired by the selected power sensor (see "Filling the Correction List with Power Sensor Measurement Data" on page 165).

"Delete Row" Deletes the marked row.

"Delete Range..." Allows to delete any number of rows starting with the marked row. The number of rows to be deleted can be defined in an entry window.



"Save" The list is saved under its current name.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect]` on page 341
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency` on page 335
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer` on page 336

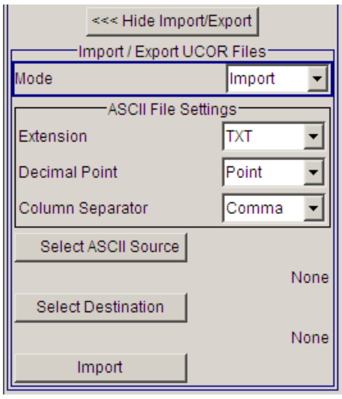
Import/Export

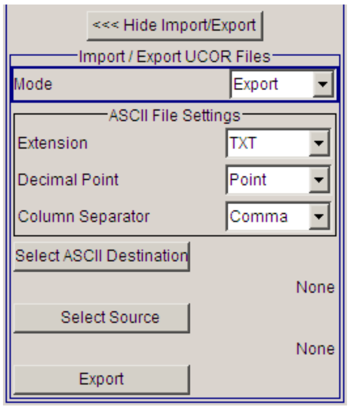
User correction list can be imported from externally created files or exported into text or CSV-files. The import/export settings are available after clicking the "Import/Export" button.

Import/Export >>>
Expands the menu with the area for import and export of user correction files.

Externally edited Excel tables with any number of frequency/level value pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for user correction.

Conversely, you can also export internally created user correction lists as text or CSV-files.





Mode - User Correction
Selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered depend on the selected mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:MODE` on page 340

Extension - User Correction
Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection "TXT" (text file) or "CSV" (Excel file) is available.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension` on page 338

Decimal Point - User Correction
Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal`
on page 339

Column Separator- User Correction
Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table the user correction list is exported to or imported from.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn`
on page 339

Select ASCII Source / Destination - User Correction
Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a user correction list (source) or the ASCII file the user correction list is exported (destination) in.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect` on page 338

Destination / Source - User Correction
Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the user correction list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:SELect` on page 341

Import / Export - User Correction
Starts the export or import of the selected file.

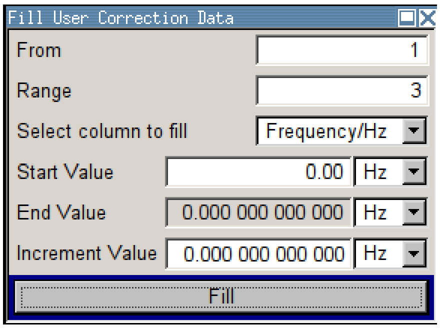
When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list.

When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute` on page 340

Filling the Correction List automatically

The "Fill Table" menu enables you to automatically set the level correction values.



The start line and the number of rows to be filled are defined under "From" and "Range."

The column to be filled is selected under "Select column to fill". Depending on the selection here, the default for start, end, and increment value are set. As the settings are interdependent, a change of one parameter may result in the automatic change of one or more of the other parameters. The filling of the column with the selected value settings is started with button "Fill".

The correction list entries are only computed when the "Fill" button is pressed.

From
Sets the start value of the index range.

Remote command:
n.a.

Range
Sets the range for filling the table.

Remote command:
n.a.

Select column to fill
Selects either the frequency or the level column to be filled with the value defined below.

Remote command:
n.a.

Start value
Sets the start value for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

End value
Displays the end value for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

Increment value
Sets the increment for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

Fill
Fills the selected column in the set range with values, starting with the start value and using the set increment.

Remote command:
n.a.

Filling the Correction List with Power Sensor Measurement Data

The level correction values for the user correction list can be acquired by means of R&S NRP power sensors. The R&S NRP sensors are connected to either the [SENSOR] connector or to one of the [USB] interfaces. Configuration of the connection is performed in the "Power Sensor" menu (see Chapter 4.3.6.2, "NRP Power Viewer", on page 170). The filling of the user correction list with measurement data is performed in the ucor list editor (see "Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction" on page 161).

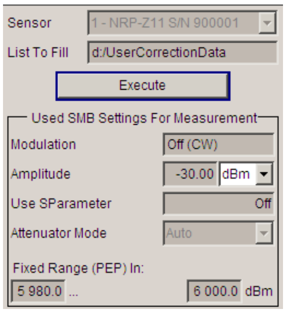
In the editor, the frequencies for which the correction values are to be acquired are entered in the frequency column (either manually or by means of the "Fill..." menu).

Do not save the list at this point, because the frequency entries are lost as long as there are no entries for the level column also. In the following these entries are automatically acquired by the connected power sensor.

All level correction values for the given frequency values are measured using the Power Sensor and automatically filled in the selected list after the "Execute" button is pressed. The list is automatically stored and recalled again after filling.

Fill User Correction Data with Sensor Settings

The "Fill with Sensor" button of the "Edit User Correction Data" menu opens the associated menu.



This dialog describes all parameters for filling a table automatically with sensor readings.

To select the sensor and determine its parameters, refer to Chapter 4.3.6.2, "NRP Power Viewer", on page 170.

To fill the table, press the "Execute" button.

Fill User Correction Data with Sensor

Enables you to fill the table with correction data acquired by a connected power sensor from Rohde & Schwarz.

"Sensor" Displays connected sensors for selection.

"List To Fill" Indicates the used list file.

"Include Zeroing"
Performs a zeroing procedure before acquiring the user correction data to improve precision. Since during zeroing no signal may be applied to the sensor, RF is temporarily switched off at the generator. When unchecked, the zeroing procedure is skipped. The RF signal level might be blanked shortly. This setting is recommended if blanking of RF is undesirable or the absence of power at the sensor can not be guaranteed.

"Execute" Performs automatic filling of the list, provided a sensor is detected and the user correction list contains at least one frequency value.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:ZERoing:STATe` on page 342
`[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>][:POWer]:SONCe`
on page 337

Used SMB Settings for Measurement

Displays the settings relevant for the measurement.

"RF Source" Shows the path for which the correction menu settings are made.

"Modulation" Indicates the modulation state

"Amplitude" Shows the currently set level.

"Use SParameter"
Indicates whether SParameter correction is used.

"Attenuator Mode"
Displays the selected mode of the attenuator.

"Fixed Range (PEP) In:"
Shows the level range.

Remote command:
n.a.

4.3.5.7 Reverse Power Protection

The reverse power protection prevents against overload by an external signal applied to the RF output of the R&S SMB.

The R&S SMB equipped with frequency options up to 6 GHz includes a reverse power protection as standard. For instruments equipped with frequency option R&S SMB-B112 or R&S SMB-B112L a reverse power protection option R&S SMB-B30 is available. Refer to the data sheet for additional information and the respective option.

The reverse power protection is tripped when the power of the external signal becomes too high. A relay opens and interrupts the internal connection to the RF output. This condition is indicated in the display header by the "OVERLOAD" status message.

Overload
If an "Overload" status message is indicated in the display header, reset the overload protection by pressing the [RF ON/OFF] key.

The RF input is activated when the overload protection is reset.

Remote command:
`:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped?` on page 316
`:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar` on page 316
`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 317

4.3.6 RF Measurement

4.3.6.1 NRP Sensor Mapping

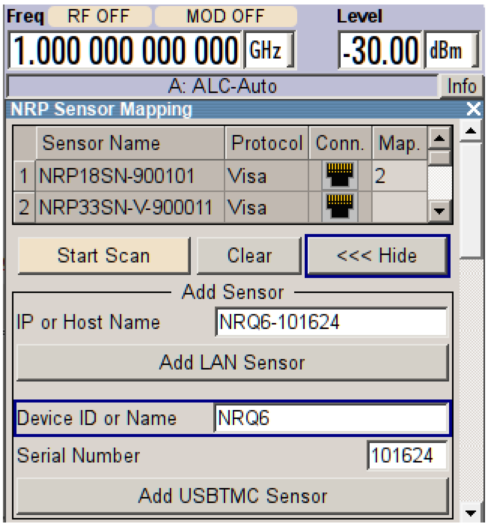
The "NRP Sensor Mapping" lists all R&S NRP sensors detected by the instrument.

Any R&S NRP sensor that supports the USB legacy protocol and is connected to one of the USB interfaces, is detected automatically and added to the list. Vice versa, the R&S SMB removes a sensor from the list, when it is disconnected.

R&S NRP sensors that are connected via LAN or use the USBTMC protocol are not automatically detected. They are detected by the scan search function.

Access:

► Select "RF > config... > RF Measurement > NRP Sensor Mapping"



The dialog lists all detected R&S NRP sensors for selection and mapping. You can also browse the network for sensors.

The detected sensors are characterized by the used protocol and the corresponding connector icon. In the "Mapping" column, you can assign the sensor to one of the available sensor channels. The list can contain several entries but the R&S SMB can only use up to four sensors simultaneously.

The remote commands required to define these settings are described in Chapter 6.12, "SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems", on page 318.

Settings

Sensor Mapping List

Displays a list of all sensor entries with information on the sensor name, the used protocol, the connector and the assigned mapping.

If a sensor is connected via LAN or uses the USBTMC protocol, its protocol is indicated as "Visa".

Remote command:

`:SLISt[:LIST]?` on page 321

`:SLISt:ELEMent<ch>:MAPPing` on page 319

`:SLISt:SENSor:MAP` on page 320

Scan
Scans the network and the USB connections for sensors connected via the VISA communication protocol, i.e. sensors that are addressed via LAN or USBTMC.

Sensors communicating via the USB legacy protocol are detected automatically.

Remote command:
`:SLISt:SCAN[:STATe]` on page 320

Clear
Removes the selected sensor from the sensor mapping list.

Remote command:
`:SLISt:CLEar:LAN` on page 319
`:SLISt:CLEar:USB` on page 319
`:SLISt:CLEar[:ALL]` on page 319

Add Sensor/Hide 'Add Sensor'
Shows or hides the "Add Sensor" settings.

Add Sensor settings
Configures settings to add sensors connected to the R&S SMB over USB or LAN.

Add LAN Sensor settings ← Add Sensor settings
Configures settings to add sensors connected to the R&S SMB over LAN.

"IP Address or Host Name"
: Displays the host name or the IP address of a R&S NRP power sensor.
If the R&S SMB does not detect a connected R&S NRP sensor, you can assign the address information manually.

"Add LAN Sensor"
: Adds a detected R&S NRP sensor connected in the LAN to the list of sensors, including its device ID or name and its serial number.

Remote command:
`:SLISt:SCAN:LSENsor` on page 319

Add USB Sensor settings ← Add Sensor settings
Configures settings to add sensors connected to the R&S SMB via USB.

"Device ID or Sensor Name"
: Displays the device identifier or the name of the R&S NRP power sensor.
If the R&S SMB does not detect a connected R&S NRP sensor, you can assign the ID or name manually.

"Serial Number"
: Displays the serial number of the R&S NRP power sensor.
If the R&S SMB does not detect a connected R&S NRPsensor, you can assign the serial number manually.

"Add USBTMC Sensor"
Adds a detected R&S NRP sensor connected at the USB interface to the list of sensors, including its device ID or name and its serial number.

Remote command:
`:SLISt:SCAN:USENsor` on page 320

4.3.6.2 NRP Power Viewer

The R&S SMB features the power viewer function for measuring or monitoring either the RF output power, or a freely selectable signal source with R&S NRP power sensors.

The instrument can perform up to 4 power measurements simultaneously.

To connect the sensors you have the following options:

- connect the sensor directly at a [USB] interface.

  Requires the following cables, depending on the used sensor type:
  - R&S NRP-ZKU (USB interface cable) for R&S NRPxx power sensors
  - R&S NRP-Z3 or R&S NRP-Z4 (USB adapter cables) for sensors of the R&S NRP-Zxx family
- connect the sensor indirectly via [USB] using the R&S NRP-Z5 USB sensor hub. The R&S NRP-Z5 USB sensor hub (high-speed USB 2.0) can host up to 4 R&S NRP sensors. It provides simultaneous internal and external triggering of all connected sensors.

  Requires additional cables, depending on the used output connector of the hub. Choose one of the following:
  - Short extension cable R&S NRP-Z2 for connection to the sensor connector. This six-pole connection provides the external trigger capability.
  - Standard USB cable (USB type A to USB type B) to any USB type A connector of the R&S SMB. This connection does not support external triggering.
- connection the sensor indirectly via USB hub with external power supply unit

  Requires the following cables, depending on the used sensor type:
  - R&S NRP-ZKU (USB interface cable) for R&S NRPxx power sensors
  - R&S NRP-Z3
    or R&S NRP-Z4 (USB adapter cables) for sensors of the R&S NRP-Zxx family
- connect an R&S NRPxxN power sensors via LAN
  Using the Ethernet interface requires PoE (Power over Ethernet) to provide the electrical power.

  To establish the connection, you can use:
  - A PoE Ethernet switch, e.g. R&S NRP-ZAP1 and an RJ-45 Ethernet cable.
  - A PoE injector and an RJ-45 Ethernet cable.

See also:

- Chapter 3.2, "Instrument Tour", on page 48 for the assignment to the available connectors

- Getting Started manual of the R&S NRPSeries Power Sensors
- The Rohde & Schwarz website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com, section "Power Meters & Voltmeters" for information on the sensor hub and the available accessories.

Detection and mapping

The R&S SMB automatically detects a connected R&S NRP power sensor and indicates it in the dilaogs "NRP Power Viewer" NRP Power Viewer Settings and NRP Sensor Mapping dialogs. By default, sensors 1 to 4 are assigned to the sensors at the USB connectors, according to their sequence of connection. In the "Sensor Mapping dialog", you can change the mapping.

For device specific information on the connected sensor, see Chapter 4.2.3.4, "NRP Info/Update", on page 101. For information on the scope of your power sensor refer to the manual of your R&S NRP power sensor.

On connection, the R&S SMB immediately starts the measurement of a detected R&S NRP power sensor. If you perform an instrument preset ([Preset] key or `*RST`), the R&S SMB stops the measurements. The connection and the mapping of the power sensors remain, the measurements must be restarted.

A sensor continuously measures the average signal power of the selected source, such as an external signal, or the output signal of the signal generator with the RF level used as reference value. The R&S SMB shows the result in the NRP Power Viewer Settings settings dialog, but you can also permanently display the readings in the block diagram.

Further functions of the R&S SMB related to R&S NRP power sensors are:

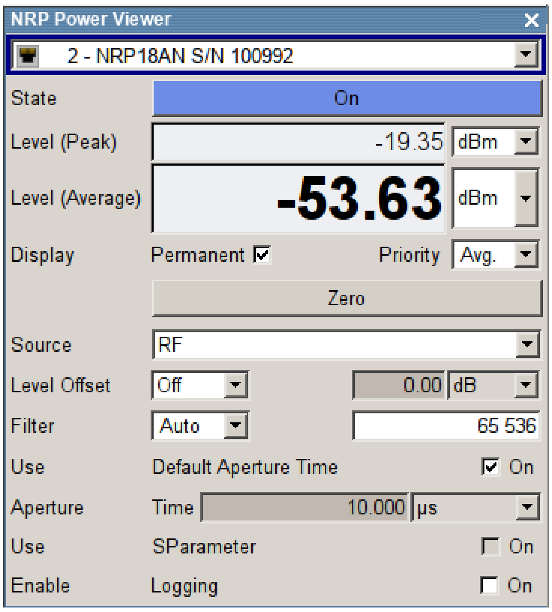
- Acquisition of level correction data, see Chapter 4.3.5.6, "User Correction", on page 159.
  The acquired level correction data is used to create and activate lists in which level correction values predefined by the user are freely assigned to RF frequencies. Correction is performed by the user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency.
- NRP Level Control, see Chapter 4.3.5.5, "NRP Level Control", on page 155.
  Note that "NRP Power Viewer" automatically disables "NRP Level Control", and vice versa.
- The software version of the connected power sensor can be retrieved by means of the remote control command `SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:TYPE?` on page 329.
  Use the Chapter 4.2.3.4, "NRP Info/Update", on page 101 dialog to update the sensor software.

"NRP Power Viewer" automatically disables NRP Level Control, and vice versa.

NRP Power Viewer Settings

Access:

▶ Select one of the following:
- Select "RF > config... > RF Measurement > NRP Power Viewer".
- Press the [menu] key and select "RF > RF Measurement > NRP Power Viewer".



The dialog shows the settings and measurement values of the sensor selected in the field next to the connector symbol. For indicating the parameters of another sensor, switch to the respective sensor in the selection list.

When you connect your power sensor(s) via the R&S NRP-Z5 USB sensor hub, each channel of the hub is firmly assigned to the associated sensor channel in the generator.

The remote commands required to define the settings are described in Chapter 6.12, "SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems", on page 318.

Sensor

Selects the R&S NRP power sensor for display.

In remote control, the sensors are set up using the `SENSe` commands. The remote measurement is triggered by the `READ` query which also provides the measurement results.

The sensor is selected by suffix 1, 2, 3 or 4 in key word `SENSe` or `READ` of the command header.

Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected at the first [USB] interface, and suffix 2, 3 and 4 are assigned to further sensors connected via USB. The suffix is identical to the index which is assigned automatically to each sensor upon connection.

Note: The software version of the connected power sensor can be retrieved by means of the remote control command `SENS:POW:TYPE?`.
Use the "Setup >" Chapter 4.2.3.4, "NRP Info/Update", on page 101 dialog to update the sensor software.

Remote command:
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:STATus[:DEVice]?` on page 329

Type
Indicates the type and the serial number of the connected R&S NRP power sensor. The sensor type is automatically detected.

Remote command:
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:TYPE?` on page 329
`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SNUMber?` on page 328

State
Activates/deactivates level measurement by the power sensor.

The local state is set with the `INIT` command. Switching the local state off enhances the measurement performance.

In remote control, the sensors are set up using the `SENSe` commands. The remote measurement is triggered by the `READ` query which also provides the measurement results. The state is not influenced by these commands, measurements results can be retrieved with local State on or off.

The sensor is selected by suffix 1, 2, 3 or 4 in key word `SENSe` or `READ` of the command header.

Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected at the first [USB] interface, and suffix 2, 3 and 4 are assigned to further sensors connected via USB. The suffix is identical to the index which is assigned automatically to each sensor upon connection.

To query the availability of a sensor at a given connector, use the command `SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:STATus[:DEVice]?` on page 329.

Remote command:
`:INITiate<hw>[:POWer]:CONTinuous` on page 322

Level (Peak)
With certain power sensors only, for example R&S NRP-Z81.

Indicates the measured peak level value with the selected unit.

Remote command:
`:READ<ch>[:POWer]?` on page 322

Level (Avg.)
Indicates the measured level value with the selected unit.

Remote command:
`:READ<ch>[:POWer]?` on page 322

Unit

Selects the unit used for result display.

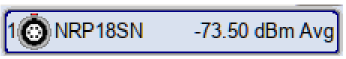
The power sensor provides the measured value in Watt.

In which unit the measured value is indicated is selected here and might be Watt, dBm or dBuV.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWer] on page 330

Permanent Display State

Activates the permanent indication of the power measurement result in the upper right corner of the block diagram. The instrument shows the type of sensor, the corresponding connector, the measurement source and - if set - the offset.



It is possible to switch the permanent display active for several sensors. In this case, the instrument indicates the values of the sensor with the lowest port number in the display.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe on page 324

Display Priority

Determines whether the instrument displays the measured average or the peak power permanently on the screen.

To select the peak power display, it is required that the R&S NRP power sensor supports this feature. On power-on or connecting a sensor the average power value is set by default.

To enable the permanent display in the block diagram, select Permanent Display State.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRIority on page 324

Zero - Power Sensors

Activates the auto zero function.

Zeroing calibrates the external power sensor by adjusting its reading at zero signal power. For this purpose, the RF power source must be switched off or disconnected from the sensor. If a Rohde & Schwarz power sensor receives an input power during the zeroing process, it aborts zeroing and generates an error message. Zeroing takes a few seconds, depending on the sensor model. Refer to the documentation of your power sensor for more information.

Tips for zeroing

When to perform zeroing:
- During warm up after switching on or connecting the instrument
- After a substantial change of the ambient temperature
- After fastening the power sensor module to an RF connector at high temperature
- After several hours of operation
- When low-power signals are to be measured, e.g. less than 10 dB above the lower measurement limit.

- Switch off the RF power source for zeroing, but do not disconnect it from the power sensor. This proceeding keeps the thermal equilibrium, and the zeroing process also compensates the noise that superimposes the measured signal (e.g. from a broadband amplifier).

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:ZERO` on page 330

Source
Selects the source for measurement.

"RF"	Measurement source is the RF signal of the generator. The RF frequency is used as the measurement frequency of the sensor and the corresponding correction factor is used. In this mode the RF frequency of the generator is send to the sensor automatically if changed.
"User"	Measurements source is any freely selectable source. The frequency is entered manually under frequency (e.g. for measurement of amplifier gain with 2 sensors).

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SOURce` on page 328

Frequency
Source User only

Enters the frequency for measurement source "User".

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FREQuency` on page 327

Level Offset
Activates and defines a level offset which is added to the measured value. This allows e.g. an attenuator in the signal path to be considered. The offset is always entered in dB, irrespective of the selected unit for result display.

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet:STATe` on page 328
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet` on page 327

Filter
Determines the length of the filter used for the measurement. The filter length affects the measurement time directly.

The averaging filter is used to reduce fluctuations in the measured result to the extent desired. Such fluctuations can be caused by inherent noise of the measuring instrument, modulation of the measurement signal or beats from the superposition of adjacent carriers. A more stable display has to be traded off against longer measurements. The measurement result is obtained from a two-stage averaging process.

Note: Longer measurements do not mean that it takes longer to display a new result, but rather that it takes longer for the result to settle when the power changes.

Measurements are continuously repeated in a predefined time window. The measurement result is obtained by averaging the measured values for the last 2N time windows. The number N is the filter length, the factor of 2 arises because the output signals from the microwave detector to suppress low-frequency noise are chopped at the same rate as the time windows, which means that an independent measured value can only be obtained from two consecutive values. As the filter length is the multiplier for the time window it directly influences the measurement time.

The filter length can be selected automatically or can be manually set to a fixed value. As a preliminary, you should always check if the auto mode is giving satisfactory results because you will always have to adjust an optimal, manual filter-length setting if the power is not constant.

Selection "Fixed Noise" is offered for achieving defined measurement accuracy.

"Auto" The filter length is automatically selected and adapted to the currently measured value. With very high signals the filter length and therefore the measurement time can be short. With very low signal levels the filter length and therefore the measurement time is increased in order to reduce noise. The used filter length is indicated in the field to the right, see Filter Length.

"User" The filter length is set manually.
The filter length is entered in the entry window to the right. As the filter length works as a multiplier for the time window, this results in a constant measurement time.

Note: The time window varies depending on the used sensor. For most sensors it is fixed to 20 ms. For the R&S NRP-Z81 sensor it is 10 us. Therefore, the user filter length for the R&S NRP-Z81 has be about 1000 times larger than the filter length for other sensors in order to achieve the same filtering result.
The Auto Once button can be used to search for the optimum filter length for the current measurement conditions. The found filter length is indicated in the field to the right, see Filter Length.

"Fixed Noise" The averaging factor is selected so that the sensors intrinsic noise (2 standard deviations) does not exceed the specified noise content.
The desired noise content is entered in the entry field to the right, see Noise Content.
To avoid very long settling times when the power is low, the averaging factor can be limited with the Timeout parameter.

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:TYPE` on page 326

Filter Length ← Filter
Indicates the used filter length for filter type "Auto" or "User".

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth:AUTO?` on page 324
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth[:USER]` on page 325

Noise Content ← Filter
Sets the noise content for filter type "Fixed Noise".

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio on page 325

Timeout ← Filter
Sets a time limit for the averaging process.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIMe on page 325

Auto Once ← Filter
Calculates the optimum filter length for the current measurement conditions and indicates the value in the Filter Length.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:SONCe on page 326

Use Default Aperture Time
Enables you to specify a user-defined aperture time for the respective sensor.

The sensor default setting is usually sufficient. If however, the readings vary, it is recommended that you adjust the aperture time exactly to one modulation period, in order to obtain stable readings. To specify the aperture time, see Aperture Time.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:APERture:DEFault:STATe on page 321

Aperture Time
Defines the acquisition time for the respective sensor, provided the entry field is enabled, see Use Default Aperture Time.

For example you can adjust the aperture time exactly to one signal period, in order to obtain a sufficient low average value.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:APERture:TIMe on page 321

Use SParameter - Power Sensors
Activates the use of the S-Parameter correction data of the connected power sensor. For sensors with attenuator this checkbox is automatically checked.

Refer to the manual of the connected R&S NRP power sensor for a description on how to use the SParameter table.

Remote command:
:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe on page 323

Enable Logging
Activates recording of R&S NRP power sensor readings.

If enabled, every value measured by a connected power sensor and indicated in the user interface, is written to a log file. Per measurement the function logs the measured value (2 readings when you work with peak sensors), the sensor type and the measurement time (time stamp).

The function automatically creates the file name `SensLog<n>.txt` and stores the file in `*txt` format under `/var/user/SensorLogging` on the hard disk. You can enable logging for each connected sensor separately. If enabled, one file per sensor is written.

Note: This specific function is intended for measurements with long time intervals, or if there is a risk that the connection to the sensor can be interrupted and you need the data for reconstruction.
The simplified recording function continuously writes the values in the file of the corresponding sensor number, like `Sens1Log.txt`. When you start a new measurement, the existing data will not be overwritten, but added to the file.

If you use this function, it is recommended that you regularly remove the files from the hard disk, since they require storage capacity.

Remote command:
`:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:LOGGing:STATe` on page 327

4.3.7 RF Sweep and List Mode

4.3.7.1 Overview

The R&S SMB offers three different sweep types (frequency sweep, level sweep and LF sweep) to be activated alternatively. Each type has 6 modes which differ with respect to the sweep cycle mode (continuous, individual and step-by-step) and triggering mode (automatic, internal and external).

- Sweeps and list mode can not be activated simultaneously, they deactivate each other.
- Activating a sweep mode immediately disables NRP Level Control.
  Vice versa, a running sweep mode blocks "NRP Level Control". It can not be activated.
- If you want to remain at a specific frequency or level value during a sweep, enter the value directly in the status bar. The sweep stops immediately.

Setting a sweep

A sweep is set in five basic steps which are shown below taking a frequency sweep as an example.

The LF sweep is activated and configured in the "Mod Gen" block.

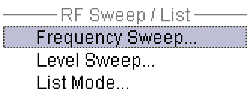
1. Set the sweep range ("Start Freq" and "Stop Freq" or "Center Freq" and "Span").
2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing ("Spacing").
3. Set the step width ("Step Lin/Log") and dwell time ("Dwell Time").
4. Activate the sweep ("Mode" to Auto, Single, Step or Extern Single, Extern Step).

5. Trigger the sweep, except for Auto mode ("Execute Single Sweep", Current Frequency or External Trigger Signal).

It is recommended to switch off the display update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see Chapter 4.2.3.6, "Display Update", on page 103).

4.3.7.2 RF Frequency Sweep

The dialog enables you to activate and configure a sweep for the RF frequency.



To open the "RF Frequency Sweep" dialog, select "RF > Configure > RF Frequency Sweep" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".

In the top section of the dialog, the RF sweep is activated and the sweep mode is selected.

The buttons are used to reset the RF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the RF sweep ("Single" mode).

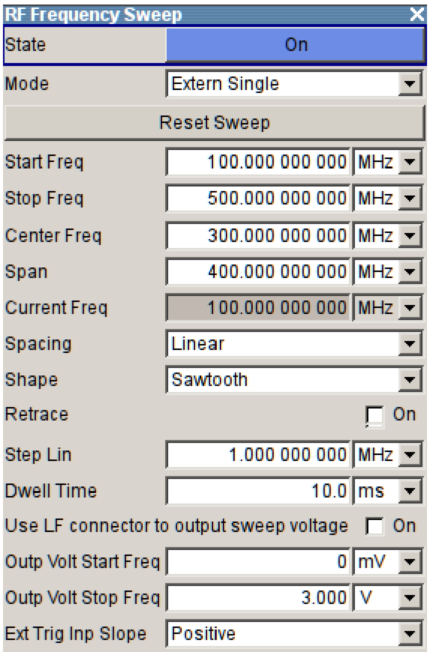
The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

For the frequency sweep, an output signal at the [LF] connector can be activated. It provides a linear voltage ramp from start to stop of the sweep. The output voltage can be used for example to control an oscilloscope.

You can configure the sweep range of the RF sweep in two ways, either by entering the "Start" and "Stop" values or by entering the "Center" frequency and the "Span".

The two sets of parameters correlate as follows:

- "Start Freq" = "Center Freq" - "Span"/2
- "Stop Freq" = "Center Freq" + "Span"/2
- "Center Freq" = ("Start Freq" + [Stop Freq])/2
- "Span" = "Stop Freq" - "Start Freq"



RF Frequency Sweep Settings

► To access the sweep dialog, select "RF > configure > Sweep/List > RF Frequency Sweep".

In these dialogs you can configure the corresponding sweep signal.

State - Frequency Sweep
Activates RF sweep mode.

Note:
Activating a sweep mode automatically deactivates other sweeps and the list mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE` on page 349

Mode - RF Frequency Sweep
Selects the RF frequency sweep mode.

If you change the sweep mode during the execution, the signal generator stops the sweep and starts with the next trigger event at the initial value.

The "Reset Sweep" button sets the sweep to the start value.

"Auto" Generates a continuously repeating sweep signal immediately after activating the sweep mode.
The sweep steps are performed atomatically, controlled by the dwell time, see "Dwell Time - Frequency Sweep" on page 186.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG:FSW:SOUR AUTO
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
```

"Single" Generates a single sweep cycle after a trigger event.
The sweep steps within the cycle are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time. If one cycle is completed, the instrument waits for the next trigger event.
To trigger the sweep, use "Execute Single Sweep" button, or the corresponding remote control commands, for example `*TRG`.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:EXEC
```

"Step"
Generates the sweep signal step-by-step, manually triggered.
To perform the sweep steps, enter the frequency value under Current Freq - Frequency Sweep. You can directly enter the value, but also use the [up] and [down] navigation keys or the [rotary knob].
You can determine the step width below in the entry field "Step Lin" or "Step Log", see Step Lin/Log - Frequency Sweep.
If a step is out of the sweep range ("Start Freq" or "Stop Freq"), it is ignored.

Note: To step through the sweep frequencies in remote control mode, use the `FREQ:MAN` command with the `UP` or `DOWN` parameter.

Example:

`SOUR:FREQ:CENT 300MHz`

`SOUR:FREQ:SPAN 400MHz`

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN`

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 100MHz`

`SOUR:FREQ:MODE MAN`

`TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING`

set sweep mode "Step".

`SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE`

activate sweep mode, the frequency is set to "Start Freq".

`SOUR:FREQ:MAN UP`

set the frequency to the next higher sweep frequency.

`SOUR:FREQ:MAN DOWN`

set the frequency to the next lower sweep frequency.

"Extern Single"
Generates a single sweep cycle when an a external trigger event occurs.
The sweep steps within the cycle are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time. If one cycle is completed, the instrument waits for the next trigger event.
To trigger the sweep, apply an external trigger signal.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information on the connectors for external trigger signal input (see Chapter 3.2.2, "Rear Panel Tour", on page 54).

Example:

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT`

`SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

"Extern Step" Generates the sweep signal step-by-step, manually triggered.
To trigger a sweep step, apply an external trigger signal. The step width corresponds to the step width set for the rotary knob.

Example:

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE STEP`

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN`

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1MHz`

`TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT`

`SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

"Extern Start/Stop"
Generates a continuously repeating sweep signal that is started, stopped and restarted by subseqeunt external trigger events. The sweep steps are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information on the connectors for external trigger signal input (see Chapter 3.2.2, "Rear Panel Tour", on page 54).

Example:

`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG:FSW:SOUR EAUT`

`SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE` on page 424
`:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURce` on page 458
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE` on page 349

Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep
Starts a sweep manually. This trigger button is displayed in "Single" mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute` on page 423
`:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep[:IMMediate]` on page 459
`:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate]` on page 463

Reset Sweep - Frequency Sweep
Resets the sweep.

With the next trigger event, the sweep starts with at the initial value.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL]` on page 433

Start Freq - Frequency Sweep
Sets the start frequency.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt` on page 351

Stop Freq - Frequency Sweep
Sets the stop frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP on page 351

Center Freq - Frequency Sweep
Sets the center frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer on page 346

Span - Frequency Sweep
Sets the span.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN on page 350

Current Freq - Frequency Sweep
Displays the current frequency.

In sweep "Step" mode, the parameter is editable and you can enter frequency for the next step.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual on page 348

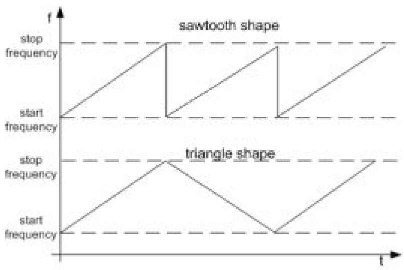
Spacing - Frequency Sweep
Selects the mode for the calculation of the frequency sweep intervals.

"Linear" Takes the frequency value entered as an absolute value in Hz.

"Logarithmic" Takes the value entered as a lograithmic value, that means as a constant fraction of teh current frequency in %.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing on page 427

Shape - RF Frequency Sweep
Selects the waveform shape of the sweep signal.



"Sawtooth" One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, that means the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

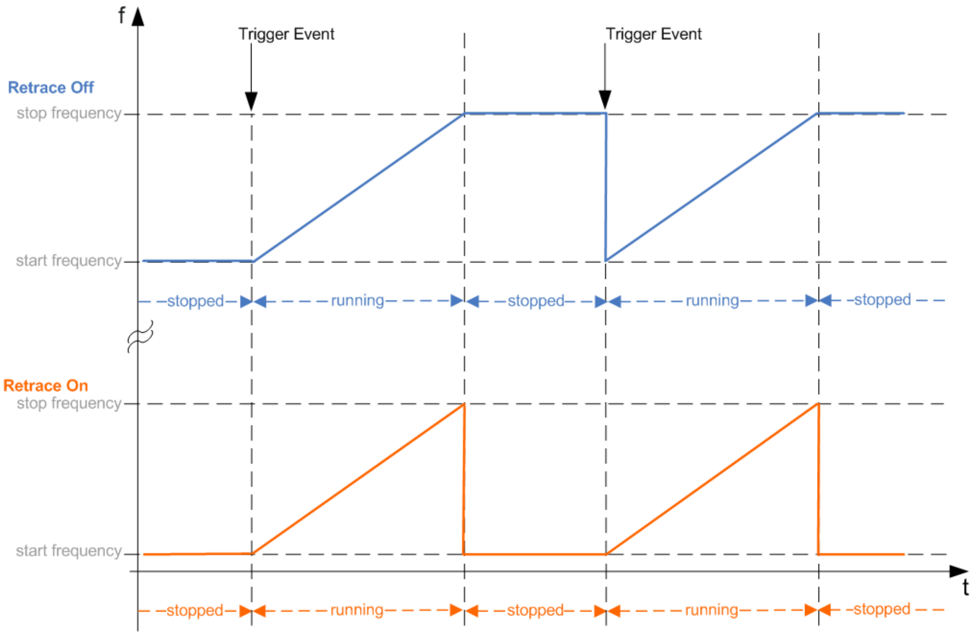
"Triangle" The sweep runs from the start to the stop frequency and back, that means the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPe on page 426

Retrace - RF Frequency Sweep

Activates that the signal changes to the start frequency value while it is waiting for the next trigger event.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single", see Mode - RF Frequency Sweep.



Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RETRace on page 426

Step Lin/Log - Frequency Sweep

Sets the step width for the individual frequency sweep steps.

At each step this value is added to the current frequency.

Depending on the Spacing - Frequency Sweep mode you have set, the corresponding parameter is displayed.

"Step Lin" The step width is a constant value in Hz.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] on page 427

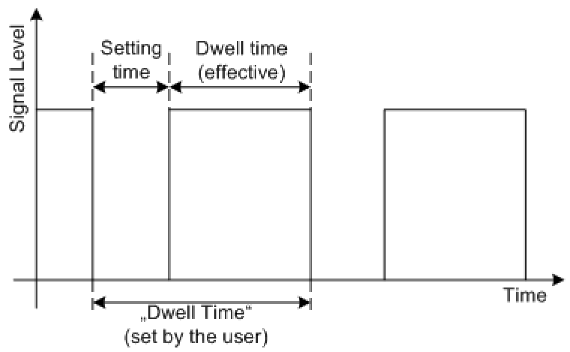
"Step Log" The step width is determined logarithmically in %, that means as a constant fraction of the current frequency.
Successive frequencies are calculated as follows:

- **start_f < stop_f**
  f2 = f1 * (1 + step_log / 100)
  If f2 > stop_f: f2 is set to stop_f.
- **start_f > stop_f**
  f2 = f1 / (1 + step_log / 100)
  If f2 < stop_f: f2 is set to stop_f.

When the shape "Triangle" is set, the frequency values on the slope from **stop_f back to start_f** are the same as on the slope from **start_f to stop_f**.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic on page 428

Dwell Time - Frequency Sweep
Sets the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:
It is recommended to switch off the display update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see Chapter 4.2.3.6, "Display Update", on page 103).

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl on page 422

Use LF connector to output sweep voltage - RF Frequency Sweep
Activates the output of a linear voltage ramp from sweep start to sweep stop at the LF connector. This signal can be used for the X-deflection of an oscilloscope. The voltage range is determined below.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:LFConnector on page 423

Output Voltage Start Freq - RF Frequency Sweep
Sets the voltage at the sweep start frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:OVOLtage:STARt on page 424

Output Voltage Stop - RF Frequency Sweep
Sets the voltage at the sweep stop frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:OVOLtage:STOP on page 425

Ext. Trigger Input Slope
Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied instrument trigger.

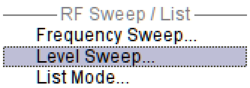
This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive" activates the rising edge of the trigger signal.

"Negative" activates the falling edge of the trigger signal.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe on page 354

4.3.7.3 RF Level Sweep

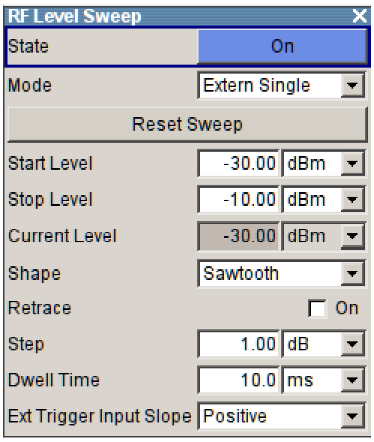


To open the "Level Sweep" menu, select "RF > Configure > Level Sweep" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".

RF Level Sweep Settings

In the top section, the RF level sweep is activated and the sweep mode is selected. The buttons are used to reset the level sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the level sweep ("Single" mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.



State - Level Sweep
Activates Level Sweep mode.

Note:
Activating a sweep mode automatically deactivates other sweeps and the list mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE` on page 388

Mode - Level Sweep
Selects the level sweep instrument operating mode and the sweep mode.

If you change the sweep mode during the execution, the signal generator stops the sweep and starts with the next trigger event at the initial value.

The "Reset Sweep" button sets the sweep to the start value.

"Auto" Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR AUTO
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
```

"Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the "Execute Single Sweep" button, or by means remote trigger commands, e.g. `*TRG`.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
SOUR:SWE:POW:EXEC
```

"Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle.
If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Level". Each sweep step is triggered by a variation of the value in the "Current Level" entry window. The step width is set below at entry field "Step".
If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Level". If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The step sweep starts at the current level value.

Example:
`SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN`
`TRI:PSW:SOUR SING`
`SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5`
`SOUR:POW:MODE SWE`
`SOUR:POW:MAN -16`
The value entered with command `SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP` sets the step width.
The value entered with command `SOUR:POW:MAN` has no effect, the command only triggers the next sweep step. However, the value has to be in the currently set sweep range (start to stop). In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible.

"Extern Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input (see Chapter 3.2.2, "Rear Panel Tour", on page 54).

Example:
`SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO`
`TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT`
`SOUR:POW:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

"Extern Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under "Extern Single"). The step width corresponds to the step width of the rotary knob.

Example:
`SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE STEP`
`SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5`
`TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT`
`SOUR:POW:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

"Extern Start/Stop"

Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restartet by subsequent external trigger events.
The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).
The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop).
The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start).
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input (see section "Legend for Rear Panel View").

Example:

`SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG:PSW:SOUR EAUT`

`SOUR:POW:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:MODE` on page 430
`:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURce` on page 461.
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE` on page 388

Reset Sweep - Level Sweep

Resets the sweep. The start level is set and the next sweep starts from there.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL]` on page 433

Execute Single Sweep - Level Sweep

Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if "Mode Single" is selected.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
SOUR:SWE:EXEC
```

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute` on page 429
`:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMediate]` on page 461
`:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate]` on page 463

Start Level - Level Sweep

Sets the start level.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STARt` on page 391

Stop Level - Level Sweep
Sets the stop level.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP` on page 392

Current Level - Level Sweep
Displays the current level.

If "Step" is set, the level for the next level step of the sweep is entered here.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual` on page 387

Shape - RF Level Sweep
Selects the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

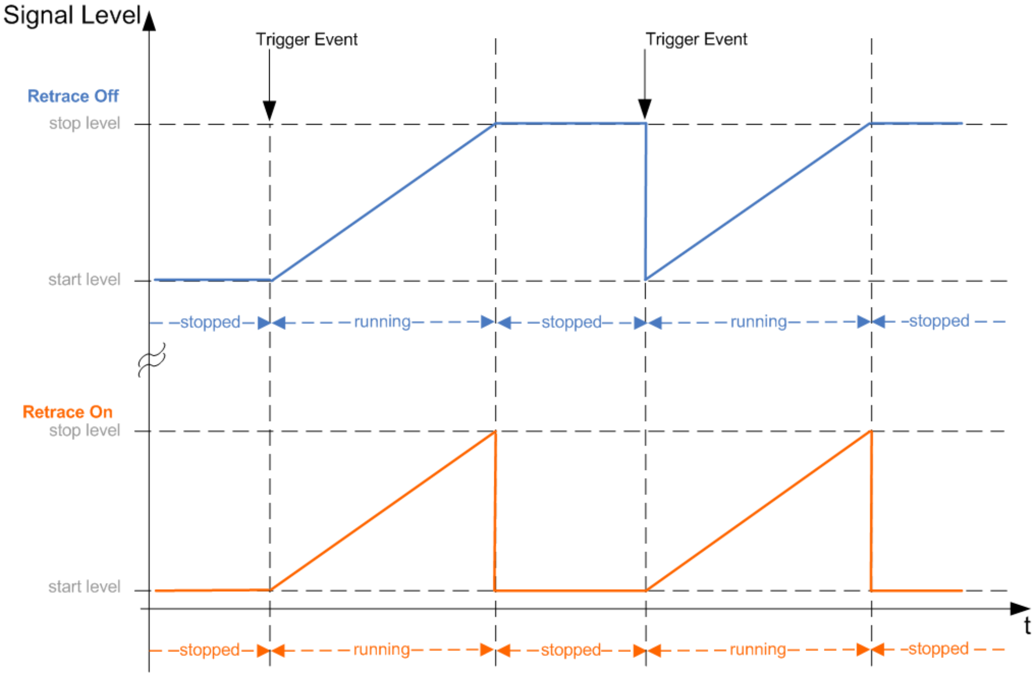
"Sawtooth" One sweep runs from the start level to the stop level. The subsequent sweep starts at the start level again, i.e. the shape of sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

"Triangle" One sweep runs from start to stop level and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start level again.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SHAPe` on page 431

Retrace - RF Level Sweep
Activates that the signal changes to the start level value while it is waiting for the next trigger event. It allows you to shift down the power during the waiting period.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single", see Mode - Level Sweep.



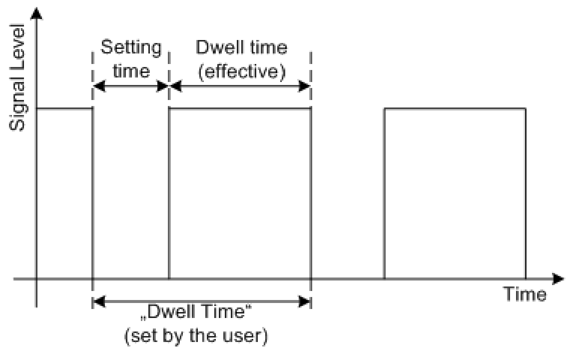
Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:RETRace on page 431

Step - Level Sweep
Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.

With the level sweep, the logarithmic step width is a constant fraction of the current level. This fraction is added to the current level. The logarithmic step width is entered in dB.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic] on page 432

Dwell Time - Level Sweep
Enters the dwell time and determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:
It is recommended to switch off the display update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see Chapter 4.2.3.6, "Display Update", on page 103).

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:DWELl on page 429

Ext. Trigger Input Slope
Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive"	activates the rising edge of the trigger signal.
"Negative"	activates the falling edge of the trigger signal.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe on page 354

4.3.7.4 List Mode

Similar to a sweep, a series of previously defined frequency and level points is processed in List mode. In contrast to a sweep, however, a list with freely selectable value pairs (frequency and level) can be created. The value range for frequency and level covers the entire configurable value range of the instrument.

Interactions between List mode and other operating modes or settings

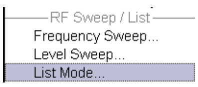
- List mode and sweeps can not be activated simultaneously, they deactivate each other.
- Activating the list mode instantly disables NRP Level Control.
  A running list mode blocks "NRP Level Control". It can not be activated

The lists can be created in the "List Editor". Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension `*.lsw`. The name of the list file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the "Lists..." file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into List files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension `*.txt` or `*.csv`. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft®Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created List data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

The necessary hardware settings are calculated the first time a list is processed. With long dwell times, this calculation can be performed while the list is being processed; the entered dwell times are observed. With very short dwell times, calculation of the hardware settings increases the dwell time for the initial processing cycle; the entered value is only observed from the second processing cycle onwards. In this case a message appears to inform the user that there is a deviation between the current and set dwell times. No further calculations are required after the first run through a list. The current dwell times will definitely no longer deviate from the set dwell times.

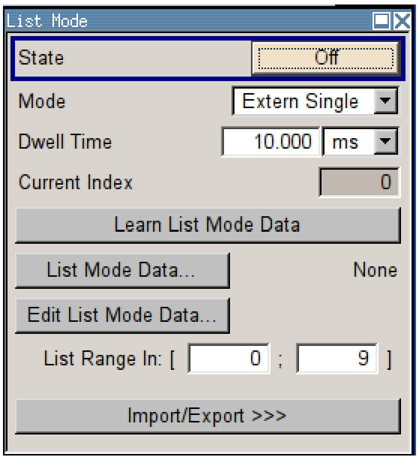
The list is processed from the beginning to the end of the list (modes "Auto", ("External") "Single", ("External") "Step").

List Mode Dialog



To open the "List Mode" menu, select "RF > Configure > List Mode" or use the [MENU] key under "RF".

The menu is used to activate/deactivate the operating mode List, to create, select and activate the lists, and to select the trigger mode and the dwell time.



General Settings

State - List Mode

Activates/deactivates the List mode. The currently selected list is processed.

In case of a new or modified list, the necessary hardware settings are automatically determined on activation of the list mode. The data determined in this way is stored along with the list and is available whenever the list is used again.

This means that when activating the list mode, the system checks whether any hardware settings are present. If so, the list is started immediately, but if not they are automatically determined (the list is learnt).

A "Learn List Mode Data" button is available for deliberately activating list learning.

Note: Activating the list mode automatically deactivates all sweeps. During list mode the frequency and level indications do not display the currently set values.

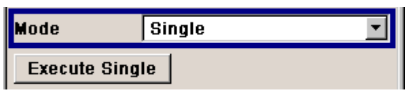
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE` on page 349

Mode - List Mode

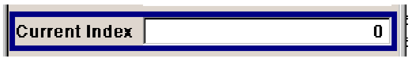
Selects the cycle mode of the List mode.

"Auto" Cycle from the beginning to the end of the list with automatic restart at the beginning. If a different mode was activated prior to the Auto mode, the cycle continues from the beginning of the list. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time.
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.

"Single" Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list. If "Single" is selected, the cycle is not started immediately. The "Execute Single" button appears under the "Mode" line. The cycle is started with this button. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time.
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.



"Step" Manual, step-by-step processing of the list. Activating "Step" stops the current list and the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Index". It is now possible to scroll up and down in the list in discrete steps by varying the index. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two index entries.
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.



"Extern Single" Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list as with "Single", but started by an external trigger.
The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector [INST TRIG].
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.

"Extern Step" Step-by-step cycle using the external trigger signal. Each trigger event starts a single step. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two trigger events.
The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector [INST TRIG].
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:MODE` on page 374
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce` on page 376

Execute Single - List Mode
Triggers the list manually. This button is available only if mode "Single" is selected.

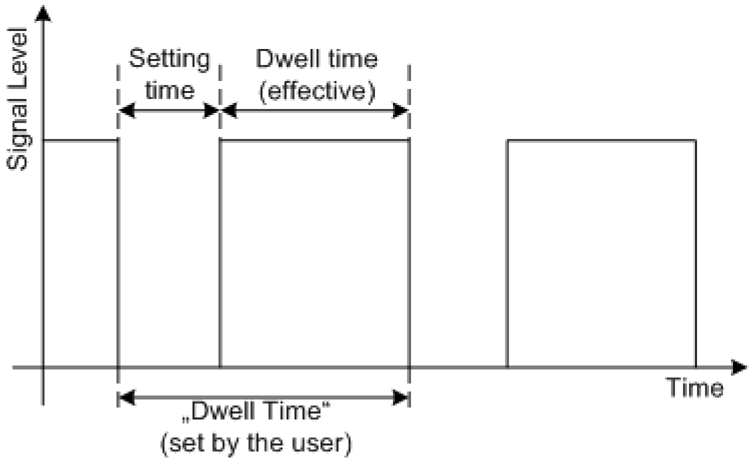
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute` on page 375

Reset - List Mode
Resets the list to the starting point.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:RESet` on page 375

Dwell Time - List Mode
Enters the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of a list step in list operating modes "Auto", "Single" and "Extern Single". In these modes a complete list is processed either once or continuously.

In list operating modes "Step" and "Extern Step", the set dwell time does not affect signal generation. In this case, the duration of a list step is determined by the time between two (internal or external) trigger events.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the list mode. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DWELl` on page 370

Current Index - List Mode
Sets the list index in "Step" mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex` on page 372

Learn List Mode Data... - List Mode
Starts the determination of the hardware setting for the selected list. The data determined in this way is stored along with the list.

It may be necessary to deliberately activate list learning in the event of greatly altered environmental conditions that require new hardware settings.

If this is not done, a previously learned hardware setting will continue to be used when list mode is switched on ("State = On"). If no setting is available, e.g. when the list is used for the first time, learning is automatically activated.

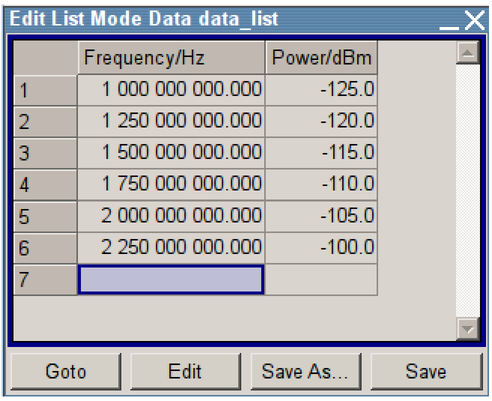
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:LEARn` on page 373

List Mode Data... - List Mode
Calls the "File Select" menu for selecting and creating a list or the "File Manager".

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:SELect` on page 375
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELete` on page 366
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELete:ALL` on page 366

Edit List Mode Data... - List Mode

Calls the editor for editing the selected list. A list consists of any number of frequency/ level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.



"Frequency /Hz" Enter the frequency of the frequency/power value pair.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency on page 371

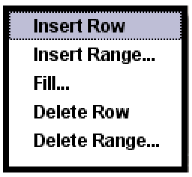
"Power /dBm" Enter the level of the frequency/power value pair.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer on page 374

"Goto" Selects row for editing.

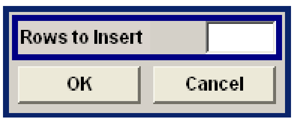
If "Goto row" is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.

"Edit" Calls a selection of possible actions described below.



"Insert Row" Inserts a new row before the marked row.

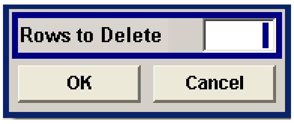
"Insert Range" Inserts new rows before the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.



"Fill...." Opens a sub menu for defining a set of list values to be automatically entered in the List Mode table (see "Filling the List Mode Data automatically" on page 200).

"Delete Row" Deletes the marked row.

"Delete Range..." Allows to delete any number of rows starting with the marked row. The number of rows to be deleted can be defined in an entry window.



"Save" The list is saved under its current name.

List Range In - List Mode

Defines an index range in the current list by setting the start and stop index. Only the values in the selected index range are processed in List mode, all other list entries are ignored.

Remote command:

`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STARt` on page 372

`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STOP` on page 373

Ext. Trigger Input Slope

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive" activates the rising edge of the trigger signal.

"Negative" activates the falling edge of the trigger signal.

Remote command:

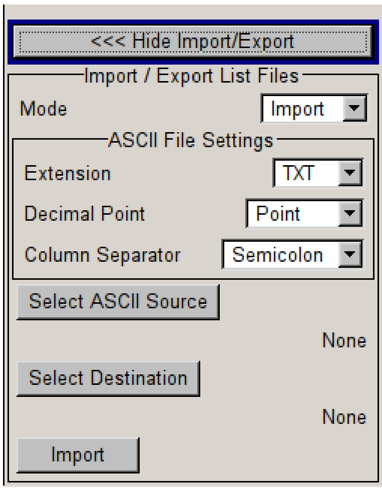
`[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe` on page 354

Import/Export

Lists can be imported from externally created files or exported into text or CSV-files. The import/export settings are available after clicking the "Import/Export" button.

Import/Export - List Mode

Expands the menu with the area for import and export of list mode files.



Externally edited Excel tables with frequency/level pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for list mode.

On the other hand, internally created list mode lists can be exported as text or CSV-files.

Mode - List Mode
Selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered below depend on the selected mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE` on page 370

Extension - List Mode
Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension` on page 367

Decimal Point - List Mode
Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal` on page 369

Column Separator- List Mode
Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn` on page 368

Select ASCII Source / Destination - List Mode
Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a list mode list (source) or the ASCII file the list mode list is exported (destination) in.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect` on page 368

Select Destination / Source - List Mode
Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the list mode list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:SELect on page 370

Import / Export - List Mode
Starts the export or import of the selected file.

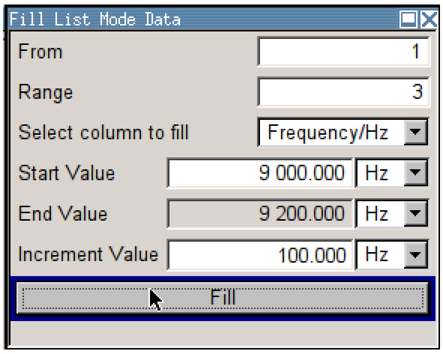
When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as list mode list.

When export is selected, the list mode list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:EXECute on page 369

Filling the List Mode Data automatically

The "Fill List Mode Data" menu enables you to automatically set the values in the List Mode table.



The start line and the number of rows to be filled are defined under "From" and "Range".

The column to be filled is selected under "Select column to fill". Depending on the selection here, the default for start, end, and increment value are set. As the settings are interdependent, a change of one parameter may result in the automatic change of one or more of the other parameters.

The filling of the column with the selected value settings is started with button "Fill".

The list entries are only computed when the "Fill" button is pressed.

From
Sets the start value of the index range.

Remote command:
n.a.

Range
Sets the range for filling the table.

Remote command:
n.a.

Select column to fill
Selects either the frequency or the level column to be filled with the value defined below.

Remote command:
n.a.

Start value
Sets the start value for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

End value
Sets the end value for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

Increment value
Sets the increment for the frequency or the level entries.

Remote command:
n.a.

Fill
Fills the selected column in the set range with values, starting with the start value and using the set increment.

Remote command:
n.a.

4.4 Modulation

4.4.1 Overview of Modulation

Analog modulation is a method used to transmit information of an LF (Low Frequency) signal in accordance with a second signal, typically one of a higher frequency. This is done by varying one or more properties of a high frequency waveform, called the modulation or carrier signal, with the modulating signal that contains the information to be transmitted.

The three key parameters of the modulation signal are the amplitude, phase and frequency. These parameters are modified in accordance with the low frequency signal to obtain the modulated RF signal.

The R&S SMB provides the following types of modulation:

- AM (Amplitude Modulation)
- FM (Frequency Modulation)
- PhiM (Phase Modulation)
- PULM (Pulse Modulation)
- Stereo Modulation

In addition, the RF signal can be modulated with various internally generated modulation waveforms, like sine or rectangular signal waves. The basic unit (R&S SMB + frequency option) provides amplitude, frequency and phase modulation without additional equipment options, as well as a standard LF generator provided for internal modulation. Further available options are:

- R&S SMB-B5, Stereo/RDS Coder for performing stereo modulation
- R&S SMB-K21, Pulse Modulation for instruments with high frequency options
- R&S SMB-K22, Pulse Modulation for instruments equipped with frequency-options up to 6 GHz
- R&S SMB-K23, Pulse Generator for pulse signals
- R&S SMB-K27 Pulse Train for generating pulse train signals (only for instruments with serial number higher than 102400)

Settings for the modulation are made in separate modulation menus. These menus can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the "Modulation" function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the [MENU] key.

4.4.1.1 Enabling/Disabling Analog Modulations using the MOD On/Off Key

The [MOD ON/OFF] key switches the modulations on and off.

[MOD ON/OFF]
Press the [MOD ON/OFF] key to enable/disable analog modulations.

Pressing the key again restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. "MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:MODulation[:ALL][:STATe]` on page 376

4.4.1.2 Modulation Sources

The following modulations use internal and external modulation sources:

- Amplitude modulation
- Pulse modulation
- Frequency modulation
- Phase modulation

Internal Modulation Sources

An LF generator and a pulse generator are available as internal modulation sources for a fully equipped instrument. The LF generator supplies sinusoidal or rectangular signals.

The optional pulse generator (option R&S SMB-K27) provides single and double pulse modulation with selectable pulse widths and periods or a user-definable pulse train.

See also Chapter 4.5.1, "Overview of LF Generator", on page 223.

External Modulation Sources

The modulation input [MOD EXT] at the instrument front provides the external modulation sources for amplitude, frequency and phase modulation.

The external audio signal for stereo modulation is input via the analog [L] and [R] inputs or via the digital [S/P DIF] interface at the rear of the instrument.

The external modulation signal for AM, FM and PM at the input must have a voltage of U_S = 1 V (U_{EFF} = 0.707 V) in order to achieve the displayed modulation depth and range. The input voltage should not exceed 1 V, otherwise modulation distortions might occur.

Considerations to AM when using an external modulation signal:
With Mod Ext Coupling > DC, the RF output signal behaves according to:

- input signal = 0 V: the RF output amplitude corresponds to the level value set in the R&S SMB
- input signal = +1 V: the output level increases up to the maximum value given by the set modulation sensitivity
- input signal = -1 V: the output level decreases down to the minimum value given by the set modulation sensitivity

With Mod Ext Coupling > AC, the modulation input signal is internally highpass filtered. Therefore, the DC content of the input signal is removed before it reaches the amplitude modulator.

The [PULSE EXT] connector at the rear of the instrument controls the external pulse modulation. The input shows some hysteresis with threshold levels of 0.5 V/1.5 V. The voltage must not exceed 5 V.

Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes

The table shows the modulations and operating modes which can be activated simultaneously (+) or which deactivate each other (-).

	AM	FM	PhiM	Pulse
Amplitude modulation (AM)	/	+	+	(+)
Frequency modulation (FM)	+	/	-	+

	AM	FM	PhiM	Pulse
Phase modulation (PhiM)	+	-	/	+
Pulse modulation (Pulse)	(+)	+	+	/

4.4.2 Amplitude Modulation (AM)

An internal and/or external source can be selected for amplitude modulation. The LF modulation generator is available as the internal source.

Two-tone AM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

The [MOD EXT] input connector for external feed of analog modulation signals is at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

The AM modulation depth is limited by the maximum peak envelope power (PEP).

Exponential AM (Instruments with high frequency options)

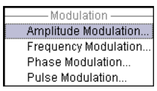
Besides the linear amplitude modulation, whereby the signal voltage is proportional to the modulation signal, instruments equipped with the frequency options (R&S SMB-B112(L) /-B120(L) /-B140(L)) provide a level-proportional power or amplitude modulation.

In this case, the R&S SMB exponentially distorts the modulation signal, before it is output at the [LF connector] - regardless of the AM Source Int, or Ext. The AM Depth is then indicated in dB.

Signal Sources for Exponential AM

You can perform exponential AM using either the internal, or an external modulation signal. However, in contrast to linear AM, the signal at the LF output connector is distorted in any operating mode. AM Source Int+Ext is not available.

4.4.2.1 Amplitude Modulation Settings

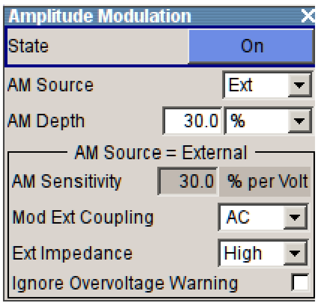


To open the "Amplitude Modulation" dialog, select "Modulation > Configure > Amplitude Modulation" or use the [MENU] key under "Modulation".

In the upper section of the dialog, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the dialog or in the "LF Output" dialog (internal source only).

These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation source.



State
Activates amplitude modulation.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:STATe` on page 333

AM Source
Selects the source for the AM modulation signal.

"Internal" Uses the internal LF generator as modulation signal source for AM.

"External" Uses an externally applied modulation signal.
The external signal is input via the [MOD EXT] connector.

"Intern + Extern"
Uses both, the internal and externally applied modulation signal, for example to perform two-tone AM.
Note: This setting applies to linear AM, see "Exponential AM (Instruments with high frequency options)" on page 204.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SOURce` on page 333

AM Type
Selects between linear or exponential (logarithmic) amplitude modulation, if you work with an instrument that is equipped with a 12 GHz, or higher frequency option.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:TYPE` on page 334

AM Depth
Sets the modulation depth in percent.

Note: With two-tone modulation, observe that the set modulation depth applies to both signals and the sum modulation depth is determined by doubling the set modulation depth. This results in overmodulation if the maximal value for modulation depth is exceeded (see data sheet).

For instruments with frequency option 12 GHz or higher, you can additionally select AM Type Exponential. In this case, the generator sets modulation depth in dB (logarithmic).

Modulation is possible both, upwards and downwards. Accordingly, the dynamic range extends for instruments without attenuator from minimum to maximum level. For instruments with attenuator, the dynamic range corresponds to the Fixed Range (PEP) In; these are downwards about 20 dB, and upwards about 5 dB, that means in total about 25 dB around the set level.

Effects of positive/negative modulation depth:
- AM Source Int
  – positive depth -> downwards modulation
  – negative depth -> upwards modulation
- AM Source Ext
  – positive depth and negative external voltage -> downwards modulation
  – positive depth and positive external voltage -> upwards modulation
  – negative depth and negative external voltage -> upwards modulation
  – negative depth and positive external voltage -> downwards modulation

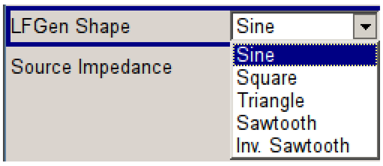
Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:LINear on page 332
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:EXPonential on page 331

LF Gen Freq
Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency on page 355

LF Gen Shape
Selects the waveform shape of the LF signal.



Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe on page 363

AM Sensitivity
Displays the input sensitivity of the externally applied modulation signal at the [MOD EXT] input in %/V in AM Type Linear mode, and dB/V in AM Type Exponential mode.

The modulation depth entered under AM Depth is achieved with 1 Volt modulation of the input.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SENSitivity? on page 332

Mod Ext Coupling
Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input [MOD EXT] can be set independently for all modulations using the external modulation signal.

"AC" Disconnects the DC voltage component and uses only the AC component of the modulation signal.

"DC" Uses the modulation signal with both components, AC and DC.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:EXTernal:COUPling on page 332

Ext. Impedance
(Source "External" only)

Sets the impedance for the external modulation signal, applied at the [MOD EXT] connector.

You can select 600 Ohm or high (>100 kOhm).

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation signal.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance on page 353

Ignore Overvoltage Warning
Suppresses warnings the instrument generates when the modulation signal input is overloaded.

This function prevents a warning caused by signals, that generally comply with the specification, but temporarily overload the input, for example due to spikes. The warning is suppressed in the history, and in the error queue.

Note: This setting is not affected by an instrument preset ([preset] key), `*rst` or the Save/Recall function. Only the factory preset resets (enables) this setting.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:WIGNore on page 353

4.4.3 Frequency Modulation (FM)

An internal and/or external source can be selected for frequency modulation. The LF GEN modulation generator is available as the internal source. Two-tone FM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

The [MOD EXT] input connectors for external feed of analog modulation signals are at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

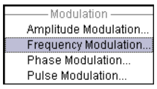
Selection between three modulation modes is possible:

- "Normal" mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation.
- "Low Noise" mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth
- "High Deviation" mode with full setting range for FM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth (see data sheet).

It is not possible to use frequency modulation simultaneously with phase modulation.

See "Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes" on page 203 for an overview in detail.

4.4.3.1 Frequency Modulation Settings

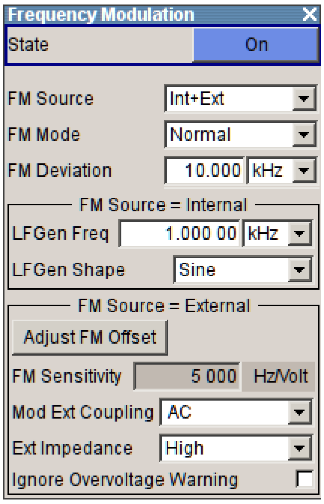


To access the "Frequency Modulation" dialog, select "Modulation > Configure > Frequency Modulation" or use the [MENU] key under "Modulation".

In the upper section of the dialog, you can select the modulation source and activate modulation. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu (internal source only).

These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources.



State

Activates frequency modulation.

Activation of FM deactivates phase modulation.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:STATe` on page 346

FM Source

Selects the source for the FM signal.

"Internal" Uses the internal LF generator as modulation signal source for FM.

"External" Uses an externally applied modulation signal.
The external signal is input via the [MOD EXT] connector.

"Internal + External"
Uses both, the internal and externally applied modulation signal, for example to perform two-tone FM.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SOURce on page 345

FM Mode

Selects the mode for the frequency modulation.

"Normal" The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available.

"Low Noise" Frequency modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The ranges of modulation bandwidth and FM deviation are reduced (see data sheet).

"High Deviation"
Frequency modulation with full setting range for FM deviation. The range of modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:MODE on page 344

FM Deviation

Sets the modulation deviation in Hz.

The maximum deviation depends on the RF frequency and the modulation mode (see data sheet).

Note that you can set a deviation that is too high for a specific RF frequency, or set an RF frequency outside of the adjustable range of the deviation. In both cases, the instrument sets the maximum deviation and displays an error message.

In "Int + Ext" modulation source mode, the instrument devides the deviation into half for each source.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation] on page 343
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:INTernal:DEViation on page 344
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:DEViation on page 344

LF Gen Freq

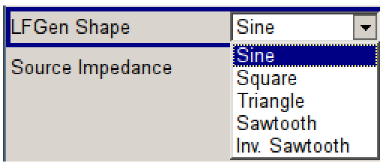
Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency on page 355

LF Gen Shape

Selects the waveform shape of the LF signal.



Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe on page 363

FM Sensitivity
Displays the input sensitivity of the externally applied modulation signal at the [MOD EXT] input in Hz/V.

The modulation deviation entered with FM Deviation is achieved with 1 Volt (= U_{peak}) of the input signal.

Note: The input voltage must not exceed 1.1 V_p otherwise modulation distortions occur.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SENSitivity? on page 345

Adjust FM Offset
Starts the adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator. The option is adjusted concerning DC-offset.

Remote command:
:CALibration<hw>:FMOFfset[:MEASure]? on page 291

Mod Ext Coupling
(Source "External" only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for the externally applied frequence modulation signal.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input [MOD EXT] can be set independently for all modulations using the external modulation signal.

"AC"	Disconnects the DC voltage component and uses only the AC component of the modulation signal.
"DC"	Uses the modulation signal with both components, AC and DC.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling on page 343

Ext. Impedance
(Source "External" only)

Sets the impedance for the external modulation signal, applied at the [MOD EXT] connector.

You can select 600 Ohm or high (>100 kOhm).

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation signal.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance on page 353

Ignore Overvoltage Warning
Suppresses warnings the instrument generates when the modulation signal input is overloaded.

This function prevents a warning caused by signals, that generally comply with the specification, but temporarily overload the input, for example due to spikes. The warning is suppressed in the history, and in the error queue.

Note: This setting is not affected by an instrument preset ([preset] key), *rst or the Save/Recall function. Only the factory preset resets (enables) this setting.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:WIGNore on page 353

4.4.4 Phase Modulation (PhiM)

It is not possible to use phase modulation simultaneously with frequency modulation.

See "Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes" on page 203 for an overview in detail.

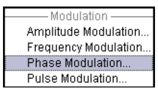
An internal and/or external source can be selected for phase modulation. The [LF GEN] modulation generator is available as the internal source.

The [MOD EXT] input connector for external feed of analog modulation signals is at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) and the impedance can be selected.

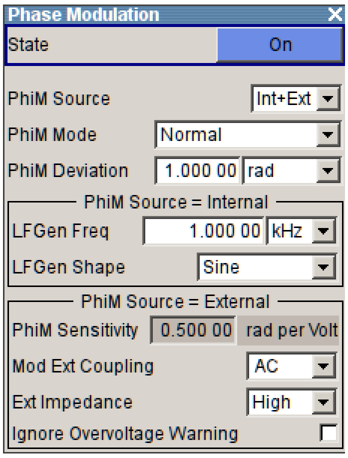
Selection between the following modulation modes is possible:

- "Normal" mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation.
- "High Deviation" mode with full setting range for PhiM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth. Phase noise is reduced in the lower modulation frequency range compared to the default mode.
- "Low Noise" mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth and deviation (see data sheet)

4.4.4.1 Phase Modulation Dialog



To open the "Phase Modulation" dialog, select "Modulation > Configure > Phase Modulation" or use the [MENU] key under "Modulation".



In the upper section of the dialog, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the dialog (internal source only).

These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources.

An LF generator and a pulse generator are available as internal sources.

State

Activates PhiM modulation.

Activation of PhiM deactivates frequency modulation.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:STATe on page 381

PhiM Source

Selects the source for the PhiM signal.

"Internal" Uses the internal LF generator as the modulation signal source for PhiM.

"External" Uses an externally applied modulation signal.
The external signal is input via the [MOD EXT] connector.

"Internal + External"
Uses both, the internal and externally applied modulation signal.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SOURce on page 381

PhiM Mode

Selects the mode for the phase modulation.

"Normal"
The full range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is available.

"High Deviation"

The maximum range for ϕM deviation is available. Phase noise is improved for low frequencies compared to the default mode. The range of modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet).
This mode is recommended for low modulation frequencies and/or high PhiM deviation.

"Low Noise" Phase modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is limited (see data sheet).

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:MODE` on page 380

PhiM Deviation

Sets the modulation deviation in RAD.

The maximum deviation depends on the set RF frequency and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

If the entered deviation is too high for the set RF frequency, the instrument provides the maximum value and displays an error message. The same applies, if the RF frequency is set to a value, at which the deviation cannot be determined.

The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source "Int+Ext".

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM[:DEViation]` on page 379
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:INTernal:DEViation` on page 380
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:DEViation` on page 379

LF Gen Freq

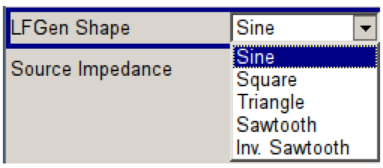
Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency` on page 355

LF Gen Shape

Selects the waveform shape of the LF signal.



Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe` on page 363

PhiM Sensitivity
Displays the input sensitivity of the externally applied modulation signal at the [MOD EXT] input in RAD/V.

The modulation deviation entered with PhiM Deviation"PhiM Deviation" is achieved with 1 Volt (=U_{peak}) of the input signal.

Note: The input voltage must not exceed 1.1 V_p otherwise modulation distortions occur.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SENSitivity?` on page 381

Mod Ext Coupling
Selects the coupling mode ("AC" or "DC") for the external modulation signal.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input [MOD EXT] can be set independently for all modulations using the external modulation signal.

"AC"	Disconnects the DC voltage component and uses only the AC component of the modulation signal.
"DC"	Uses the modulation signal with both components, AC and DC.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling` on page 379

Ext. Impedance
(Source "External" only)

Sets the impedance for the external modulation signal, applied at the [MOD EXT] connector.

You can select 600 Ohm or high (>100 kOhm).

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance` on page 353

Ignore Overvoltage Warning
Suppresses warnings the instrument generates when the modulation signal input is overloaded.

This function prevents a warning caused by signals, that generally comply with the specification, but temporarily overload the input, for example due to spikes. The warning is suppressed in the history, and in the error queue.

Note: This setting is not affected by an instrument preset ([preset] key), `*rst` or the Save/Recall function. Only the factory preset resets (enables) this setting.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:WIGNore` on page 353

4.4.5 Pulse Modulation (PM)

The available options for performing pulse modulation include:

- option Pulse Modulator (R&S SMB-K22)

- option Pulse Generator (R&S SMB-K23) , comprises "Single" and "Double" pulse generation
- option Pulse Train (R&S SMB-K27), enables generation of pulse trains.

As modulation signal, you can either use the signal of the internal pulse generator or an externally supplied signal. In case of external source, the external signal is input via the [PULSE EXT] connector at the rear of the instrument. In case of internal source, this connector can be used as external trigger or gate signal input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected.

The pulse signal is output at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector at the rear of the instrument.

Automatic Level Control is deactivated with pulse modulation!

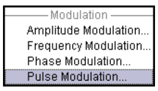
When pulse modulation is activated, the R&S SMB deactivates ALC automatically ("ALC OFF", i.e. switches to "Sample & Hold" state).

The "Sample & Hold" state opens the ALC loop, and disables the automatic control of the output level. The level modulator is set directly.

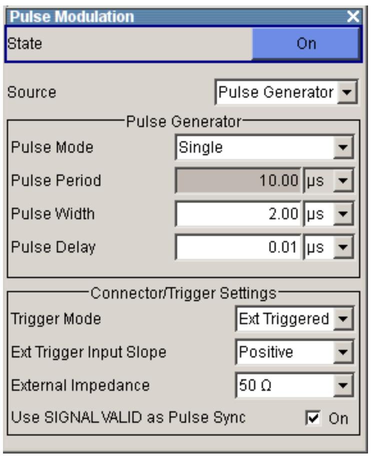
However, to correct the output level, the R&S SMB executes a "Sample & Hold" measurement after each change of frequency or level settings.

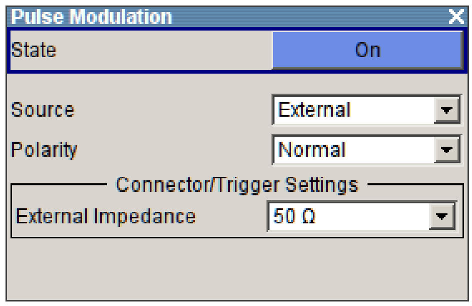
The level is decreased by 30 dB during "Sample & Hold" measurement.

4.4.5.1 Pulse Modulation Settings



► To access the "Pulse Modulation" settings, select "Modulation > config... > Pulse Modulation".





The dialog contains all parameters for configuring a pulse modulation signal, comprising the signal source, pulse generator and trigger settings.

Depending on the selected modulation source, the provided parameters vary:

- "Source Pulse Generator"

Displays the parameters for configuring the pulse generator signal, which in turn vary according to the selected "Mode > Single / Double ...".
Note: Extended features as the generation of double pulse signals or selectable trigger mode require option R&S SMB-K23.

- "External"
  Enables you to configure the polarity of an externally supplied pulse modulation signal.

Additionally, you can use the internally generated *Valid Signal* for synchronization of the pulse modulation, and assign this signal to the [VALID SIGNAL] connector, see Chapter 4.5.4.1, "Pulse Generator Settings", on page 231 for description.

Note: The pulse generator settings in this dialog are mirrored from the actual "Pulse Generator" dialog of the "Mod Gen" block. Therefore find the description on the access and the corresponding parameters under in Chapter 4.5.4.1, "Pulse Generator Settings", on page 231.

Option R&S SMB-K27 enables the generation of pulse trains. For description of the pulse train dialog, see Chapter 4.5.4.2, "Pulse Train Generation", on page 235.

State
Activates pulse modulation.

When the internal modulation source (pulse generator) is selected, the pulse generator is switched on automatically and the video/sync signal is output at the [PULSE VIDEO] output at the rear of the instrument. Signal output can be switched off in the "Pulse Generator" dialog (see Chapter 4.5.4, "Pulse Generator", on page 231).

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:STATe` on page 399

Source
Selects the modulation signal source for pulse modulation.

"Pulse Generator"	Uses the pulse generator as modulation signal source. Uses the internally generated rectangular signal pulse modulation.
"External"	Uses an externally applied modulation signal. The external modulation signal is input via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:SOURce` on page 398

Polarity
(External Source only)

Selects the polarity of the modulation signal.

"Normal"	The RF signal is **On** while the level is high at the modulation input.
"Inverse"	The RF level is **Off** if the level is high at the modulation input.

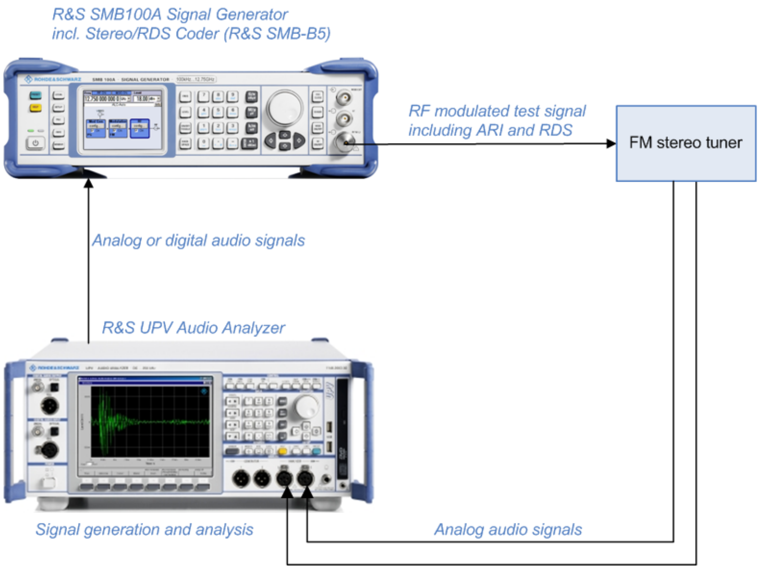
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:POLarity` on page 398

4.4.6 Stereo Modulation

Options R&S SMB-B5, Stereo/RDS Coder enables generation of stereo-modulated RF signals according to standard. Beside the MPX (FM stereo multiplex) signal, also the radio traffic service ARI (Automotive Radio Information) and Radio Data System (RDS) are supported by the option.

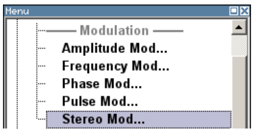
An internal or external source can be selected for the audio signal of the stereo modulation. In case of external source, the external signal is input via the analog [L] and [R] inputs or via the digital [S/P DIF] interface at the rear of the instrument. In case of internal source, the LF generator is used. Measurements can be performed in the operating modes L and R, and L = R, L = –R and R!=L (ext. signals only).

A typical setup with the R&S SMB with the option Stereo/RDS Coder in connection with the Audio Analyzer UPV is shown in the following graph.

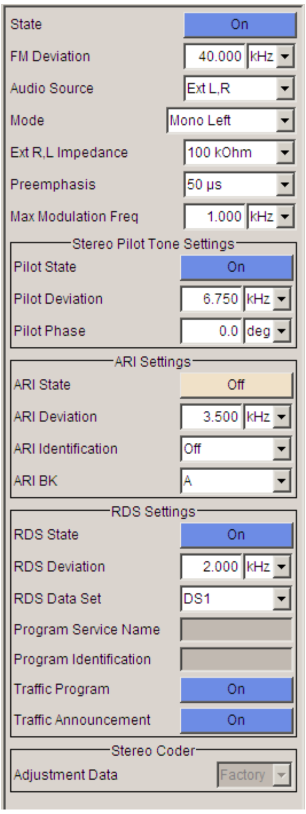


4.4.6.1 Stereo Modulation Dialog

To open the "Stereo Modulation" dialog, select "Modulation > Configure > Stereo Modulation" or use the [MENU] key under "Modulation".



In the upper section of the menu, the stereo modulation is configured and switched on. The configuration and activation of the additional pilot tone, ARI and RDS settings is performed in the lower section of the dialog.



General Settings

State - Stereo Modulation
Activates/deactivates stereo modulation.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:STATe on page 421

FM Deviation - Stereo Modulation
Sets the MPX (Multiplex stereo signal) deviation.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo[:DEViation] on page 421

Audio Source - Stereo Modulation
Selects the source for the audio signal.

"Off" No audio signal is provided, ARI and RDS signal can be generated separately.

"Ext L,R" The external audio stereo signal is feed in via the analog [L] and [R] inputs.

"Ext S/P Diff" The external audio signal is feed in via the digital [S/P DIF] input.

"LF Gen" The audio stereo signal is internally generated by the LF generator.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:SOURce on page 420

Mode - Stereo Modulation
Selects the mode for the audio signal. If the internal LF generator is selected as audio source, the signal is generated according to the selection here. For external signals, the signal type has to be entered.

"Mono Left" A mono signal containing the left channel is generated/fed in.

"Mono Right" A mono signal containing the right channel is generated/fed in.

"Stereo R=L" A stereo signal with right and left channel is generated/fed in. The channels have the same frequency and phase.

"Stereo R=-L" The signal on the left external audio input is used for both channels, left and right. The right channel is inverted.

"Stereo R!=L" (External source only)
A stereo signal containing different, independent right and left channels is fed in. It is possible, for example, to feed a fixed audio frequency to the first channel while a frequency sweep is being performed in the second channel.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:MODE` on page 415

LF Gen Freq - Stereo Modulation
(Audio source "LF Gen" only)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator signal.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
(two alias commands are available)
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio[:FREQuency]` on page 416
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency` on page 355

LF Gen Shape - Stereo Modulation
(Audio source "LF Gen" only)

Selects the shape of the LF generator signal.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe` on page 363

External R/L Impedance - Stereo Modulation
(External analog audio signal input only)

Selects the input impedance for the external analog audio signal inputs [L] and [R].

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:EXTernal:IMPedance` on page 417

Preemphasis - Stereo Modulation
Activates and sets the pre-emphasis used for signal generation.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis:STATe on page 416
[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis on page 415

Max Modulation Freq- Stereo Modulation
Sets the maximum modulation frequency that may be used.

This parameter is valid/required only when pre-emphasis has been activated and an external modulation source is used.

Pre-emphasis increases the high-frequency portions of the signal in the level before the FM modulator is reached. This can lead to internal overload of the modulator in the case of sinewave signals with full modulation. The MMF parameter is used to reduce the internal full modulation to such an extent that sinewave signals with nominal voltage can be transmitted with low distortion at the stereo input even when pre-emphasis up to the set frequency has been activated. However, this reduces the S/N ratio on the basis of the increase in level by the pre-emphasis (at the MMF that has been set).

In the case of normal modulation signals such as voice or music, this parameter can be left at its default value because the amplitude of the high-frequency portions of these signals normally decreases substantially.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:MMF on page 417

Stereo Pilot Tone Settings

The 19 kHz pilot tone is configured in the "Stereo Pilot Tone Settings" section.

Pilot State - Stereo Modulation
Activates/deactivates the pilot tone generation.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:STATe on page 418

Pilot Deviation - Stereo Modulation
Sets the deviation of the pilot tone.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot[:DEViation] on page 418

Pilot Phase - Stereo Modulation
Sets the phase of the pilot tone in relation to the 38 kHz carrier signal of the receiver. For a correct demodulation, the pilot tone must be in phase with the 38 kHz carrier.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:PHASe on page 418

ARI Settings

The radio traffic service ARI (Automotive Radio Information) is configured in the "ARI Settings" section.

ARI State - Stereo Modulation
Activates/deactivates the ARI signal generation. ARI signals can be generated simultaneously with MPX and RDS signals.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:STATe` on page 413

ARI Deviation - Stereo Modulation
Sets the frequency deviation of the ARI subcarrier signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI[:DEViation]` on page 414

ARI Identification - Stereo Modulation
Selects the generated identifiers of the ARI signal.

"Off"	Only the 57 kHz subcarrier is generated (Senderkennung). It marks the stations which broadcast traffic programs and enables the receiver to recognize the frequency as being ARI-capable.
"DK"	The message identification (Durchsagekennung) is generated in addition (low-frequency 30% AM). It signalizes that a traffic message is currently broadcasted.
"BK"	The area identification (Bereichskennung) is generated in addition (60% AM). This code is used to identify the geographical region covered by the radio station. The specific code is selected below.
"DK+BK"	The area and message identification are generated in addition.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:TYPE` on page 414

ARI BK - Stereo Modulation
Selects the specific area identification (BK) code of the ARI signal. The six letters (six different frequencies) identify a specific region in each country.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:BK[:CODE]` on page 413

RDS Settings

The RDS (Radio Data System) is configured in the RDS Settings section, RDS is a communications protocol standard from the European Broadcasting Union for sending digital information embedded in conventional FM radio broadcasts. The RDS system standardises several types of transmitted information, including time, track/artist info and station identification.

RDS State - Stereo Modulation
Activates/deactivates the RDS signal generation. RDS signals can be generated simultaneously with MPX and ARI signals.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:STATe` on page 419

RDS Deviation - Stereo Modulation
Sets the deviation of the RDS subcarrier.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS[:DEViation] on page 420

RDS Data Set - Stereo Modulation
Selects the data set used in the RDS signal. Five data sets are provided on the instrument. The values of the data sets can be defined via remote control (command SOURce:STEReo:DIRect)

Each of these data sets contains predefined values for:
- PI (program identification, identifies the broadcast station)
- PS or scrolling PS (program service name, represents the station identity name)
- TP (traffic program, mark stations with regular traffic programs)
- TA (traffic announcement, marks the start of a traffic program)
- PTY (program type, predefined genres of broadcasting programs, e.g. news)
- PTYN (program type name)
- DI (decoder information)
- MS (music /speech)
- CT (clock time, used for synchronization)

The following values are empty:
- RT (radio text, two text blocks with 64 symbols each)
- AF (alternative frequencies, maximum of five lists with 25 frequencies each, enables the receiver to re-tune to a different frequency providing the same station when the first signal becomes too weak)
- TMC (traffic message channel)
- EON (enhanced other networks, eight PS with five EON AF lists each, enables the receiver to automatically tune into these stations if a traffic programs are broadcasted)

The program identification and the program service name of the selected data set are indicated in the menu.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:DATaset on page 418

RDS Program Service Name - Stereo Modulation
Indicates the RDS program service name.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:DIRect on page 417

RDS Program Identification - Stereo Modulation
Indicates the RDS program identification.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:DIRect on page 417

RDS Traffic Program State - Stereo Modulation
Activates the RDS traffic program (TP function). The receiver can recognize a frequency as being capable of traffic information only if the TP function is active.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:PROGram[:STATe] on page 419

RDS Traffic Announcement State - Stereo Modulation
Activates the RDS traffic announcement (TA function). If activated, the receiver switches from the current status, e.g. playing a CD, to the receive mode and enables the broadcast of a traffic announcement. The TP state has to be on.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:ANNouncement[:STATe] on page 419

Adjustment Data
Indicates the adjustment state of the analog channels of the stereo coder. For the adjustment of the S/P DIF see service manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment".

See "Adjust Stereo Coder" on page 496.

4.5 Modulation Generator and LF Output

4.5.1 Overview of LF Generator

The internal modulation generator of the instrument provides a sinusodial or rectangular LF modulation signal without additional equipment options. The corresponding key data, as for example the frequency range, is specified under "Modulation sources" in the data sheet.

You can use the internal LF signal as modulation signal source for the analog modulations, as for example the amplitude modulation. The signal applies to all modulations which are using the internal modulation signal. Therefore, any modification of the LF signal impacts all currently active modulations immediately.

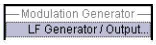
To configure the LF generator signal, see Chapter 4.5.2.1, "LF Output Dialog", on page 224. However, you can also configure the LF signal directly in the settings dialogs of the analog modulations.

Optionally, the instrument provides the following modulation sources:

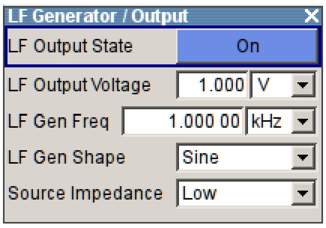
- Pulse Generator (option R&S SMB-K23) for generating single and double pulse signals, see Chapter 4.5.4, "Pulse Generator", on page 231.
- High-performance pulse generator (option R&S SMB-K27) for generating pulse train signals.

The R&S SMB also provides the configured LF signal at the corresponding output connector, for example as modulation signal source for interconnected instruments.

4.5.2 LF Output



► To open the "LF Generator / Output" dialog, select "Mod Gen > Configure > LF Generator / Output" or use the [MENU] key under "Mod Gen".



The dialog provides access to the configuration of the internal modulation generators, and you can activate the output of the LF signal
The available settings depend on the source selected and on the installed options. Alternatively, you can perform the settings also in the correpsonding dialogs of the analog modulations, like "Amplitude Modulation". The configured LF signal applies to all modulations which use the internal modulation sources, and to the LF output.

AM Exponential (Instruments with 12, 20, or 40 GHz frequency options)

If you perform exponential AM (AM Type Exponential) with the internal signal of the LF generator, the [LF] output provides the exponential modulation signal.

Using AM Source External, the instrument supplies the distorted external signal. The signal of the internal modulation generator is not available, as well as setting the parameters LF Gen Freq and "LF Gen Shape" on page 206.

The remote commands required to define these settings are described in Chapter 6.13.6, "SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem", on page 354.

4.5.2.1 LF Output Dialog

LF Output State

Activates the LF output. This setting has no effect on the modulations.

The modulation signal is output at the [LF output] connector of the instrument.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput[:STATe]` on page 357

LF Output Voltage

Sets the voltage (peak) of the LF output signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:LFOutput:VOLTage` on page 364

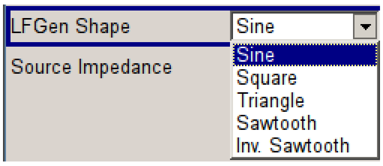
LF Gen Freq

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency on page 355

LF Gen Shape
Selects the waveform shape of the LF signal.



Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe on page 363

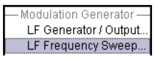
LF Source Impedance
Selects the output impedance of the LF generator. Selection LOW and 600 Ohm are available.

Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Remote command:
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SIMPedance on page 363

4.5.3 LF Frequency Sweep

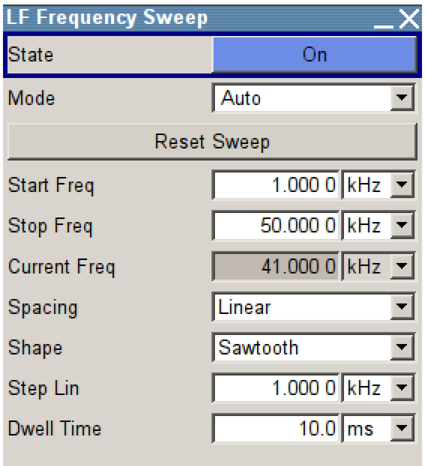


The "LF Frequency Sweep" dialog is used to configure and activate an LF frequency sweep signal.

To open the "LF Frequency Sweep" dialog, select "Mod Gen > Configure > LF Frequency Sweep" or use the [MENU] key under "Mod Gen".

The LF sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected. The buttons are used to reset the LF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the LF sweep ("Single" mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom of the section.



State
Activates the LF frequency sweep signal generation.

Note:
Activating a sweep mode automatically deactivates other sweeps and the list mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE` on page 356

Mode
Selects the LF frequency sweep mode.

If you change the sweep mode during the execution, the signal generator stops the sweep and starts with the next trigger event at the initial value.

The "Reset Sweep" button sets the sweep to the start value.

"Auto" Generates a continuously repeating sweep signal immediately after activating the sweep mode.
The sweep steps are performed atomatically, controlled by the dwell time, see "Dwell Time - LF Sweep" on page 230.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR AUTO
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
```

"Single" Generates a single sweep cycle after a trigger event.
The sweep steps within the cycle are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time. If one cycle is completed, the instrument waits for the next trigger event.
To trigger the sweep, use "Execute Single Sweep" button, or the corresponding remote control commands, for example `*TRG`.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:EXEC
```

"Step" Generates the sweep signal step-by-step, manually triggered.
To perform the sweep steps, enter the frequency value under Current Freq.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE MAN
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1E34
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN 12 kHz
```

The value entered with command `SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG` sets the step width.

The value entered with command `SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN` has no effect, the command only sets the next sweep step. In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible.

"Extern Single"

Generates a single sweep cycle when an a external trigger event occurs.
The sweep steps within the cycle are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time. If one cycle is completed, the instrument waits for the next trigger event.
To trigger the sweep, apply an external trigger signal.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information on the connectors for external trigger signal input (see Chapter 3.2.2, "Rear Panel Tour", on page 54).

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
```
(External trigger)

"Extern Step" Generates the sweep signal step-by-step, manually triggered.
To trigger a sweep step, apply an external trigger signal. The step width corresponds to the step width set for the rotary knob.

Example:

`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT`

`SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

"Extern Start/ Stop" Generates a continuously repeating sweep signal that is started, stopped and restarted by subseqeunt external trigger events. The sweep steps are performed automatically, controlled by the dwell time.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information on the connectors for the external trigger signal input (see Chapter 3.2.2, "Rear Panel Tour", on page 54).

Example:

`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EAUT`

`SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE` (External trigger)

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE` on page 358
`:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep]:SOURce` on page 462
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE` on page 356

Execute Single Sweep
Starts a sweep manually. This trigger button is displayed in "Single" mode.

Example:

`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`

`TRIG:LFFS:SWE:SOUR SING`

`TRIG:LFFS`

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute` on page 358
`:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:IMMediate` on page 460
`:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep` on page 459
`:TRIGger<hw>[:IMMediate]` on page 463

Reset Sweep
Resets a sweep.

With the next trigger event, the sweep starts with at the initial value.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL]` on page 433

Start Freq

Sets the start frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt on page 357

Stop Freq

Sets the stop frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP on page 357

Current Freq

Displays the current frequency.

In sweep "Step" mode, the parameter is editable and you can enter frequency for the next step.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual on page 356

Spacing

Selects the mode for the calculation of the frequency sweep intervals.

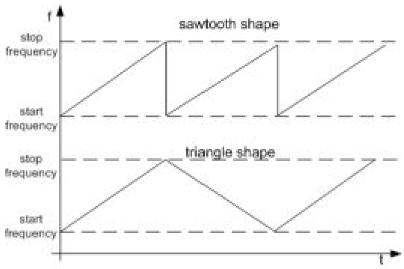
"Linear" Takes the frequency value entered as an absolute value in Hz

"Logarithmic" Takes the value entered as a lograithmic value, that means as a constant fraction of teh current frequency in %.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing on page 361

Shape

Selects the waveform shape of the sweep signal.



"Sawtooth" The sweep runs from the start to the stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, that means the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

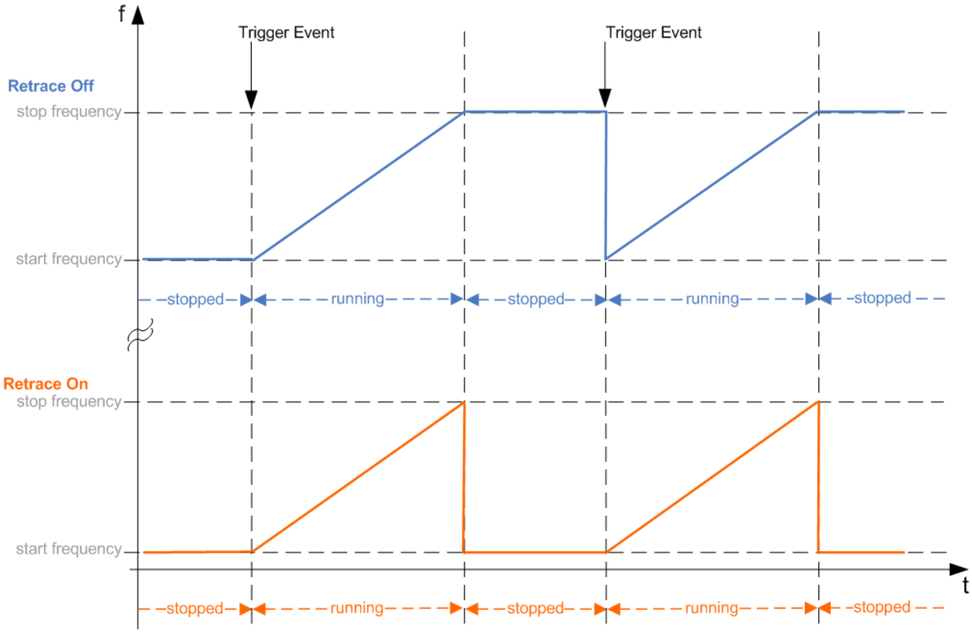
"Triangle" The sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, that means the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. A subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPe on page 361

Retrace - LF Frequency Sweep

Activates that the signal changes to the start frequency value while it is waiting for the next trigger event.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single", see Mode.



Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RETRace` on page 360

Step Lin/Log - LF Sweep

Sets the step width for the individual frequency sweep steps.

At each step this value is added to the current frequency.

Depending on the Spacing mode you have set, the corresponding parameter is displayed.

"Step Lin" The step width is a constant value in Hz.

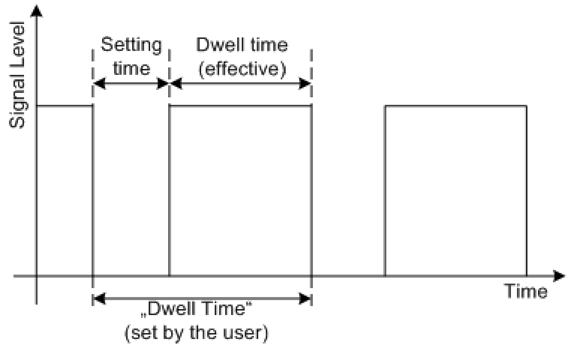
Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]` on page 361

"Step Log" The step width is determined logarithmically in %, that means as a constant fraction of the current frequency.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic` on page 362

Dwell Time - LF Sweep

Defines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:
It is recommended to switch off the display update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see Chapter 4.2.3.6, "Display Update", on page 103).

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl` on page 358

Ext. Trigger Input Slope
Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive" activates the rising edge of the trigger signal.

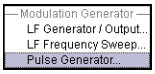
"Negative" activates the falling edge of the trigger signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe` on page 354

4.5.4 Pulse Generator

The "Pulse Generator" dialog is used to configure and activate a pulse modulation signal.

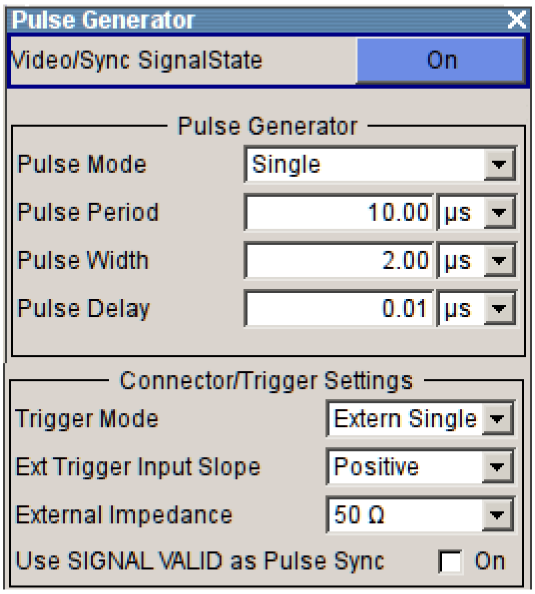
4.5.4.1 Pulse Generator Settings



To access the pulse generator settings ...

▶ Select "Mod Gen > config... > Pulse Generator" or use the [MENU] key under "Mod Gen".

Alternatively, the R&S SMB provides the pulse generator parameters in the "Pulse Modulation" dialog accessed via the "Modulation" block.



The dialog provides the settings for the pulse characteristics and trigger mode. Depending on the selected modulation source and pulse mode the provided parameters vary.
Note: Extended features as the generation of double pulse signals with selectable pulse widths and periods, or selectable trigger mode require option R&S SMB-K23.

Video Sync Signal State - Pulse Generator
Switches on/off the output of the video/sync signal at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector. The signal output and the pulse generator are automatically switched on with activation of pulse modulation if pulse generator is selected as modulation source. The signal output can be switched off subsequently.

Pulse modulation of the RF carrier is activated in the "Pulse modulation" menu of the "Modulation" block.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PGENerator:STATe` on page 377

Pulse Mode - Pulse Generator
Sets the mode of the pulse generator.

"Single"	A single pulse is generated in one pulse period.
"Double"	Two pulses are generated in one pulse period. Additional settings for the double pulse are available in the menu.

"Train" Requires option R&S SMB-K27.
A user-defined pulse train is generated. Additional settings for the pulse train are available in the menu after selection of the pulse train mode (see Chapter 4.5.4.2, "Pulse Train Generation", on page 235).
A pulse train is a sequence of pulses with user-defined on and off times. The on-time/off-time value pairs are defined in a pulse train list.
The currently used pulse train file is displayed in the sub menu.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:MODE` on page 397

Pulse Period - Pulse Generator
Sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:PERiod` on page 397

Pulse Width - Pulse Generator
Sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20 ns less than the set pulse period.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:WIDTh` on page 409

Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator
(External trigger only)

Sets the pulse delay. The pulse delay determines the time that elapses after a trigger event before pulse modulation starts. The pulse delay is not effective for double pulse generation.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DELay` on page 395

Double Pulse Width - Pulse Generator
(Double Pulse only)

Sets the width of the second pulse.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh` on page 396

Double Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator
(Double Pulse only)

Sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:DELay` on page 396

Trigger Mode - Pulse Generator
Selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

Note: An external trigger signal is supplied via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

"Auto"
The pulse generator signal is generated continuously.

"Single"
The pulse generator signal is triggered by an internal trigger event, initiated with the "Execute Single Trigger" on page 234.

"Extern Single"
The pulse modulation is triggered by an external trigger event.

"Extern Gated"
The pulse generator signal is gated by an external gate signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:MODE` on page 404

Execute Single Trigger
Initiates a single pulse sequence manually.

This function is enabled in "Single Trigger ", see Trigger Mode - Pulse Generator

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:PULM[:INTernal][:TRAin]:TRIGger:IMMediate` on page 405
`*TRG` on page 287

External Trigger Input Slope - Pulse Generator
(External Trigger only)

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger signal.

"Positive" The pulse generator is triggered on the positive slope of the external trigger signal.

"Negative" The pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe` on page 404

Gate Input Polarity - Pulse Generator
(Trigger Mode External Gated only)

Selects the polarity of the Gate signal.

The signal is supplied via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

"Normal" The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.

"Inverse" The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is low.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity` on page 403

External Impedance
Selects the input impedance (10 kOhm or 50 Ohm) for the external trigger and gate signal input ([PULSE EXT]).

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance` on page 404

Use SIGNAL VALID as Pulse Sync

Configures the signal at the [SIGNAL VALID] connector (rear panel):

"selected" Indicates the validity of the RF signal at the output:
- **high:** while the signal settles.
- **low:** when it is stable (valid).

"cleared" Generates a single pulse at the beginning of a pulse sequence, e.g. to synchronize pulse modulation.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:OUTPut:SYNC[:STATe]` on page 397

4.5.4.2 Pulse Train Generation

In "Pulse Train" mode, the instrument provides the associated parameters for configuring a user-defined pulse train signal.

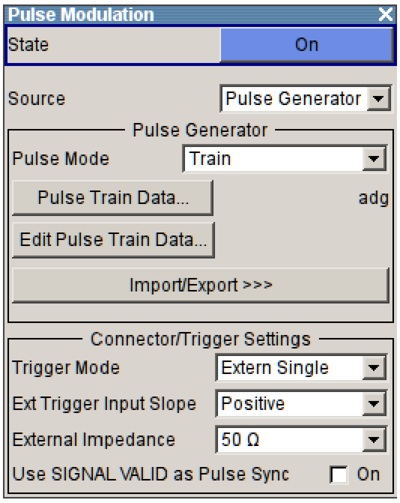
A pulse train is a sequence of pulses with user-defined on and off times. The "ON Time / OFF Time" value pairs are defined in a pulse train table and can be stored in a file. The currently loaded file is displayed in the dialog. You can export an internally created pulse train list as well as import an externally created one.

In remote control mode, you must first create a data file, before you switch to pulse train mode. Otherwise you get the error message "No current list" in the "Info" line.

How to configure a pulse train signal

To perform pulse train generation, perform the following steps:

1. In the block diagram, select "Modulation > config... > Pulse Modulation".
2. Select "Source > Pulse Generator".
3. Select "Pulse Mode > Train".



The instrument displays the parameters required for configuring pulse train data.

4. Select "Pulse Train Data... > New List / Select List or File Manager".

5. Navigate to the target directory and select an existing file, or create a new file by assigning the "File Name".
6. According to your selection, confirm with "Save" or "Select".

   The R&S SMB automatically uses the new file for further editing. Pulse train data files have the fixed file extension `*.pulstrn`.
7. In the "Pulse Modulation" dialog, select "Edit Pulse Train Data... > Edit" to define the on and off time value pairs and the repetition factor for each value pair.
8. When completed, save the file.
9. Starting in the block diagram, perform the following steps to activate signal generation:
   a) Select "Mod Gen > config... > Pulse Generator > Video/Sync Signal State > On".
   b) Select "Modulation > config... > Pulse Modulation > State > On".
   c) Activate RF signal generation in the "RF" block.

   The R&S SMB generates an RF pulse sequence signal according to the values specified in the file.

Pulse Train Data - Pulse Generator

Opens the "File Select" dialog for selecting and creating a pulse train file, and provides access to the "File Manager".

Remote command:

`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:CATalog?` on page 399

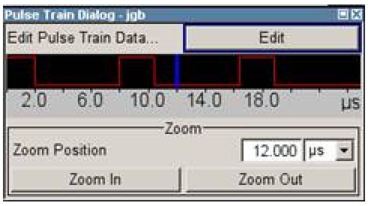
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:SELect` on page 403

`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DELete` on page 399

Edit Pulse Train Data - Pulse Generator

Opens the Pulse Train Dialog.

Pulse Train Dialog



Displays the pulse sequence as defined in the file.

"Edit" Opens the pulse train dialog, see Edit Pulse Train Data. The dialog graphically represents the pulse train signal and provides access to the data editor.

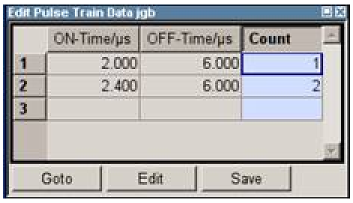
"Zoom Position"

Sets the blue marker in the pulse train graph. The marker defines the center of any zoom in or zoom out action.

"Zoom In / Zoom Out"
Enlarges the diagram by factor 2 per "Zoom In", or scales it down accordingly when you select "Zoom Out".

Edit Pulse Train Data

Opens an editor allowing you to enter the "On-Time / OFF-Time" value pairs in a table. In addition, you can assign a repetition rate to each pair. Based on these values, the instrument then generates the pulse train signal. You can enter any number of value pairs and save your list in a file. The file name is displayed in the header of the dialog.



"ON-Time/µs" Determines the length of the respective pulse (signal is high).

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:ONTime on page 401

"OFF-Time/µs" Determines the time length, the signal level of the pulse remains low.

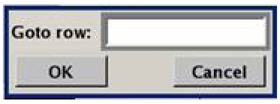
Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:OFFTime on page 400

"Count" Sets the number of repetitions for each pulse ("ON-Time/µs"/"OFF-Time/µs" value pair).
Tip: If you set "Count = 0", the corresponding value pair is ignored in the pulse sequence. With this function you can skip value pairs individually, without deleting them from the table. This allows re-enabling a value pair by entering a number unequal to zero.

Remote command:
[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:REPetition on page 402

"Goto" Selects row for editing.

If Goto row is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.

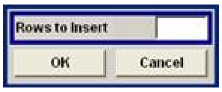


(it is not possible to change individual positions of the list)

"Edit" Opens a menu containing editing functions.

"Insert Row" Inserts a new row before the marked row.

"Insert Range" Inserts new rows before the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.



"Fill...." Opens a dialog for defining a set of list values to be automatically entered in the list.
The start line and the number of rows to be filled are defined under "From" and "Range".
The column to be filled is selected under "Select column to fill". Depending on the selection here, the default for start, end, and increment value are set. As the settings are interdependent, a change of one parameter may result in the automatic change of one or more of the other parameters.
The filling of the column with the selected value settings is started with button "Fill".

"Delete Row" Deletes the marked row.

"Delete Range"
Deletes the selected number of rows including the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.

"Save As" Opens the file dialog to save the list under a new name.
Each list is saved to the CompactFlash™ card as a separate file with the file prefix `*.pulstrn`. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

"Save" The list is saved under its current name.

Import/Export - Pulse Train Mode
Expands the menu with the area for import and export of pulse train files.

Externally edited Excel tables with on/off time and repetition triplets can be imported as text files or CSV files and used for pulse train mode.

On the other hand, internally created pulse train lists can be exported as text files or CSV files.

Mode - Import/Export Pulse Train Files
Selects if pulse train lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered below depend on the selected mode.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:MODE` on page 408

Extension - ASCII File Settings
Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension` on page 406

Decimal Point - ASCII File Settings
Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal`
on page 407

Column Separator- ASCII File Settings
Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn`
on page 407

Select ASCII Source / Destination - Import/Export Pulse Train Files
Opens the "File Manager" for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a pulse train list (source) or the ASCII file the pulse train list is exported (destination) in.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?` on page 405
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect` on page 406

Select Destination / Source - Import/Export Pulse Train Files
Opens the "File Manager" for selecting the pulse train list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file, or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:SELect` on page 409

Import / Export - Import/Export Pulse Train Files
Starts the export or import of the selected file.

If import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as pulse train list.

If export is selected, the pulse train list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Remote command:
`[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:EXECute` on page 408

5 Remote Control Basics

This chapter provides basic information on operating an instrument via remote control.

5.1 Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols

The instrument supports different interfaces for remote control. The following table gives an overview.

Table 5-1: Remote control interfaces and protocols

Interface	Protocols, VISA*) address string	Remarks

Local Area Network (LAN)	Protocols:
	● HiSLIP High-Speed LAN Instrument Protocol (IVI-6.1)
	VISA*) address string:
	`TCPIP::host address::hislip0[::INSTR]`
	● VXI-11
	VISA*) address string:
	`TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR]`
	● socket communication (Raw Ethernet, simple telnet)
	VISA*) address string:
	`TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name]::<port>::SOCKET`
		A LAN connector is located on the front or rear panel of the instrument, or both.
		The interface is based on TCP/IP and supports various protocols.
		For a description of the protocols refer to:
		● Chapter 5.1.3.1, "HiSLIP protocol", on page 244
		● Chapter 5.1.3.2, "VXI-11 protocol", on page 244
		● Chapter 5.1.3.3, "Socket communication", on page 244

Serial Interface	VISA*) address string: `ASRL[0-9][::INSTR]`	For a description of the interface, refer to Chapter 5.1.5, "Serial Interface", on page 246.
GPIB (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)	VISA*) address string: `GPIB::primary address[::INSTR]` (no secondary address)	Optional GPIB bus interfaces according to standard IEC 625.1/ IEEE 488.1 are located on the rear panel of the instrument. For a description of the interface, refer to Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246. **Note:** Within this interface description, the term GPIB is used as a synonym for the IEC/IEEE bus interface.

*) VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. A VISA installation on the controller is a prerequisite for remote control over LAN (when using VXI-11 or HiSLIP protocol), USB and serial interface. For remote control via socket communication VISA installation is optional. For more information, see Chapter 5.1.1, "VISA Libraries", on page 241.

Rohde & Schwarz provides the standardized I/O software library R&S VISA for communication via TCP/IP (LAN: HiSlip, VXI-11 and raw socket) or USB (USBTMC) interfaces.

R&S VISA is available for download at the Rohde & Schwarz website http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/rsvisa.

How to configure the remote control interfaces, see Chapter 5.2, "Starting a Remote Control Session", on page 249.

SCPI (Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments)

SCPI commands - messages - are used for remote control. Commands that are not taken from the SCPI standard follow the SCPI syntax rules. The instrument supports the SCPI version 1999. The SCPI standard is based on standard IEEE 488.2 and aims at the standardization of device-specific commands, error handling and the status registers. The tutorial "Automatic Measurement Control - A tutorial on SCPI and IEEE 488.2" from John M. Pieper (R&S order number 0002.3536.00) offers detailed information on concepts and definitions of SCPI.

Tables provide a fast overview of the bit assignment in the status registers. The tables are supplemented by a comprehensive description of the status registers.

5.1.1 VISA Libraries

VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. Thus, you can configure the interface and must not adjust the application program to the used interface. The I/O channel (LAN or TCP/IP, USB, GPIB,...) is selected at initialization time with the channel-specific address string ("VISA resource string"), or by a defined VISA alias (short name). See also Chapter 5.1, "Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols", on page 240 for an overview.

Instrument access via VXI-11 or HiSLIP protocols is achieved from high level programming platforms using VISA as an intermediate abstraction layer. VISA encapsulates the low-level VXI or GPIB function calls and thus makes the transport interface transparent for the user.

A VISA installation is a prerequisite for remote control using the following interfaces:

- LAN Interface using Chapter 5.1.3, "LAN Interface", on page 242
- LAN interface using Chapter 5.1.3.2, "VXI-11 protocol", on page 244
- Chapter 5.1.4, "USB Interface", on page 245
- Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246
- Chapter 5.1.5, "Serial Interface", on page 246

Instrument access via the LAN socket protocol or GPIB connections can be operated both, with or without the VISA library.

See also Chapter 5.1.3.3, "Socket communication", on page 244 and Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246.

For more information about VISA, refer to the user documentation.

5.1.2 Messages

The messages transferred on the data lines are divided into the following categories:

- Interface messages
  Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the attention line being active (LOW). They are used to communicate between the controller and the instrument. Interface messages can only be sent by instruments that have GPIB bus functionality. For details see the sections for the required interface.

- Instrument messages
  Instrument messages are employed in the same way for all interfaces, if not indicated otherwise in the description. Structure and syntax of the instrument messages are described in Chapter 5.3, "SCPI command structure", on page 263. A detailed description of all messages available for the instrument is provided in the chapter "Remote Control Commands".
  There are different types of instrument messages, depending on the direction they are sent:
  – Commands
  – Instrument responses

Commands

Commands (program messages) are messages the controller sends to the instrument. They operate the instrument functions and request information. The commands are subdivided according to two criteria:

- According to the effect they have on the instrument:
  – **Setting commands** cause instrument settings such as a reset of the instrument or setting the frequency.
  – **Queries** cause data to be provided for remote control, e.g. for identification of the instrument or polling a parameter value. Queries are formed by directly appending a question mark to the command header.
- According to their definition in standards:
  – **Common commands**: their function and syntax are precisely defined in standard IEEE 488.2. They are employed identically on all instruments (if implemented). They refer to functions such as management of the standardized status registers, reset and self-test.
  – **Instrument control commands** refer to functions depending on the features of the instrument such as frequency settings. Many of these commands have also been standardized by the SCPI committee. These commands are marked as "SCPI confirmed" in the command reference chapters. Commands without this SCPI label are instrument-specific; however, their syntax follows SCPI rules as permitted by the standard.

Instrument responses

Instrument responses (response messages and service requests) are messages the instrument sends to the controller after a query. They can contain measurement results, instrument settings and information on the instrument status.

5.1.3 LAN Interface

To be integrated in a LAN, the instrument is equipped with a LAN interface, consisting of a connector, a network interface card and protocols. For remote control via a network, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the LAN interface to a common network with TCP/IP network protocol. They are connected using a commercial RJ45 cable. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured on the instrument. Software for instrument control and (for specified protocols only) the VISA program library must be installed on the controller.

VISA library

Instrument access via VXI-11 or HiSLIP protocols is achieved from high level programming platforms using VISA as an intermediate abstraction layer. VISA encapsulates the low level VXI or GPIB function calls and thus makes the transport interface transparent for the user. See Chapter 5.1.1, "VISA Libraries", on page 241 for details.

IP address

Only the IP address or the computer name (LAN device name) is required to set up the connection. The IP address/computer name is part of the "VISA resource string" used by the programs to identify and control the instrument.

Forms of the VISA resource string:
- `TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR]`
- `TCPIP::host address::port::SOCKET`

Where:
- `TCPIP` designates the network protocol used
- `host address` is the IP address or host name of the device
- `LAN device name` defines the protocol and the instance number of a subinstrument:
  – `inst0` selects the VXI-11 protocol (optional, default)
  – `hislip0` selects the newer HiSLIP protocol
- `INSTR` indicates the instrument resource class (optional)
- **`port`** determines the used port number
- `SOCKET` indicates the raw network socket resource class

Example:
- Instrument has the IP address *192.1.2.3*; the valid resource string using VXI-11 protocol is:
  `TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR`
- The DNS host name is *RSSM1*; the valid resource string is:
  `TCPIP::RSSM1::hislip0` (HiSLIP)
  `TCPIP::RSSM1::INSTR` (VXI-11)
- A raw socket connection can be established using:
  `TCPIP::192.1.2.3::5025::SOCKET`

Identifying instruments in a network

If several instruments are connected to the network, each instrument has its own IP address and associated resource string. The controller identifies these instruments by the resource string.

5.1.3.1 HiSLIP protocol

The High Speed LAN Instrument Protocol (HiSLIP) is the successor protocol for VXI-11 for TCP-based instruments specified by the IVI foundation. The protocol uses two TCP sockets for a single connection - one for fast data transfer, the other for non-sequential control commands (e.g. `Device Clear` or `SRQ`).

HiSLIP has the following characteristics:

- High performance as with raw socket network connections
- Compatible IEEE 488.2 support for Message Exchange Protocol, Device Clear, Serial Poll, Remote/Local, Trigger, and Service Request
- Uses a single IANA registered port (4880), which simplifies the configuration of fire-walls
- Supports simultaneous access of multiple users by providing versatile locking mechanisms
- Usable for IPv6 or IPv4 networks

Using VXI-11, each operation is blocked until a VXI-11 instrument handshake returns. However, using HiSLIP, data is sent to the instrument using the "fire and forget" method with immediate return. Thus, a successful return of a VISA operation such as `viWrite()` guarantees only that the command is delivered to the instrument's TCP/IP buffers. There is no confirmation, that the instrument has started or finished the requested command.

For more information see also the application note:

1MA208: Fast Remote Instrument Control with HiSLIP

5.1.3.2 VXI-11 protocol

The VXI-11 standard is based on the ONC RPC (Open Network Computing Remote Procedure Call) protocol which in turn relies on TCP/IP as the network/transport layer. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured. TCP/IP ensures connection-oriented communication, where the order of the exchanged messages is adhered to and interrupted links are identified. With this proto-col, messages cannot be lost.

5.1.3.3 Socket communication

An alternative way for remote control of the product is to establish a simple network communication using sockets. The socket communication, also referred to as "Raw Ethernet communication", does not necessarily require a VISA installation on the remote controller side. It is available by default on all operating systems.

The simplest way to establish socket communication is to use the built-in telnet pro-gram. The telnet program is part of every operating system and supports a communi-cation with the software on a command-by-command basis. For more convenience and to enable automation by programs, user-defined sockets can be programmed.

Socket connections are established on a specially defined port. The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the instrument and the number of the port configured for remote-control. Typically, the products of Rohde & Schwarz use port number 5025 for this purpose. The port is configured for communication on a command-to-command basis and for remote control from a program.

5.1.3.4 LAN interface messages

In the LAN connection, the interface messages are called low–level control messages. These messages can be used to emulate interface messages of the GPIB bus.

Command	Long term	Effect on the instrument
&ABO	Abort	Aborts processing of the commands just received.
&DCL	Device Clear	Aborts processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
&GTL	Go to Local	Transition to the "local" state (manual control). (The instrument automatically returns to remote state when a remote command is sent UNLESS `&NREN` was sent before.)
&GTR	Go to Remote	Enables automatic transition from local state to remote state by a subsequent remote command (after `&NREN` was sent).
&GET	Group Execute Trigger	Triggers a previously active instrument function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
&LLO	Local Lockout	Disables transition from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys.
&NREN	Not Remote Enable	Disables automatic transition from local state to remote state by a subsequent remote command. (To re-activate automatic transition use `&GTR`.)
&POL	Serial Poll	Starts a serial poll.

5.1.4 USB Interface

For remote control via the USB connection, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the USB type B interface. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed. VISA detects and configures the R&S instrument automatically when the USB connection is established. You do not have to enter an address string or install a separate driver.

USB address

The used USB address string is:

```
USB::<vendor ID>::<product ID>::<serial number>[::INSTR]
```

Where:

- <vendor ID> is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz
- <product ID> is the product ID for the R&S instrument
- <serial number> is the individual serial number on the rear of the instrument

Example:

`USB::0x0AAD::0x0054::100001::INSTR`

0x0AAD is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz

0x0054 is the product ID for the R&S SMB

100001 is the serial number of the particular instrument

5.1.5 Serial Interface

Remote control via the serial interface is possible either via RS232 interface or via a Bluetooth connection. The controller/Bluetooth device and the instrument must be connected via an external USB/serial-adapter (see recommended extras, data sheet) and a serial crossover (null modem) cable. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed on the controller. VISA detects and configures the R&S SMB automatically when the USB connection is established.

Serial address

The used serial address string is:

`ASRL[0-9][::INSTR]`

Where `ASRL[0-9]` determines the number of the COM port on the controller side, that has to be used for the serial connection.

Access via a bluetooth device requires the entry of the bluetooth pin in addition (see Chapter 4.2.3.14, "Security", on page 114).

To enable an error-free and correct data transmission, the parameters of the generator and the controller must have the same setting. The serial interface is preset for a baud rate 115200, no parity and one stop bit. The parameters can be manually changed in "Remote Channel Settings" dialog (see Chapter 4.2.3.10, "Remote Channel Settings", on page 109).

5.1.6 GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)

To be able to control the instrument via the GPIB bus, the instrument and the controller must be linked by a GPIB bus cable. A GPIB bus card, the card drivers and the program libraries for the programming language used must be provided in the controller. The controller must address the instrument with the GPIB bus address (see Chapter 5.1.6.2, "GPIB Instrument Address", on page 248).

Characteristics

The GPIB interface is described by the following characteristics:

- Up to 15 instruments can be connected

- The total cable length is restricted to a maximum of 15 m; the cable length between two instruments should not exceed 2m.
- A wired "OR"-connection is used if several instruments are connected in parallel, since the slowest instrument determines the speed.

Any connected IEC bus cable must be terminated by an instrument or controller.

5.1.6.1 GPIB interface messages

Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the attention line (ATN) being active (LOW). They are used for communication between the controller and the instrument and can only be sent by a computer which has the function of a GPIB bus controller. GPIB interface messages can be further subdivided into:

- **Universal commands**: act on all instruments connected to the GPIB bus without previous addressing
- **Addressed commands**: only act on instruments previously addressed as listeners

Universal commands

Universal commands are encoded in the range 10 through 1F hex. They affect all instruments connected to the bus and do not require addressing.

Command	Effect on the instrument
DCL (Device Clear)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument settings.
IFC (Interface Clear) *)	Resets the interfaces to the default setting.
LLO (Local Lockout)	The "Local" softkey is disabled. Manual operation is no longer available until `GTL` is executed.
SPE (Serial Poll Enable)	Ready for serial poll.
SPD (Serial Poll Disable)	End of serial poll.
PPU (Parallel Poll Unconfigure)	End of the parallel-poll state.
*) IFC is not a real universal command, it is sent via a separate line; however, it also affects all instruments connected to the bus and does not require addressing	

Addressed commands

Addressed commands are encoded in the range 00 through 0F hex. They only affect instruments addressed as listeners.

Command	Effect on the instrument
GET (Group Execute Trigger)	Triggers a previously active instrument function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
GTL (Go to Local)	Transition to the "local" state (manual control).
GTR (Go to Remote)	Transition to the "remote" state (remote control).
PPC (Parallel Poll Configure)	Configures the instrument for parallel poll.
SDC (Selected Device Clear)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.

5.1.6.2 GPIB Instrument Address

In order to operate the instrument via remote control, it must be addressed using the GPIB address. The remote control address is factory preset, but it can be changed if it does not fit in the network environment. For remote control, addresses 0 through 30 are allowed. The GPIB address is maintained after a reset of the instrument settings.

Changing the GPIB address of the instrument

The GPIB address can be changed manually or using a remote control command.

1. Manually: press the [SETUP] key.
2. Select "Remote > GPIB".

3. Enter the GPIB address.
4. Remotely: use the remote control command:
   `SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 18`

5.1.7 LXI Browser Interface

LAN extension for instrumentation (LXI) is an instrumentation platform for measuring instruments and test systems that is based on standard Ethernet technology.

See Chapter 3.1.17, "LXI Configuration", on page 39.

The LXI browser interface allows easy configuration of the LAN and remote control of the R&S SMB without additional installation requirements. The instrument's LXI browser interface works correctly with all W3C compliant browsers.

The LAN settings are configured using the LXI Browser Interface of the R&S SMB described in Chapter 3.1.17.2, "LAN Configuration", on page 42. The LXI status settings in the R&S SMB are described in Chapter 4.2.3.12, "LXI Status", on page 112.

5.2 Starting a Remote Control Session

The instrument and the controller have to be connected with the suitable cable and switched on.

A remote control program must open a connection to the instrument (using VISA functionality), before it can send commands to and receive device responses from the instrument.

Instrument Address

In order to operate the instrument via remote control it must be addressed using the defined interface address. See Chapter 5.1.3, "LAN Interface", on page 242, Chapter 5.1.4, "USB Interface", on page 245, Chapter 5.1.5, "Serial Interface", on page 246, Chapter 5.1.6, "GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)", on page 246 or Chapter 5.1.7, "LXI Browser Interface", on page 248 for details.

The VISA resource strings are indicated in the "Setup > Remote Channel Settings" menu.

Securing the display

To prevent unauthorized personnel from reading the display, you can disable the frequency and level display explicitly. This is useful when you remotely control the instrument from a different location.

For information on how to disable the frequency and level display, refer to "Annotation Frequency" on page 119 and "Annotation Amplitude" on page 119.

Refer to Chapter 5.2.3, "Examples", on page 250 for practical examples on setting up of a remote control link and starting of a remote control session.

5.2.1 Switching to Remote Control

After switching on, the instrument is usually in the local state and can be operated via the front panel controls (for instruments equipped with a display), a mouse and an external keyboard.

Starting remote control

1. Send a command from a controller to the instrument.

   The instrument changes to remote state as soon as it receives the command from the controller.

   Note: If you have sent `&NREN` before, the automatic transition from local state to manual control by a subsequent remote command is disabled (use `&GTR` to enable it again).

   In remote state, operation via the front panel or via mouse and keyboard is disabled. The status line indicates the "REMOTE" state.

The instrument remains in the remote state until it is reset to the local state, see Chapter 5.2.2, "Returning to Manual Operation", on page 250).

Tip: Switching from manual operation to remote control and vice versa does not affect the other instrument settings.

2. Although operation via front panel, mouse and keyboard is disabled, the dialog boxes can still be opened, for example to verify settings. The buttons and setting fields are grayed out and cannot be activated.
   Additionally, you can disable the access to the dialogs with the command `SYST:KLOC ON` to protect the instrument against unauthorized readings.
3. To prevent unintentional return to manual operation, disable the [LOCAL] key of the instrument with the `&LLO` command (see Chapter 5.1.3.4, "LAN interface messages", on page 245).

   The instrument switches to "REM-LLO" state.
   The automatic transition from local state to remote state by a subsequent remote command, and the command `*GTL` are disabled.
   To return to manual mode is only possible via remote control.
4. Unlock the [LOCAL] key with `&GTR`.

5.2.2 Returning to Manual Operation

Before returning to manual control, command processing must be completed. Otherwise, the instrument switches back to remote control immediately.

To return to manual operation, perform one of the following:

- Press the [LOCAL] key on the front panel.
- Select "Setup > Remote Control Channels > Local".
- While using the socket communication, terminate the remote control session.
- Send the interface command `&GTL` via the remote control interface.

Use the `&GTR` to enable the [LOCAL] key if it is locked.

5.2.3 Examples

This sections provides examples for setting up the remote control connection, and starting a remote control session.

This section assumes basic knowledge of programming and operation of the controller. A description of the interface commands can be obtained from the corresponding manuals.

5.2.3.1 Remote Control over GPIB

The program example in this section is written in VISUAL BASIC. A condition for programming in VISUAL BASIC is that the modules NIGLOBAL (`Niglobal.bas`) and VBIB32 (`Vbib_32.bas`) are added to the projects.

Drivers for instrument, e.g. IVI-COM and LabVIEW drivers, are available in the download area of the product website (http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/en/products/test_and_measurement/product_categories/signal_generation/).

Starting a remote control session over GPIB

As a prerequisite, the GPIB address of the instrument, which is factory-set to 28, must not have been changed.

1. Connect instrument and controller using GPIB cable and switch them on.
2. Execute following commands on the controller:
   a) Open port to the instrument
   `CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)`
   b) Inform controller about instrument address
   `CALL IBPAD(generator%, 28)`
   c) Reset instrument
   `CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*RST;*CLS")`
   d) Set instrument to new address
   `CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 18")`
   e) Inform controller about new address
   `CALL IBPAD(generator%, 18)`

   The GPIB address of the instrument is changed.
3. To return to manual operation sent `CALL IBLOC (generator%)` or press the [LOCAL] key at the front panel.

5.2.3.2 Remote Control over LAN using VXI-11 Protocol

In this example, the I/O software library R&S VISA from Rohde & Schwarz is used to set up a LAN remote control link and remotely control the R&S SMB. R&S VISA is running on a controller PC with Windows operating system. When the connection is set up you can send commands to the instrument, and receive the responses.

The remote control connection requires a VISA installation but no additional hardware on the controller PC. The LAN I/O channel is selected at initialization time using the VISA resource string (also referred to as "address string"). A VISA alias (short name) is used to replace the complete resource string. The host address is either the R&S SMB's hostname or IP address. See also Chapter 5.1.3, "LAN Interface", on page 242.

In this example, it is assumed that:

- A LAN remote control link between the controller and the R&S SMB is already set up.
- The R&S VISA program is installed on the remote PC, see "http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/rsvisa > RS VISA Release Notes".

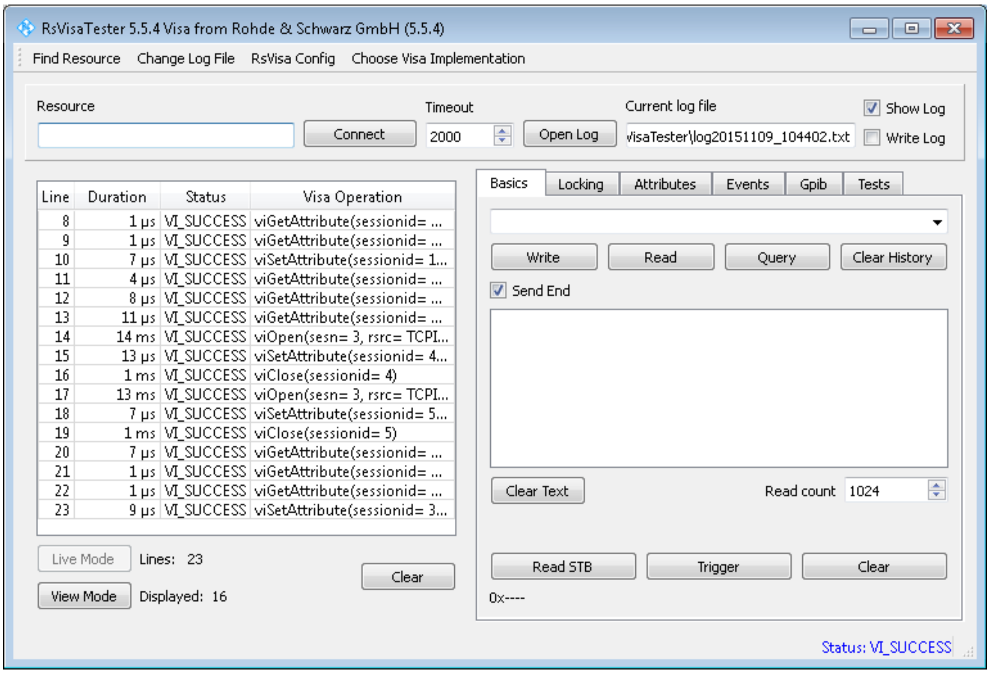
Configuring the controller

To remote control the R&S SMB, we use the R&S VISA Tester application.

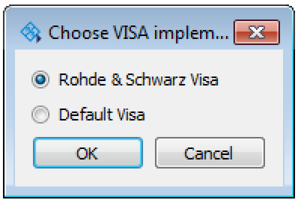
The instrument is preconfigured for networks using DHCP (dynamic host configuration protocol). If this configuration is used, enter the computer name in the position of the IP address.

To enable the external controller to communicate with the R&S SMB via TCP/IP protocol, set up a remote control link as follows:

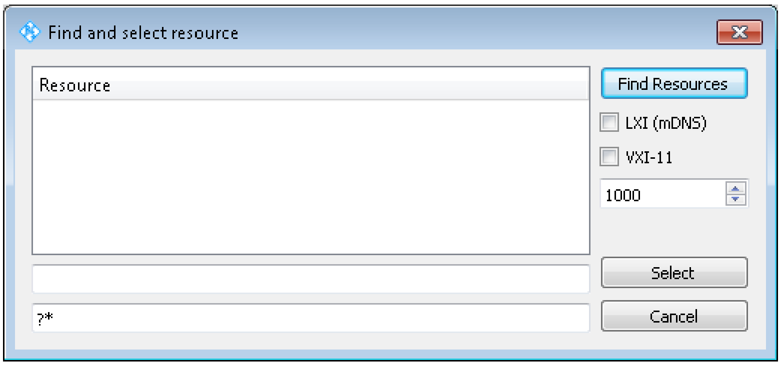
1. Make sure that the controller and the instrument are connected in the network (network cable) and switched on.
2. On the controller, start "R&S VISA > Tester 32bit" or "R&S VISA > Tester 64bit", respectively.



3. In the menu bar, select "Choose VISA Implementation > Rohde & Schwarz Visa".

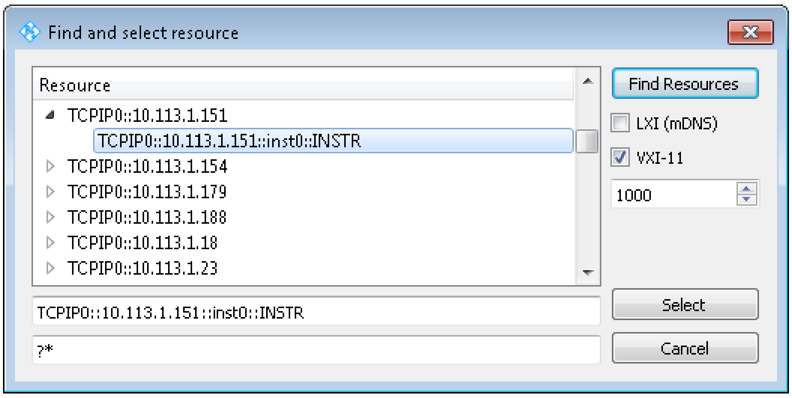


4. Select "Rohde & Schwarz Visa" and confirm with "OK".
5. In the menu bar, select "Find Resource" to search for the instrument in the LAN.



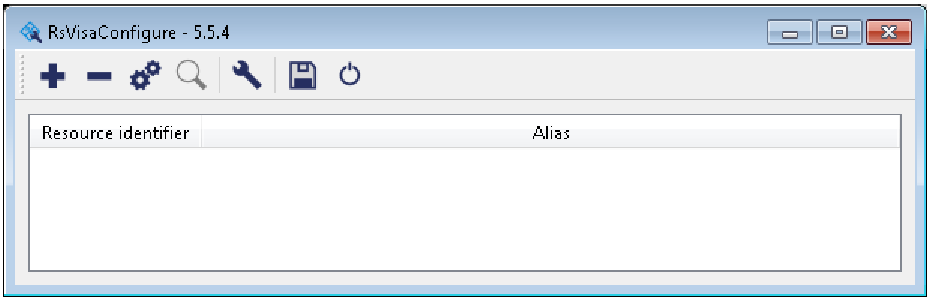
6. Select "VXI-11" and "Find Resources".

   R&S VISA scans the network for connected instruments and lists all detected instruments in the "Resource" list.
   Note: The search may take some time, particularly in large networks.
7. Select the required instrument and confirm with "Select".



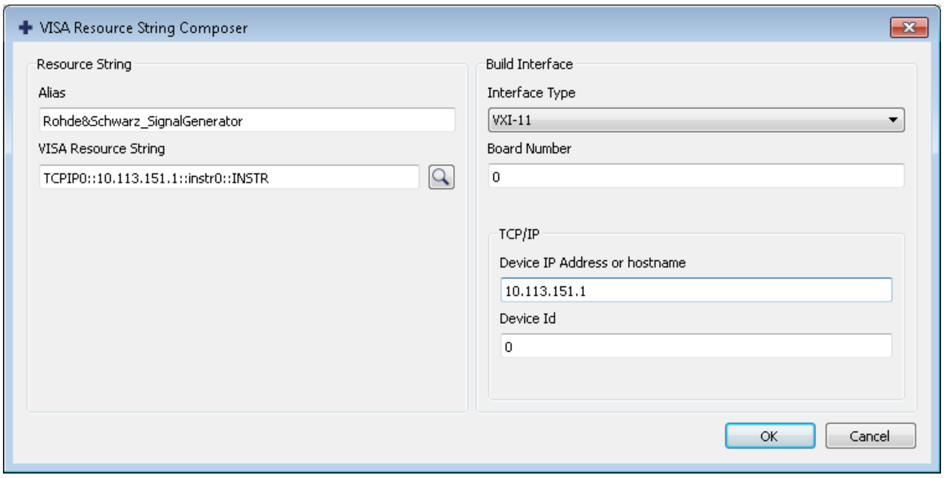
   The "Find and select resource" dialog closes and R&S VISA indicates the instruments IP address in the "Resource" field of the main application window.
8. As an alternative to the IP address, you can assign an alias name to the R&S SMB:

a) In the menu bar, select "RsVisaConfig".

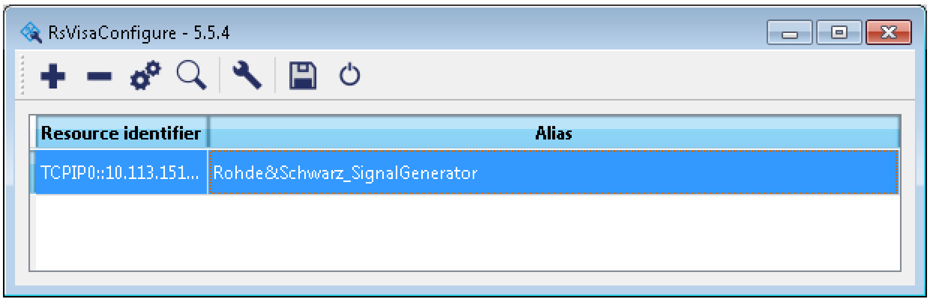


b) In the toolbar, select "+" to access the "VISA Resource String Composer".

c) Fill in the "Alias" name, the "VISA Resource String" and the "Device IP Address or host name" as shown in the figure, and confirm with "OK".



The "Alias" name is assigned to the instrument.



d) Close the dialog.
The R&S SMB is now registered in the program and can be addressed via the resource string or alias name.

9. In the main window, select "Connect".

R&S VISA establishes the connection to the R&S SMB.

Now you can send settings to configure the instrument and receive its responses.

Note: If the connection cannot be set up, R&S VISA displays an error in the log view. For information on how to proceed when network failures occur, see Chapter 9.5, "Resolving network connection failures", on page 505.

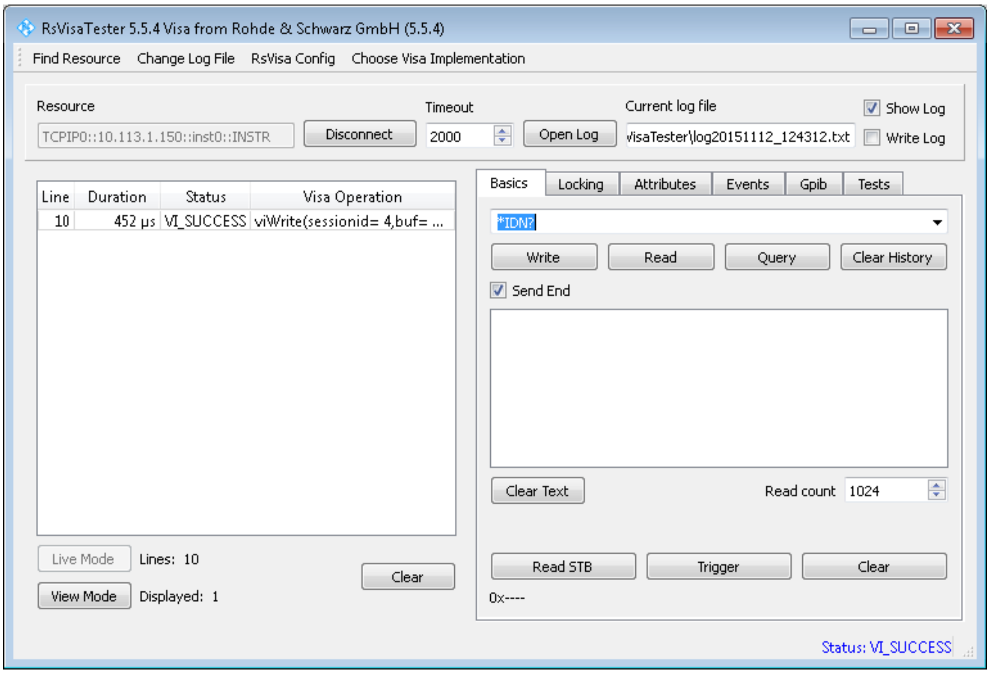
For further information on the functions to read and write to an open session, as well as the utility applications the software provides, see the R&S VISA User Manual.

Starting a remote control over LAN (using VXI-11)

To set the instrument to remote control, you can use the addressed command `&GTR`, or send any command from the controller.

1. Start the R&S VISA Tester and establish the connection to the R&S SMB, see "Configuring the controller" on page 252.
2. In the R&S VISA "Basics" tab, enter a SCPI command, e.g. "*IDN?" and confirm with "Query".

   The instrument is switched to remote control when it receives a command from the controller.
3. Select "Read" to obtain the instrument response.



Tip: If the "Show Log" checkbox is checked R&S VISA displays each VISA function call in the log-view on the left. If you check the "Write Log" checkbox the log-view entry is written to the log file as well. You can operate the log-view in two modes: the "Live Mode" shows only the most recent messages whereas the "View Mode" allows you to scroll the history.

4. To set, e.g. the frequency, enter `SOUR1:FREQ 4 GHz` and select "Write".
   To check the performed setting, `SOUR1:FREQ?` and select "Read".

The instrument response is `4000000000`, i.e. the frequency is returned in Hz.

While remote control is active, the "Remote" icon in the status bar indicates that the instrument is in remote control mode. The operation via the front panel or via mouse and keyboard are locked, allowing a remote control program to be performed without interruption.
On the display, keys and entry fields are grayed out and cannot be activated or modified, but you can still open dialogs, for example to verify settings.

5. To disable the access to the dialogs, use the command `SYST:KLOC ON`.
6. To prevent unintentional return to manual operation, use the command `&LLO`.
   See also Chapter 5.1.3.4, "LAN interface messages", on page 245.
   The instrument switches to "Remote LLO" state. The [LOCAL] key is disabled.
7. To enable the [LOCAL] key, use the command `&GTR`.
8. To return to manual operation, see Chapter 5.2.2, "Returning to Manual Operation", on page 250.
   Tip: Switching from manual operation to remote control and vice versa does not affect the other instrument settings.

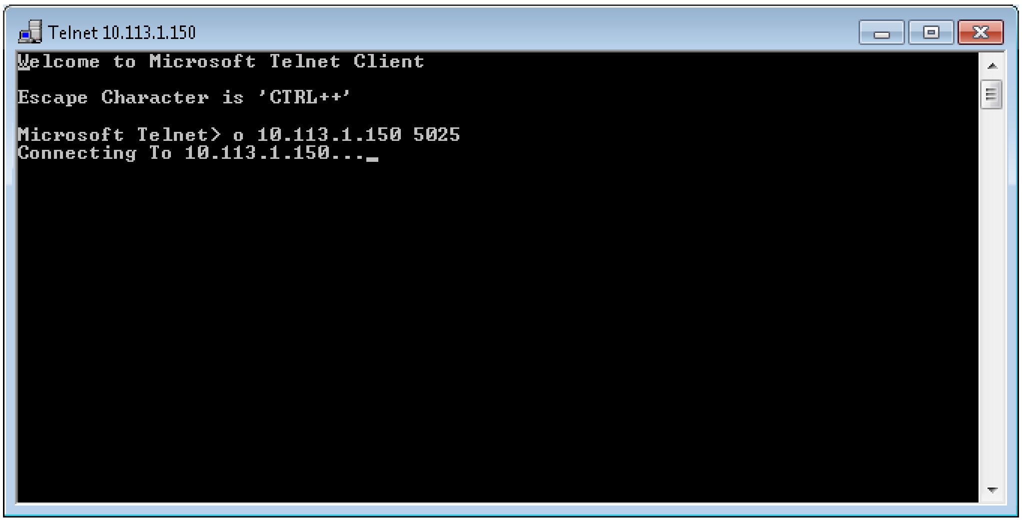
5.2.3.3 Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication

This chapter provides an example on how to establish a remote control connection over telnet protocol and a simple sockets-based program example that can be further developed.

Setting up a Telnet Connection

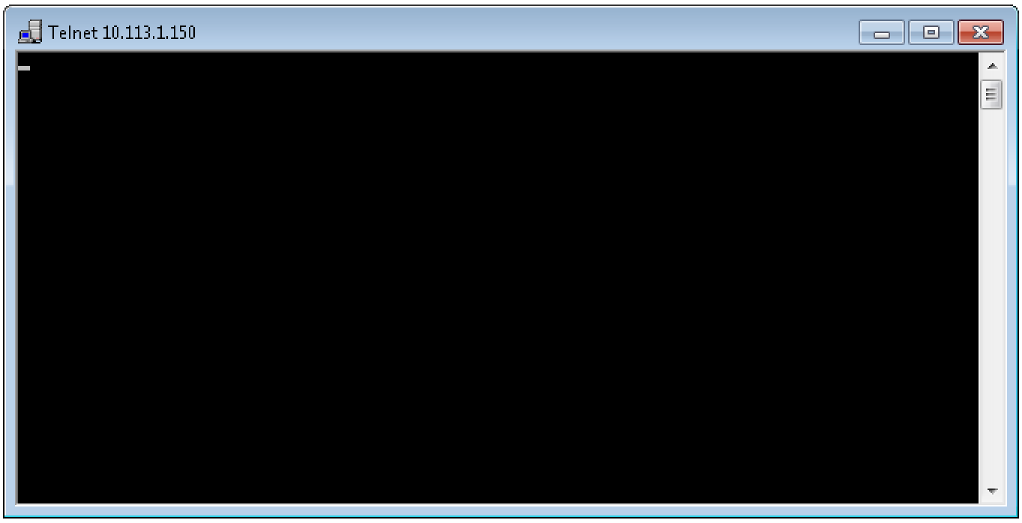
To control the software, only a telnet program is required. The telnet program is part of every operating system.

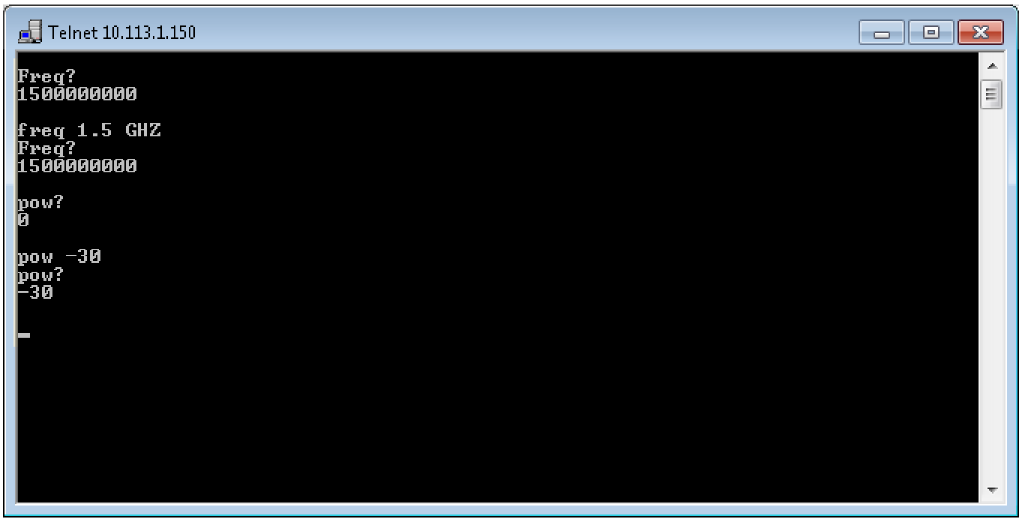
1. To establish a Telnet connection with the R&S SMB, start the telnet program.
2. Enter the access string to connect to the instrument and confirm with [Enter].
   The access string is composed of the open command short form) and the socket address. The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the R&S SMB and the number of the port configured for remote-control via telnet. The R&S SMB uses the port number 5025 for remote connection via Telnet.
   Example: `o 10.113.1.150 5025`



The connection to the instrument is set up and you can send remote-control commands.

3. Even if the cursor is not visible on the screen, enter blind a remote-control command and confirm with "Enter".





After the first remote-control command has been sent, the instrument is in the "REMOTE" state, i.e. instrument control from the front panel or via mouse and keyboard is disabled and "REMOTE" is displayed in the status line.

Telnet program examples

The following program example shows a simple TcpClient class that is intended to explain on how to get started with programming of sockets.

The example sets up a socket communication to R&S SMB and opens a simple user interface, very similar to the telnet, which allows input of commands. To enable real automation, further development of the program is required.

TcpClient.h

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent     HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
{
  public:
    TcpClient();
    ~TcpClient();
    void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
    void disconnect( );
    void transmit( string &txString );
    void receive( string &rxString );
    string getCurrentHostName( ) const;
    int    getCurrentPort( ) const;
  private:
    string           currentHostName;
    int              currentPort;
```

```
    int              currentSocketDescr;
    SockAddrStruct   serverAddress;
    HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
    bool             clientIsConnected;
    int              receiveBufferSize;
};
```

TcpClient.cpp

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent     HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
{
  public:
    TcpClient();
    ~TcpClient();
    void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
    void disconnect( );
    void transmit( string &txString );
    void receive( string &rxString );
    string getCurrentHostName( ) const;
    int    getCurrentPort( ) const;
  private:
    string           currentHostName;
    int              currentPort;
    int              currentSocketDescr;
    SockAddrStruct   serverAddress;
    HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
    bool             clientIsConnected;
    int              receiveBufferSize;
};

#include <netdb.h>
#include <netinet/in.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include "TcpClient.h"
TcpClient::TcpClient()
: currentHostName( "" )
, currentPort( 0 )
, currentSocketDescr( 0 )
, serverAddress ( )
, currentHostInfo( NULL )
, clientIsConnected( false )
, receiveBufferSize( 1024 )
{
}
```

```
TcpClient::~TcpClient()
{
  currentHostInfo = NULL;
}

void TcpClient::connectToServer( string &hostname, int port )
{
  currentHostInfo = gethostbyname( hostname.c_str( ) );
  if( currentHostInfo == NULL )
  {
    currentHostName   = "";
    currentPort       = 0;
    currentHostInfo   = NULL;
    clientIsConnected = false;
    printf("error connecting host\n" );
  }
  currentHostName = hostname;
  currentPort     = port;
  currentSocketDescr = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  if( currentSocketDescr == 0 )
  {
    currentHostName   = "";
    currentPort       = 0;
    currentHostInfo   = NULL;
    clientIsConnected = false;
    printf("can't create socket\n" );
  }
  serverAddress.sin_family = currentHostInfo->h_addrtype;
  serverAddress.sin_port   = htons( currentPort );
  memcpy( (char *) &serverAddress.sin_addr.s_addr,
  currentHostInfo->h_addr_list[0], currentHostInfo->h_length );
  if( connect( currentSocketDescr, ( struct sockaddr *) &serverAddress,
  sizeof( serverAddress ) ) < 0 )
  {
   throw string("can't connect server\n" );
  }
  clientIsConnected = true;
}
void TcpClient::disconnect( )
{
  if( clientIsConnected )
  {
    close( currentSocketDescr );
  }
  currentSocketDescr = 0;
  currentHostName    = "";
  currentPort        = 0;
  currentHostInfo    = NULL;
  clientIsConnected  = false;
}
```

```
void TcpClient::transmit( string &txString )
{
  if( !clientIsConnected )
  {
  throw string("connection must be established before any data can be sent\n");
  }
  char * transmitBuffer = new char[txString.length() +1];
  memcpy( transmitBuffer, txString.c_str(), txString.length() );
  transmitBuffer[txString.length()] = '\n'; //newline is needed!
  if( send( currentSocketDescr, transmitBuffer, txString.length() + 1, 0 ) < 0 )
  {
    throw string("can't transmit data\n");
  }
  delete [] transmitBuffer;
}
void TcpClient::receive( string &rxString )
{
  if( !clientIsConnected )
  {
  throw string("connection must be established before any data can be received\n");
  }
  char * receiveBuffer = new char[receiveBufferSize];
  memset( receiveBuffer, 0, receiveBufferSize );
  bool receiving = true;
  while( receiving )
  {
    int receivedByteCount = recv( currentSocketDescr,
    receiveBuffer, receiveBufferSize, 0 );
    if( receivedByteCount < 0 )
    {
      throw string("error while receiving data\n");
    }
    rxString += string( receiveBuffer );
    receiving = ( receivedByteCount == receiveBufferSize );
  }
  delete [] receiveBuffer;
}
string TcpClient::getCurrentHostName( ) const
{
  return currentHostName;
}
int TcpClient::getCurrentPort( ) const
{
  return currentPort;
}
```

TelnetClient.cpp

```
#include <iostream>
#include "TcpClient.h"
```

```
void printUsage()
{
  cout<<"usage: EthernetRawCommand <server-ip> [scpi-command]"<<endl;
}
int main( int argc, char *argv[] )
{
  int errorCode         = 0; //no error
  bool useSingleCommand = false;
  string singleCommand  = "";
  string hostname       = "";
  int    port           = 5025;
  string input          = "";
  TcpClient client;
  switch( argc )
  {
    case 3:
      useSingleCommand = true;
      singleCommand    = argv[2];
    case 2:
      hostname         = argv[1];
      break;
    default:
        printUsage();
        return(-1);
  }
  try
  {
    client.connectToServer( hostname, port );
    bool terminate = false;
    while( !terminate )
    {
      char buffer[1024];
      if( useSingleCommand )
      {
        input =  singleCommand; //send string
      }
      else
      {
        cin.getline( buffer, 1024 );
        input = buffer;
        if( input == "end" )
        {
          terminate = true;
        }
      }
      if( !terminate)
      {
        client.transmit( input ); //send string
        int qPos = input.find( "?", 0 );
        //receive string only when needed
```

```
        if( qPos > 0 )
        {
          string rcStr = "";
          client.receive( rcStr );
          cout << rcStr << endl;
        }
      }
      if( useSingleCommand )
      {
        terminate = true;
      }
    }
  }catch( const string errorString )
  {
    cout<<errorString<<endl;
  }
  client.disconnect( );
  return errorCode;
}
```

5.3 SCPI command structure

SCPI commands consist of a header and, usually, one or more parameters. The headers may consist of several mnemonics (keywords). Queries are formed by appending a question mark directly to the header.

The commands can be either instrument-specific or instrument-independent (common commands). Common and instrument-specific commands differ in their syntax.

5.3.1 Syntax for common commands

Common (= instrument-independent) commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk (*), and possibly one or more parameters.

Table 5-2: Examples of common commands

*RST	RESET	Resets the instrument.
*ESE	EVENT STATUS ENABLE	Sets the bits of the event status enable registers.
*ESR?	EVENT STATUS QUERY	Queries the contents of the event status register.
*IDN?	IDENTIFICATION QUERY	Queries the instrument identification string.

5.3.2 Syntax for instrument-specific commands

Not all commands used in the following examples are necessarily implemented in the instrument. For demonstration purposes only, assume the existence of the following commands for this section:

- `DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>`
- `FORMat:READings:DATA <type>[,<length>]`
- `HCOPy:DEVice:COLor <Boolean>`
- `HCOPy:DEVice:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>,<green>,<blue>`
- `HCOPy[:IMMediate]`
- `HCOPy:ITEM:ALL`
- `HCOPy:ITEM:LABel <string>`
- `HCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant[<N>]`
- `HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape | PORTrait`
- `HCOPy:PAGE:SCALe <numeric value>`
- `MMEMory:COPY <file_source>,<file_destination>`
- `SENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value>`
- `SENSe:FREQuency:STOP <numeric value>`
- `SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>}`

5.3.2.1 Long and short form

The mnemonics feature a long form and a short form. The short form is marked by upper case letters, the long form corresponds to the complete word. Either the short form or the long form can be entered; other abbreviations are not permitted.

Example:

`HCOPy:DEVice:COLor ON` is equivalent to `HCOP:DEV:COL ON`.

Case-insensitivity

Upper case and lower case notation only serves to distinguish the two forms in the manual, the instrument itself is case-insensitive.

5.3.2.2 Numeric suffixes

If a command can be applied to multiple instances of an object, e.g. specific channels or sources, the required instances can be specified by a suffix added to the command. Numeric suffixes are indicated by angular brackets (<1...4>, <n>, <i>) and are replaced by a single value in the command. Entries without a suffix are interpreted as having the suffix 1.

Example:

Definition: `HCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant[<N>]`

Command: `HCOP:PAGE:DIM:QUAD2`

This command refers to the quadrant 2.

Different numbering in remote control

For remote control, the suffix may differ from the number of the corresponding selection used in manual operation. SCPI prescribes that suffix counting starts with 1. Suffix 1 is the default state and used when no specific suffix is specified.

Some standards define a fixed numbering, starting with 0. If the numbering differs in manual operation and remote control, it is indicated for the corresponding command.

5.3.2.3 Optional mnemonics

Some command systems permit certain mnemonics to be inserted into the header or omitted. These mnemonics are marked by square brackets in the description. The instrument must recognize the long command to comply with the SCPI standard. Some commands are considerably shortened by these optional mnemonics.

Example:

Definition: `HCOPy[:IMMediate]`

Command: `HCOP:IMM` is equivalent to `HCOP`

Optional mnemonics with numeric suffixes

Do not omit an optional mnemonic if it includes a numeric suffix that is relevant for the effect of the command.

Example:

Definition:`DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>`

Command: `DISP:MAX ON` refers to window 1.

To refer to a window other than 1, you must include the optional `WINDow` parameter with the suffix for the required window.

`DISP:WIND2:MAX ON` refers to window 2.

5.3.3 SCPI parameters

Many commands are supplemented by a parameter or a list of parameters. The parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank).

The parameters required for each command and the allowed range of values are specified in the command description.

Allowed parameters are:

5.3.3.1 Numeric values

Numeric values can be entered in any form, i.e. with sign, decimal point and exponent. Values exceeding the resolution of the instrument are rounded up or down. The mantissa may comprise up to 255 characters, the exponent must lie inside the value range -32000 to 32000. The exponent is introduced by an "E" or "e". Entry of the exponent alone is not allowed.

Example:

`SENS:FREQ:STOP 1500000` = `SENS:FREQ:STOP 1.5E6`

Units

For physical quantities, the unit can be entered. If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used. Allowed unit prefixes are:

- G (giga)
- MA (mega), MOHM, MHZ
- K (kilo)
- M (milli)
- U (micro)
- N (nano)

Example:

`SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5GHz` = `SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5E9`

Some settings allow relative values to be stated in percent. According to SCPI, this unit is represented by the `PCT` string.

Example:

`HCOP:PAGE:SCAL 90PCT`

5.3.3.2 Special numeric values

The following mnemonics are special numeric values. In the response to a query, the numeric value is provided.

- **MIN and MAX**: denote the minimum (MINimum) and maximum (MAXimum) value.
- **DEF**: denotes a preset value (DEFault) which has been stored in the EPROM. This value conforms to the default setting, as it is called by the *RST command.

- **UP and DOWN**: increases or reduces the numeric value by one step. The step width can be specified via an allocated step command for each parameter which can be set via UP and DOWN.
- **INF and NINF**: INFinity and Negative INFinity (NINF) represent the numeric values 9.9E37 or -9.9E37, respectively. INF and NINF are only sent as instrument responses.
- **NAN**: Not A Number (NAN) represents the value 9.91E37. NAN is only sent as an instrument response. This value is not defined. Possible causes are the division of zero by zero, the subtraction of infinite from infinite and the representation of missing values.

Example:

Setting command: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ MAXimum`

Query: `SENS:LIST:FREQ?`

Response: `3.5E9`

Queries for special numeric values

The numeric values associated to `MAXimum/MINimum/DEFault` can be queried by adding the corresponding mnemonic after the question mark.

Example: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ? MAXimum`

Returns the maximum numeric value as a result.

5.3.3.3 Boolean parameters

Boolean parameters represent two states. The "ON" state (logically true) is represented by "ON" or a numeric value 1. The "OFF" state (logically untrue) is represented by "OFF" or the numeric value 0. The numeric values are provided as the response for a query.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPy:DEV:COL ON`

Query: `HCOPy:DEV:COL?`

Response: `1`

5.3.3.4 Text parameters

Text parameters observe the syntactic rules for mnemonics, i.e. they can be entered using a short or long form. Like any parameter, they have to be separated from the header by a white space. In the response to a query, the short form of the text is provided.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape`

Query: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`

Response: `LAND`

5.3.3.5 Character strings

Always enter strings in quotation marks (' or ").

Example:

`HCOP:ITEM:LABel "Test1"`

`HCOP:ITEM:LABel 'Test1'`

5.3.3.6 Block data

Block data is a format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. For example, a command using a block data parameter has the following structure:

`FORMat:READings:DATA #45168xxxxxxxx`

The ASCII character # introduces the data block. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example, the 4 following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. The data bytes follow. During the transmission of these data bytes all end or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted.

#0 specifies a data block of indefinite length. The use of the indefinite format requires a `NL^END` message to terminate the data block. This format is useful when the length of the transmission is not known or if speed or other considerations prevent segmentation of the data into blocks of definite length.

5.3.4 Overview of syntax elements

The following tables provide an overview of the syntax elements and special characters.

Table 5-3: Syntax elements

:	The colon separates the mnemonics of a command.
;	The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.
,	The comma separates several parameters of a command.
?	The question mark forms a query.
*****	The asterisk marks a common command.
' ' **"**	Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it (both single and double quotation marks are possible).

#	The hash symbol introduces the following numeral systems: • Binary: #B10110 • Octal: #O7612 • Hexadecimal: #HF3A7 • Block data: #21312
	A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates the header from the parameters.

Table 5-4: Special characters

|	**Parameters** A pipe in parameter definitions indicates alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command differs, depending on which parameter is used. Example: Definition:HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape | PORTrait Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI LAND specifies landscape orientation Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI PORT specifies portrait orientation **Mnemonics** A selection of mnemonics with an identical effect exists for several commands. These mnemonics are indicated in the same line; they are separated by a pipe. Only one of these mnemonics needs to be included in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the mnemonics is used. Example: DefinitionSENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value> The two following commands with identical meaning can be created: SENS:BAND:RES 1 SENS:BWID:RES 1
[ ]	Mnemonics in square brackets are optional and may be inserted into the header or omitted. Example: HCOPy[:IMMediate] HCOP:IMM is equivalent to HCOP
{ }	Parameters in curly brackets are optional and can be inserted once or several times, or omitted. Example: SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>} The following are valid commands: SENS:LIST:FREQ 10 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20,30,40

5.3.5 Structure of a command line

A command line may consist of one or several commands. It is terminated by one of the following:

- <New Line>
- <New Line> with EOI
- EOI together with the last data byte

Several commands in a command line must be separated by a semicolon ";".

Example:

`MMEM:COPY "Test1","MeasurementXY";:HCOP:ITEM ALL`

This command line contains two commands. The first command belongs to the MMEM system, the second command belongs to the HCOP system. If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon.

Example:

`HCOP:ITEM ALL;:HCOP:IMM`

This command line contains two commands. Both commands are part of the `HCOP` command system, i.e. they have one level in common.

If the successive commands belong to the same system, having one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. When abbreviating the command line, the second command begins with the level below HCOP. The colon after the semi-colon is omitted. The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

`HCOP:ITEM ALL;IMM`

Example:

`HCOP:ITEM ALL`

`HCOP:IMM`

A new command line always begins with the complete path.

5.3.6 Responses to queries

A query is defined for each setting command unless explicitly specified otherwise. It is formed by adding a question mark to the associated setting command. According to SCPI, the responses to queries are partly subject to stricter rules than in standard IEEE 488.2.

- The requested parameter is transmitted without a header.
  Example: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`
  Response: `LAND`
- Maximum values, minimum values and all other quantities that are requested via a special text parameter are returned as numeric values.
  Example: `SENSe:FREQuency:STOP? MAX`
  Response: `3.5E9`
- Numeric values are output without a unit. Physical quantities are referred to the basic units or to the units set using the `Unit` command. The response `3.5E9` in the previous example stands for 3.5 GHz.
- Truth values (Boolean values) are returned as `0` (for OFF) and `1` (for ON).
  Example:
  Setting command: `HCOPy:DEV:COL ON`
  Query: `HCOPy:DEV:COL?`
  Response: `1`
- Text (character data) is returned in a short form.
  Example:

Setting command: `HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape`
Query: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`
Response: `LAND`

- Invalid numerical results
  Sometimes, particularly when a result consists of multiple numeric values, invalid values are returned as 9.91E37 (not a number).

5.4 Command Sequence and Synchronization

IEEE 488.2 defines a distinction between overlapped and sequential commands:

- A sequential command is one which finishes executing before the next command starts executing. Commands that are processed quickly are implemented as sequential commands. Sequential commands are not implemented in the instrument, however the execution time of most commands is so short that they act as sequential commands when sent in different command lines.
- An overlapping command is one which does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing. Usually, overlapping commands take longer to process and allow the program to do other tasks while being executed. If overlapping commands do have to be executed in a defined order, e.g. in order to avoid wrong measurement results, they must be serviced sequentially. Keeping the order is called synchronization between the controller and the instrument.

Setting commands within one command line, even though they can be implemented as sequential commands, are not necessarily serviced in the order in which they have been received. To make sure that commands are actually executed in a certain order, each command must be sent in a separate command line.

Example: Commands and queries in one message

The response to a query combined in a program message with commands that affect the queried value is not predictable.

The following commands always return the specified result:

```
:FREQ:STAR 1GHZ;SPAN 100 :FREQ:STAR?
```

Result:

`1000000000` (1 GHz)

Whereas the result for the following commands is not specified by SCPI:

```
:FREQ:STAR 1GHz;STAR?;SPAN 1000000
```

The result could be the value of `STARt` before the command was sent since the instrument can defer executing the individual commands until a program message terminator is received. The result could also be 1 GHz if the instrument executes commands as they are received.

As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages.

Example: Overlapping command with *OPC

The instrument implements `INITiate[:IMMediate]` as an overlapped command. Assuming that `INITiate[:IMMediate]` takes longer to execute than `*OPC`, sending the following command sequence results in initiating a sweep and, after some time, setting the `OPC` bit in the `ESR`:

`INIT; *OPC.`

Sending the following commands still initiates a sweep:

`INIT; *OPC; *CLS`

However, since the operation is still pending when the instrument executes `*CLS`, forcing it into the "Operation Complete Command Idle" state (OCIS), `*OPC` is effectively skipped. The `OPC` bit is not set until the instrument executes another `*OPC` command.

5.4.1 Preventing overlapping execution

To prevent an overlapping execution of commands, one of the commands `*OPC`, `*OPC?` or `*WAI` can be used. All three commands cause a certain action only to be carried out after the hardware has been set. The controller can be forced to wait for the corresponding action to occur.

Table 5-5: Synchronization using *OPC, *OPC? and *WAI

Command	Action	Programming the controller
*OPC	Sets the Operation Complete bit in the Standard Event Status Register (ESR) after all previous commands have been executed.	• Setting bit 0 in the ESE • Setting bit 5 in the SRE • Waiting for service request (SRQ)
*OPC?	Stops command processing until 1 is returned. This occurs when all pending operations are completed.	Send *OPC? directly after the command whose processing must be terminated before other commands can be executed.
*WAI	Stops further command processing until all commands sent before Wait-to-Continue Command (WAI) have been executed.	Send *WAI directly after the command whose processing must be terminated before other commands are executed.

Command synchronization using `*WAI` or `*OPC?` is a good choice if the overlapped command takes only little time to process. The two synchronization commands simply block overlapping execution of the command. Append the synchronization command to the overlapped command, for example:

`SINGle; *OPC?`

For time consuming overlapped commands, you can allow the controller or the instrument to do other useful work while waiting for command execution. Use one of the following methods:

***OPC with a service request**

1. Execute `*ESE 1`

   Sets the OPC mask bit (bit No. 0) of the Standard Event Status Register (ESR) to 1

2. Execute `*SRE 32`

Sets the Event Status Bit (ESB - bit No. 5) of the Service Request Enable Register (SRE) to 1 to enable ESB service request.

3. Send the overlapped command with `*OPC`
   Example: `INIT; *OPC`
4. Wait for an ESB service request.

   The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

***OPC? with a service request**

1. Execute `*SRE 16`

   Sets the Message Available bit (MAV - bit No. 4) of the Service Request Enable Register (SRE) to 1 to enable MAV service request.
2. Send the overlapped command with `*OPC?`
   Example: `INIT; *OPC?`
3. Wait for an MAV service request.

   The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

Event status enable register (ESE)

1. Execute `*ESE 1`

   Sets the OPC mask bit (bit No. 0) of the Standard Event Status Register (ESR) to 1
2. Send the overlapped command without `*OPC`, `*OPC?` or `*WAI`.
   Example: `INIT; *OPC?`
3. Poll the operation complete state periodically (with a timer) using the sequence: `*OPC; *ESR?`

   A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

5.5 Status reporting system

The status reporting system stores all information on the current operating state of the instrument, and on errors which have occurred. This information is stored in the status registers and in the error queue.

You can query both with the commands of the STATus subsystem.

5.5.1 Hierarchy of the status registers

The Figure 5-1 shows the hierarchical structure of information in the status registers (ascending from left to right).

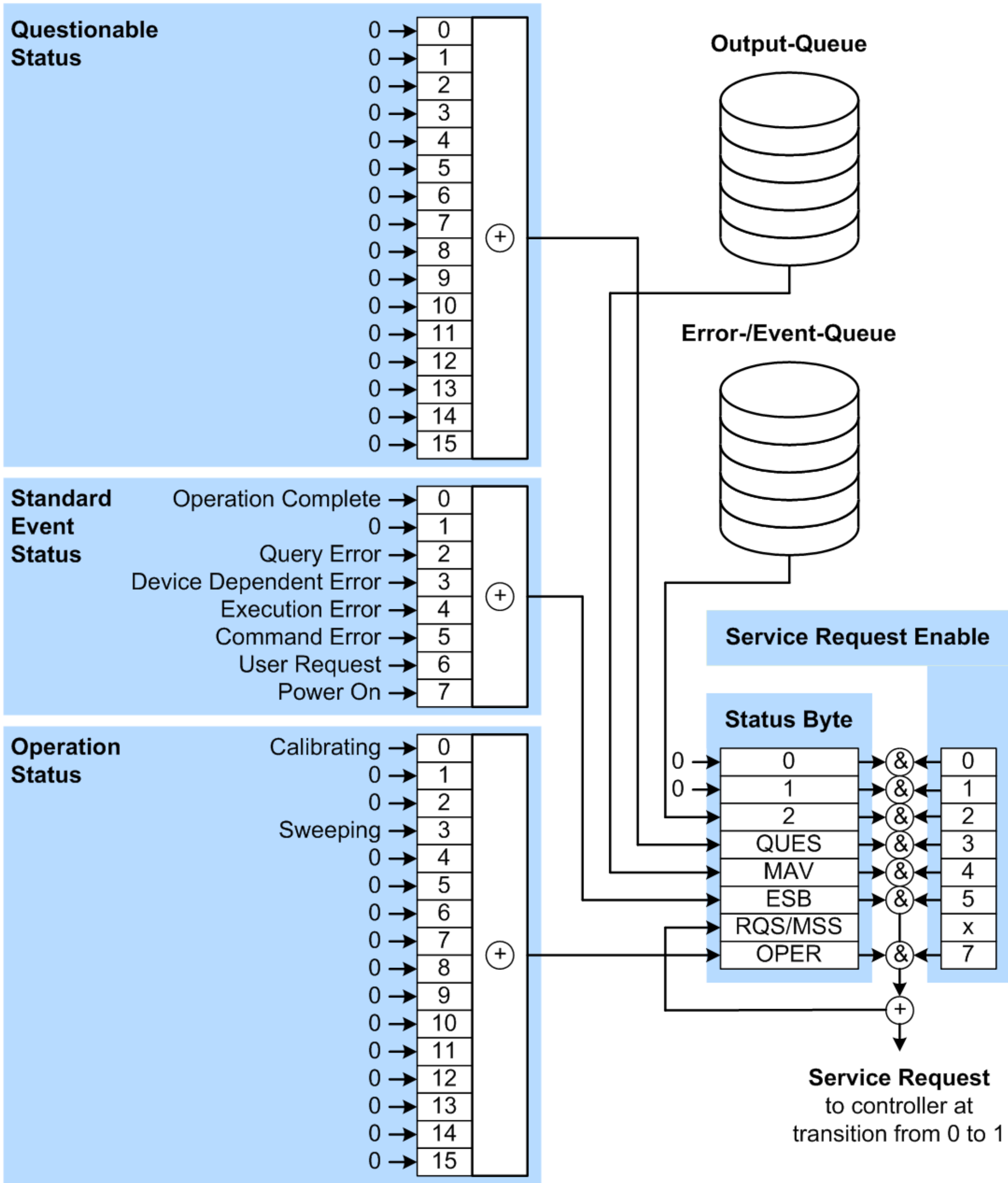


Figure 5-1: Graphical overview of the status registers hierarchy

OPER	= Operation Status Summary Bit
RQS/MSS	= Service Request Generation
ESB	= Standard Event Status Summary Bit
MAV	= Message Available in Output Queue
QUES	= Questionable Status Summary Bit
2	= Error- /Event-Queue
1, 0	= not used

Note: This legend explains the abbreviations to the Status Byte Register.

The R&S SMB uses the following status registers:

- **Status Byte** (STB) and **Service Request Enable** (SRE), see Chapter 5.5.3, "Status byte (STB) and service request enable register (SRE)", on page 277.

- **Standard Event Status**, i.e. the Event status Register (ESR) and the Event Status Enable (ESE), see Chapter 5.5.4, "Event status register (ESR) and event status enable register (ESE)", on page 278.
- **Questionable Status** and **Operation Status**, the (SCPI status registers, see Chapter 5.5.2, "Structure of a SCPI status register", on page 275, Chapter 5.5.5, "Questionable status register (STATus:QUEStionable)", on page 278 and Chapter 5.5.6, "Operation status register (STATus:OPERation)", on page 279.
- **Output-Queue**
  The output queue contains the messages the instrument returns to the controller. It is not part of the status reporting system but determines the value of the MAV bit in the STB and thus is represented in the overview.
- **Error- /Event-Queue**
  The error-/event-queue contains all errors and events that have occurred in the past. When reading the queue, the instrument starts with the first occurred error/event.

All status registers have the same internal structure.

SRE, ESE

The service request enable register SRE can be used as ENABle part of the STB if the STB is structured according to SCPI. By analogy, the ESE can be used as the ENABle part of the ESR.

5.5.2 Structure of a SCPI status register

Each SCPI status register consists of five parts. Each part has a width of 16 bits and has different functions. The individual bits are independent of each other, i.e. each hardware status is assigned a bit number, which is valid for all five parts. Bit 15 (the most significant bit) is set to zero for all parts. Thus, the contents of the register parts can be processed by the controller as positive integers.

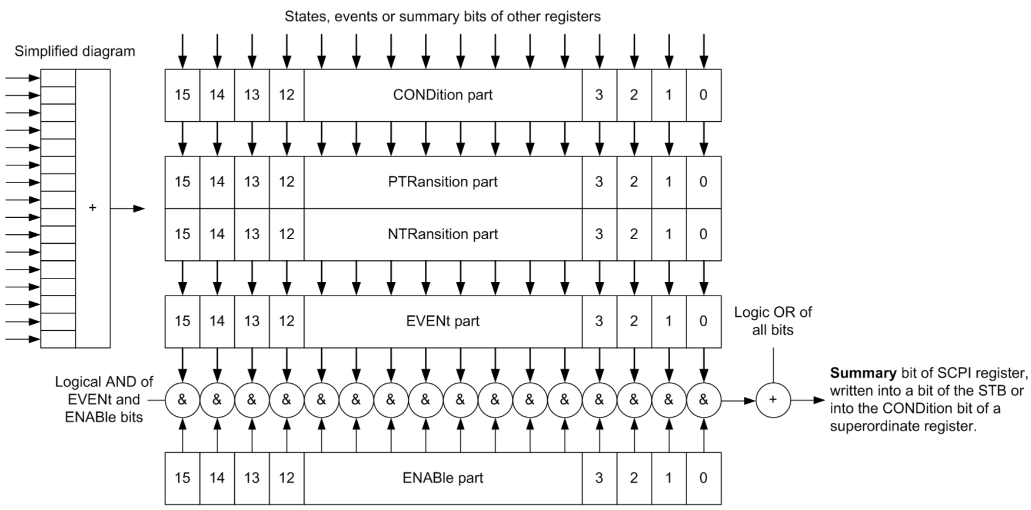


Figure 5-2: The status-register model

Description of the five status register parts

The five parts of a SCPI status register have different properties and functions:

- **CONDition**
  The `CONDition` part is written directly by the hardware or it mirrors the sum bit of the next lower register. Its contents reflect the current instrument status. This register part can only be read, but not written into or cleared. Its contents are not affected by reading.
- **PTRansition / NTRansition**
  The two transition register parts define which state transition of the `CONDition` part (none, 0 to 1, 1 to 0 or both) is stored in the `EVENt` part.
  The **Positive-TRansition** part acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the `CONDition` part is changed from 0 to 1, the associated `PTR` bit decides whether the `EVENt` bit is set to 1.
  - PTR bit =1: the `EVENt` bit is set.
  - PTR bit =0: the `EVENt` bit is not set.

  This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.
  The **Negative-TRansition** part also acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the `CONDition` part is changed from 1 to 0, the associated `NTR` bit decides whether the `EVENt` bit is set to 1.
  - NTR bit =1: the `EVENt` bit is set.
  - NTR bit =0: the `EVENt` bit is not set.

  This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.
- **EVENt**
  The `EVENt` part indicates whether an event has occurred since the last reading, it is the "memory" of the condition part. It only indicates events passed on by the transition filters. It is permanently updated by the instrument. This part can only be read by the user. Reading the register clears it. This part is often equated with the entire register.
- **ENABle**
  The `ENABle` part determines whether the associated `EVENt` bit contributes to the sum bit (see below). Each bit of the `EVENt` part is "ANDed" with the associated `ENABle` bit (symbol '&'). The results of all logical operations of this part are passed on to the sum bit via an "OR" function (symbol '+').
  `ENABle` bit = 0: the associated `EVENt` bit does not contribute to the sum bit
  `ENABle` bit = 1: if the associated `EVENt` bit is "1", the sum bit is set to "1" as well.
  This part can be written into and read by the user as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

Sum bit

The sum bit is obtained from the `EVENt` and `ENABle` part for each register. The result is then entered into a bit of the `CONDition` part of the higher-order register.

The instrument automatically generates the sum bit for each register. Thus an event can lead to a service request throughout all levels of the hierarchy.

5.5.3 Status byte (STB) and service request enable register (SRE)

The `STatus Byte` (STB) is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It provides a rough overview of the instrument status by collecting the pieces of information of the lower registers. A special feature is that bit 6 acts as the sum bit of the remaining bits of the status byte.

The STB is read using the command `*STB?` or a serial poll.

The `STatus Byte` (STB) is linked to the `Service Request Enable` (SRE) register. Each bit of the STB is assigned a bit in the SRE. Bit 6 of the SRE is ignored. If a bit is set in the SRE and the associated bit in the STB changes from 0 to 1, a service request (SRQ) is generated. The SRE can be set using the command `*SRE` and read using the command `*SRE?`.

Table 5-6: Meaning of the bits used in the status byte

Bit No.	Meaning
0...1	Not used
2	Error Queue not empty The bit is set when an entry is made in the error queue. If this bit is enabled by the SRE, each entry of the error queue generates a service request. Thus an error can be recognized and specified in greater detail by polling the error queue. The poll provides an informative error message. This procedure is to be recommended since it considerably reduces the problems involved with remote control.
3	QUEStionable status register summary bit The bit is set if an `EVENt` bit is set in the `QUEStionable` status register and the associated `ENABle` bit is set to 1. A set bit indicates a questionable instrument status, which can be specified in greater detail by querying the `STATus:QUEStionable` status register.
4	MAV bit (message available) The bit is set if a message is available in the output queue which can be read. This bit can be used to enable data to be automatically read from the instrument to the controller.
5	ESB bit Sum bit of the event status register. It is set if one of the bits in the event status register is set and enabled in the event status enable register. Setting of this bit indicates a serious error which can be specified in greater detail by polling the event status register.
6	MSS bit (main status summary bit) The bit is set if the instrument triggers a service request. This is the case if one of the other bits of this registers is set together with its mask bit in the service request enable register SRE.
7	`STATus:OPERation` status register summary bit The bit is set if an `EVENt` bit is set in the `OPERation` status register and the associated `ENABle` bit is set to 1. A set bit indicates that the instrument is just performing an action. The type of action can be determined by querying the `STATus:OPERation` status register.

5.5.4 Event status register (ESR) and event status enable register (ESE)

The ESR is defined in IEEE 488.2. It can be compared with the `EVENt` part of a SCPI register. The event status register can be read out using command `*ESR?`.

The ESE corresponds to the `ENABle` part of a SCPI register. If a bit is set in the ESE and the associated bit in the ESR changes from 0 to 1, the ESB bit in the STB is set. The ESE register can be set using the command `*ESE` and read using the command `*ESE?`.

Table 5-7: Meaning of the bits used in the event status register

Bit No.	Meaning
0	Operation Complete This bit is set on receipt of the command *OPC exactly when all previous commands have been executed.
1	Not used
2	Query Error This bit is set if either the controller wants to read data from the instrument without having sent a query, or if it does not fetch requested data and sends new instructions to the instrument instead. The cause is often a query which is faulty and hence cannot be executed.
3	Device-dependent Error This bit is set if a device-dependent error occurs. An error message with a number between -300 and -399 or a positive error number, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
4	Execution Error This bit is set if a received command is syntactically correct but cannot be performed for other reasons. An error message with a number between -200 and -300, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
5	Command Error This bit is set if a command is received, which is undefined or syntactically incorrect. An error message with a number between -100 and -200, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
6	User Request This bit is set when the instrument is switched over to manual control.
7	Power On (supply voltage on) This bit is set on switching on the instrument.

5.5.5 Questionable status register (STATus:QUEStionable)

This register contains information on questionable instrument states. Such states may occur when the instrument is not operated in compliance with its specifications.

To read the register, use the query commands `STAT:QUEST:COND?` or `STAT:QUEST[:EVEN]?`.

Table 5-8: Meaning of the bits used in the questionable status register

Bit No.	Meaning
0–15	Not used

5.5.6 Operation status register (STATus:OPERation)

This condition part contains information on the actions currently being performed by the instrument, while the event part contains information on the actions performed by the instrument since the last readout of the register.

To read the register, use the query commands `STAT:OPER:COND?` or `STAT:OPER[:EVEN]?`.

Table 5-9: Meaning of the bits used in the operation status register

Bit No.	Meaning
0	Calibrating The bit is set during the calibration phase.
1–2	Not used
3	
4–15	Not used

5.5.7 Application of the status reporting system

The purpose of the status reporting system is to monitor the status of one or several devices in a measuring system. To do this and react appropriately, the controller must receive and evaluate the information of all devices. The following standard methods are used:

- **Service request** (SRQ) initiated by the instrument
- **Serial poll** of all devices in the bus system, initiated by the controller to find out who sent an SRQ and why
- Query of a **specific instrument status** by commands
- Query of the **error queue**

5.5.7.1 Service request

Under certain circumstances, the instrument can send a service request (SRQ) to the controller. Usually this service request initiates an interrupt at the controller, to which the control program can react appropriately. An SRQ is always initiated if one or several of bits 2, 4 or 5 of the status byte are set and enabled in the SRE. Each of these bits combines the information of the error queue or the output buffer. To use the possibilities of the service request effectively, all bits should be set to "1" in the enable registers SRE and ESE.

Example:

Use command `*OPC` to generate an SRQ .

`*ESE 1` - set bit 0 of ESE (Operation Complete)

`*SRE 32` - set bit 5 of SRE (ESB).

After its settings have been completed, the instrument generates an SRQ.

The SRQ is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should set the instrument such that a service request is initiated in the case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

5.5.7.2 Serial poll

In a serial poll, just as with command `*STB`, the status byte of an instrument is queried. However, the query is realized via interface messages and is thus clearly faster.

The serial poll method is defined in IEEE 488.1 and used to be the only standard possibility for different instruments to poll the status byte. The method also works for instruments which do not adhere to SCPI or IEEE 488.2.

The serial poll is mainly used to obtain a fast overview of the state of several instruments connected to the controller.

5.5.7.3 Query of an instrument status

Each part of any status register can be read using queries. There are two types of commands:

- The common commands `*ESR?`, `*IDN?`, `*IST?`, `*STB?` query the higher-level registers.
- The commands of the `STATus` system query the SCPI registers (`STATus:QUEStionable`...)

The returned value is always a decimal number that represents the bit pattern of the queried register. This number is evaluated by the controller program.

Queries are usually used after an SRQ in order to obtain more detailed information on the cause of the SRQ.

5.5.7.4 Error queue

Each error state in the instrument leads to an entry in the error queue. The entries of the error queue are detailed plain text error messages that can be looked up in the Error Log or queried via remote control using `SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?`. Each call of `SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` provides one entry from the error queue. If no error messages are stored there any more, the instrument responds with 0, "No error".

The error queue should be queried after every SRQ in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

5.5.8 Reset values of the status reporting system

The following table contains the different commands and events causing the status reporting system to be reset. None of the commands, except of `*RST` and `SYSTem:PRESet` affect the functional instrument settings. In particular, `DCL` does not change the instrument settings.

Table 5-10: Resetting the status reporting system

Event	**Switching on supply voltage** **Power-On-Status-Clear**		`DCL`, `SDC` **(Device Clear, Selected Device Clear)**	`*RST` **or** `SYSTem:PRESet`	`STATus:PRESet`	`*CLS`
Effect	**0**	**1**				
Clear STB, ESR	-	Yes	-	-	-	Yes
Clear SRE, ESE	-	Yes	-	-	-	-
Clear PPE	-	Yes	-	-	-	-
Clear error queue	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes
Clear output buffer	Yes	Yes	Yes	1)	1)	1)
Clear command processing and input buffer	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
1) The first command in a command line that immediately follows a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> clears the output buffer.						

5.6 General programming recommendations

Initial instrument status before changing settings

Manual operation is designed for maximum possible operating convenience. In contrast, the priority of remote control is the "predictability" of the instrument status. Thus, when a command attempts to define incompatible settings, the command is ignored and the instrument status remains unchanged, i.e. other settings are not automatically adapted. Therefore, control programs should always define an initial instrument status (e.g. using the *RST command) and then implement the required settings.

Command sequence

As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages. Otherwise, the result of the query may vary depending on which operation is performed first (see also Preventing Overlapping Execution).

Reacting to malfunctions

The service request is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should instruct the instrument to initiate a service request in case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

Error queues

The error queue should be queried after every service request in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

6 Remote Control Commands

In the following, all remote-control commands will be presented in detail with their parameters and the ranges of numerical values.

For an introduction to remote control and the status registers, refer to Chapter 5, "Remote Control Basics", on page 240.

6.1 Conventions used in SCPI command descriptions

The following conventions are used in the remote command descriptions:

- **Command usage**
  If not specified otherwise, commands can be used both for setting and for querying parameters.
  If a command can be used for setting or querying only, or if it initiates an event, the usage is stated explicitly.
- **Parameter usage**
  If not specified otherwise, a parameter can be used to set a value and it is the result of a query.
  Parameters required only for setting are indicated as **Setting parameters**.
  Parameters required only to refine a query are indicated as **Query parameters**.
  Parameters that are only returned as the result of a query are indicated as **Return values**.
- **Conformity**
  Commands that are taken from the SCPI standard are indicated as **SCPI confirmed**. All commands used by the R&S SMB follow the SCPI syntax rules.
- **Asynchronous commands**
  A command which does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing (overlapping command) is indicated as an **Asynchronous command**.
- **Reset values (*RST)**
  Default parameter values that are used directly after resetting the instrument (`*RST` command) are indicated as ***RST** values, if available.
- **Factory preset values**
  Default parameter values that are reset only by factory preset.
- **Default unit**
  The default unit is used for numeric values if no other unit is provided with the parameter.
- **Manual operation**
  If the result of a remote command can also be achieved in manual operation, a link to the description is inserted.

6.2 Common commands

Common commands are described in the IEEE 488.2 (IEC 625-2) standard. These commands have the same effect and are employed in the same way on different devices. The headers of these commands consist of "*" followed by three letters. Many common commands are related to the Status Reporting System.

Available common commands:

***CLS**

Clear status

Sets the status byte (STB), the standard event register (ESR) and the `EVENt` part of the `QUEStionable` and the `OPERation` registers to zero. The command does not alter the mask and transition parts of the registers. It clears the output buffer.

Usage: Setting only

***ESE** <Value>

Event status enable

Sets the event status enable register to the specified value. The query returns the contents of the event status enable register in decimal form.

Parameters:
<Value> Range: 0 to 255

***ESR?**

Event status read

Returns the contents of the event status register in decimal form and then sets the register to zero.

Return values:
<Contents> Range: 0 to 255

Usage: Query only

***IDN?**

Identification

Returns the instrument identification.

Return values:
<ID> "Rohde&Schwarz,<device type>,<part number>/<serial number>,<firmware version>"

Example: `Rohde&Schwarz,SMB,1412.0000K02/000000,03.01.158`

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Hardware Options / Software Options" on page 99

***IST?**

Individual status query

Returns the contents of the IST flag in decimal form. The IST flag is the status bit which is sent during a parallel poll.

Return values:
<ISTflag> 0 | 1

Usage: Query only

***OPC**

Operation complete

Sets bit 0 in the event status register when all preceding commands have been executed. This bit can be used to initiate a service request. The query writes a "1" into the output buffer when all preceding commands have been executed, which is useful for command synchronization.

***OPT?**

Option identification query

Queries the options included in the instrument. For a list of all available options and their description, refer to the data sheet.

Return values:

<Options> The query returns a list of options. The options are returned at fixed positions in a comma-separated string. A zero is returned for options that are not installed.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Hardware Options / Software Options" on page 99

***PRE** <Value>

Parallel poll register enable

Sets parallel poll enable register to the indicated value. The query returns the contents of the parallel poll enable register in decimal form.

Parameters:

<Value> Range: 0 to 255

***PSC** <Action>

Power on status clear

Determines whether the contents of the `ENABle` registers are preserved or reset when the instrument is switched on. Thus a service request can be triggered when the instrument is switched on, if the status registers ESE and SRE are suitably configured. The query reads out the contents of the "power-on-status-clear" flag.

Parameters:

<Action> 0 | 1

0
The contents of the status registers are preserved.

1
Resets the status registers.

***RCL** <Number>

Recall

Loads the instrument settings from an intermediate memory identified by the specified number. The instrument settings can be stored to this memory using the command `*SAV` with the associated number.

It also activates the instrument settings which are stored in a file and loaded using the `MMEMory:LOAD <number>, <file_name.extension>` command.

Manual operation: See "Recall Immediate x" on page 131

***RST**

Reset

Sets the instrument to a defined default status. The default settings are indicated in the description of commands.

The command is equivalent to `SYSTem:PRESet`.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Preset" on page 96

***SAV** <Number>

Save

Stores the current instrument settings under the specified number in an intermediate memory. The settings can be recalled using the command `*RCL` with the associated number.

To transfer the stored instrument settings in a file, use the command `:MMEMory:STORe:STATe`.

Manual operation: See "Save Immediate x" on page 129

***SRE** <Contents>

Service request enable

Sets the service request enable register to the indicated value. This command determines under which conditions a service request is triggered.

Parameters:

<Contents> Contents of the service request enable register in decimal form. Bit 6 (MSS mask bit) is always 0.

Range: 0 to 255

***STB?**

Status byte query

Reads the contents of the status byte in decimal form.

Usage: Query only

***TRG**

Trigger

Triggers all actions waiting for a trigger event. In particular, *TRG generates a manual trigger signal. This common command complements the commands of the `TRIGger` subsystem.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Trigger" on page 234

***TST?**

Self-test query

Initiates self-tests of the instrument and returns an error code.

Return values:

<ErrorCode> **integer > 0 (in decimal format)**
An error occurred.
(For details, see the Service Manual supplied with the instrument).

0
No errors occurred.

Usage: Query only

***WAI**

Wait to continue

Prevents servicing of the subsequent commands until all preceding commands have been executed and all signals have settled (see also command synchronization and `*OPC`).

Usage: Event

6.3 Preset Commands

The preset commands are not bundled in one subsystem. Therefore, they are listed separately in this section. In addition, a specific preset command is provided for each digital standard and for the fader. These specific commands are described in the associated subsystems.

Four presetting actions are available:

- Activating the default state of all internal instrument functions (`*RST` on page 286). Functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. GPIB address or reference oscillator source settings.
- Activating the preset state of the parameters related to the selected signal path (`:SOURce<hw>:PRESet` on page 289)
- Activating the preset state of all parameters that are not related to the signal path (`:DEVice:PRESet` on page 288)
- Activating the original state of delivery (factory reset, `:SYSTem:FPReset` on page 289). Only functions that are protected by a password remain unchanged as well as the passwords themselves.

:DEVice:PRESet

Presets all parameters which are not related to the signal path, including the LF generator.

Example: Presets all instruments settings that are not related to the signal path

Usage: Event

:SOURce<hw>:PRESet

Presets all parameters which are related to the selected signal path.

The following functions are only preset by command `*RST`: Fading, transient recorder.

Example: `SOUR:PRES`
Presets all settings that are related to signal path

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:PRESet

Triggers an instrument reset. It has the same effect as:

- The [Preset] key.
  However, the command does not close open GUI dialogs like the key does.
- The `*RST` command

For an overview of the settings affected by the preset function, see Chapter 4.2.2, "Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key", on page 96.

Example: `SYST:PRES`
All instrument settings (also the settings that are not currently active) are reset to their default values.

Usage: Setting only

:SYSTem:FPReset

Triggers an instrument reset to the original state of delivery.

Note: "Factory Preset" resets the "Remote Channel" and network settings to the default values.

Executing "Factory Preset" via remote control terminates the connection to the instrument, if these settings had been configured to values different to the default ones.

The factory preset function resets nearly all instrument settings. In addition to the regular preset by means of the [PRESET] key, a "Factory Preset" resets also the following values:

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings including hostname ("Setup" menu)
- Remote channel settings including GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop display update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu).

To maintain security, password settings and all settings protected by these passwords like disabled USB and LAN connections are not changed.

Not affected by the "Factory Preset" are also user data, lists or instrument settings files, created for example by means of the Save/Recall function.

Example: `SYST:FPR`
All instrument settings (also the settings that are not currently active) are reset to the factory values.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Factory Preset" on page 122

6.4 CALibration Subsystem

The `CALibration` system contains the commands for performing internal adjustment. Adjustment is triggered by the query commands.

Understanding the query reponse

- `0`: error-free execution of teh adjustements
- `1`: indicates that an error ocurred, the process has been canceled.

Suffix <hw>

Suffix	Value range	Description
`CALibration<hw>`	[1]	Optional suffix

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]? [<Force>]

Starts all internal adjustments that do not require external measurement equipment.

Query parameters:
<Force> string

Return values:
<Measure> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Example:
```
CAL:ALL:MEAS?
// Response "0"
// Adjustment has been performed successfully
```

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Adjust All" on page 495

:CALibration<hw>:FMOFfset[:MEASure]?

Starts all adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator.

Return values:
<Measure> 0 | 1

Example: `CAL:FMOF?`
starts the adjustments for the FM/Phim modulator.
Response: "0"
the adjustments have been performed successfully

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Adjust FM Offset" on page 210

:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure]?

Starts all adjustments which affect the frequency.

Return values:
<Measure> 0 | 1

Example: `CAL:FREQ:MEAS?`
starts the adjustments for maximum frequency accuracy.
Response: "0"
the adjustments have been performed successfully.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Adjust Synthesis" on page 495

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure]? [<Force>]

Starts all adjustments which affect the level.

The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

Query parameters:
<Force> string
*RST: force

Return values:
<Measure> 0 | 1

Example: `CAL:LEV:MEAS?`
starts adjustments for maximum level accuracy.
Response: `"0"`
adjustment has been performed successfully.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Adjust Level" on page 495

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:EXTern:DATA <Data>

Queries what data has been used for the level calibration.

By default the instrument uses correction data obtained in the factory before delivery. In addition, customer data can be used for external level correction. The customer data is obtained using a R&S NRP power sensor. External level correction is a protected function (see service manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment").

Parameters:

<Data> FACTory | CUSTomer

*RST: FACTory

Example: `CAL:LEV:EXT:DATA FACT`

selects the use of the data aquired at the factory for external level correction.

Manual operation: See "Adjustment Data" on page 152

:CALibration:ROSCillator[:DATA] <Data>

Sets the calibration value for the custom defined external adjustment.

Parameters:

<Data> integer

Range: 0 to INT_MAX

*RST: 0

[:SOURce]:CALibration:STEReo:ANALog[:MEAS]?

The command starts all adjustments which affect the analog channels of the stereo coder option.

Return values:

<Meas> 0 | 1

Example: `CAL:STER:ANAL?`

starts the adjustments for analog channels of the stereo coder.

`Response: 0`

the adjustments have been performed successfully.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Adjust Stereo Coder" on page 496

6.5 DIAGnostic Subsystem

The `DIAGnostic` system contains the commands used for instrument diagnosis and servicing. SCPI does not define any DIAGnostic commands; the commands listed here are all device-specific. All `DIAGnostic` commands are query commands which are not influenced by `*RST`.

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo? [<Board>]

Checks the modules available in the instrument using the variant and revision state.

If the command is sent without parameters being specified, a complete list of all modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

If the command is sent with parameters, a list of the specified modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). A list of modules names can be called up using the command `:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo:CATalog?` on page 293.

Query parameters:

<Board> string

Return values:

<BgInfo> < Module name> <Module stock number incl. variant> <Module revision> <Module serial number>

Each entry for one module consists of four parts which are separated by space characters.

Example: `DIAG:BGIN`
Queries the instrument configuration.
Returns the data of all available modules.
`DIAG:BGIN? 'MBRD'`
Queries the configuration of the motherboard.
`Response: MBRD 1141.3501.02 1.5.3 100023`
Module motherboard with part number 1141.3501.01 has revision 1.5.3 and serial number 100023.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Assembly" on page 98

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo:CATalog?

Queries the names of the assemblies available in the instrument.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

A complete list of all assemblies is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

Example: `DIAG:BGIN:CAT`
Queries the names of the assemblies.

Usage: Query only

:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?

The command queries the number of operation hours.

Return values:
<OTIMe> float

Example: `DIAG:INFO:OTIM`
queries the operation hours.
`Response: 100023`
The instrument was operated for 100023 hours up to now.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Operation Time / h" on page 98

:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount?

The command queries the number of power-on events.

Return values:
<Pocount> float

Example: `DIAG:INFO:POC`
queries the number of power on events.
`Response: 123`
The instrument was switched on for 123 times up to now.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Power On Count" on page 98

6.6 DISPlay Subsystem

The `DISPlay` subsystem contains the commands to set the power-save mode of the instrument.

:DISPlay:ANNotation:AMPLitude <State>

Indicates asterisks instead of the level values in the status bar.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 1)

Example: `DISP:ANN:AMPL ON`

Suppresses the level display.

Manual operation: See "Annotation Amplitude" on page 119

:DISPlay:ANNotation:FREQuency <State>

Indicates asterisks instead of the frequency values in the status bar.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 1)

Example: `DISP:ANN:FREQ ON`

Supresses the frequency display.

Manual operation: See "Annotation Frequency" on page 119

:DISPlay:ANNotation[:ALL] <State>

Displays asterisks instead of the level and frequency values in the status bar of the instrument. This setting is useful when you remotely control the instrument.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 1

Example: `DISP:ANN:AMPL ON`

Shows asterisks instead of frequency and level values.

:DISPlay:DIALog:CLOSe <DialogId>

Closes the specified dialog. To determine the dialog identifier, use command `:DISPlay:DIALog:ID?`.

Setting parameters:

<DialogId> string

Example: `DISP:DIAL:CLOS "<dialog ID>"`

Closes the dialog, determined with the "<dialog ID>".

Usage: Setting only

:DISPlay:DIALog:CLOSe:ALL

Closes all open dialogs.

Example: `DISP:DIAL:CLOS:ALL`

Usage: Event

:DISPlay:DIALog:ID?

Returns the dialog identifiers of the open dialogs in a string separated by blanks.

Return values:
<DialogIdList> string

Example: `DISP:DIAL:ID?`
Response: "`<dialog ID(1)> <dialog ID(2)> ... <dialog ID(n)>`"
Returns the dialog identifiers of all opened dialogs.

Usage: Query only

:DISPlay:DIALog:OPEN <DialogId>

Opens the specified dialog. To determine the dialog identifier, use command `:DISPlay:DIALog:ID?`.

Setting parameters:
<DialogId> string

Example: `DISP:DIAL:OPEN "<dialog ID>"`
Opens the dialog, determined with the "<dialog ID>".

Usage: Setting only

:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff <HoldoffTimeMin>

Sets the waiting time for the screen-save mode of the display.

Parameters:
<HoldoffTimeMin> integer

Range: 1 to 60
*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 10)
Default unit: minute

Example: `DISP:PSAV:HOLD 8`
Sets the timeout of the screen saver to 8 minutes.

Manual operation: See "Wait Time" on page 108

:DISPlay:PSAVe[:STATe] <State>

Activates the screen-save mode of the display.

If activated, the display including backlight is switched off after the wait time elapses and if no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made. To set the wait time, use command `:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff`.

This mode is recommended for protecting the display, especially if you operate the instrument via remote control.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `DISP:PSAV ON`

Activates screen saver mode.

Manual operation: See "Screen Saver Active" on page 108

:DISPlay:UPDate <Update>

Activates the refresh mode of the display.

Parameters:

<Update> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 1)

Example: `DISP:UPD ON`

Activates automatic update of the display at defined time intervals.

6.7 FORMat Subsystem

The `FORMat` subsystem contains the commands which determine the format of the data that the R&S SMB returns to the controller. This affects all query commands which return a list of numerical data or block data. Reference is made to this in the descriptions of the commands.

:FORMat:BORDer <Border>

Determines the sequence of bytes within a binary block. This only affects blocks which use the IEEE754 format internally.

Parameters:

<Border> NORMal | SWAPped

NORMal

The instrument expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the least significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the most significant byte last.

SWAPped
The instrument expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the most significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the least significant byte last.

*RST: NORMal

Example: `FORM:BORD SWAP`
The data is transferred with the most significant bit first.

:FORMat[:DATA] <Data>

Determines the data format which the R&S SMB uses to return data. When data is transferred from the control computer to the instrument, the instrument detects the data format automatically. In this case, the value set here is irrelevant.

Parameters:

<Data> ASCii | PACKed

ASCii
Numerical data is transferred as plain text separated by commas.

PACKed
Numerical data is transferred as binary block data. The format within the binary data depends on the command. The various binary data formats are explained in the description of the parameter types.

*RST: ASCii

Example: `FORM ASC`
The data is transferred as ASCII data.

:FORMat:SREGister <Format>

Determines the numerical format which is returned when the status registers are queried.

Parameters:

<Format> ASCii | BINary | HEXadecimal | OCTal

ASCii
The register content is returned as a decimal number.

BINary
The register content is returned as a binary number. #B is placed in front of the number.

HEXadecimal
The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number. #H is placed in front of the number.

OCTal
The register content is returned as an octal number. #Q is placed in front of the number.

*RST: ASCii

Example: `FORM:SREG HEX`

The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number.

6.8 HCOPy Subsystem

The `HCOPy` subsystem contains the commands to generate a hardcopy of the display.

Example: Store a hard copy of the display

The following example lists commands to configure and execute a hard copy to an automatic named file.

```
// ******************************************************************
// Hard copy settings
// ******************************************************************
:HCOPy:DEVice:LANGuage PNG
:HCOPy:FILE:NAME:AUTO:STATe 1
// defines the output format
// sets the instrument to automatically create output file names

// ******************************************************************
// Configure hard copy options, set automatic naming rules
// An automatically generated file name consists of:
// <Prefix><YYYY><MM><DD><Number>.<Format>
// ******************************************************************
:HCOPy:DEVice:LANGuage BMP
// defines output format *.bmp
:HCOPy:REGion DIALog
// selects the region to be copied
:HCOPy:FILE:AUTO:DIR "usb/HCopy"
// sets destination directory of automatic named file to "/usb/HCopy"
:HCOPy:FILE:NAME:AUTO:FILE:PREFix:STATe 1
:HCOPy:FILE:NAME:AUTO:FILE:PREFix:"hardcopy"
:HCOPy:FILE:NAME:AUTO:FILE:YEAR:STATe 1
:HCOPy:FILE:NAME:AUTO:FILE:MONTh:STATe 1
// uses automatic naming prefix
// sets automatic naming prefix to "hardcopy"
// uses automatic naming date parameters year and month

// ******************************************************************
// Execute and transfer the hard copy
// ******************************************************************
:HCOPy:EXECute
:HCOPy:DATA
// generates a hard copy
// transfers the hard copy to the remote client
:HCOPy:FILE:AUTO:FILE?
// queries the automatic file name
```

```
// response: "hardcopy1607001.bmp"
:HCOPy:FILE:AUTO:NUMBer?
// queries the number in the automatic file name
// response: "001"
:HCOPy:FILE:AUTO?
// queries the path and file name of the automatically generated file
// response: "/usb/HCopy/hardcopy1607001.bmp"
```


:HCOPy:DATA?

Transfers the hardcopy data directly as an NByte stream to the remote client.

Return values:

<Data>	block data
Example:	See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.
Usage:	Query only

:HCOPy:IMAGe:FORMat <Format>
:HCOPy:DEVice:LANGuage <Language>

Selects the graphic format for the hard copy. You can use both commands alternatively.

Parameters:

<Language>	BMP | JPG | XPM | PNG *RST: PNG
Example:	See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.
Manual operation:	See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy[:EXECute]

Generates a hard copy of the current display. The output destination is a file.

The data is written into the file selected/created with the `HCOP:FILE` commands.

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Save" on page 126

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME] <Name>

Determines the file name and path to save the hard copy, provided automatic naming is disabled.

Note: If you have enabled automatic naming, the instrument automatically generates the file name and directory.

Parameters:

<Name> string

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Info" on page 124

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO?

Queries path and file name of the hard copy file, if you have enabled *Automatic Naming*.

Return values:

<Auto> string

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory <Directory>

Determines the path to save the hard copy, if you have enabled *Automatic Naming*.

If the directory does not exist, the instrument automatically generates a new directory, using the instrument name and /var/user/ by default.

Parameters:

<Directory> string

*RST: /var/user/

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar

Deletes all files with extensions `*.bmp`, `*.jpg`, `*.png` and `*.xpm` in the directory set for automatic naming.

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE?

Queries the name of the autmatically named hard copy file.

An automatically generated name consists of:

<Prefix><YYYY><MM><DD><Number>.<Format>.

You can activate each component separately, to individually design the file name.

Return values:

<File> string

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "File Info" on page 124

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATe <State>
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTh:STATe <State>
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATe <State>

Uses the date parameters (day, month or year) for the automatic naming. You can activate each parameter separately.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 1

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer?

Queries the number that is used as part of the file name for the next hard copy in automatic mode.

At the beginning, the count starts at 0. The R&S SMB searches the specified output directory for the highest number in the stored files. It increases this number by one to achieve a unique name for the new file.

The resulting auto number is appended to the resulting file name with at least three digits.

Return values:

<Number> integer

Range: 0 to 999999
*RST: 0

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix <Prefix>

Defines the prefix part in the automatic file name. The usage of the prefix is activated with command `HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREF:STAT 1`

Parameters:

<Prefix> string

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix:STATe <State>

Uses the prefix for the generation of the automatic filename, provided *Automatic Naming* is activated.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 1

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATe <State>

Activates automatic naming of the hard copy files.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 1

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "Automatic Naming" on page 124

:HCOPy:REGion <Region>

Selects the area to be copied.

You can create a snapshot of the screen or an active dialog.

Parameters:

<Region> ALL | DIALog

*RST: ALL

Example: See Example "Store a hard copy of the display" on page 299.

Manual operation: See "File Options" on page 125

6.9 KBOard Subsystem

The KBOard system contains the commands to set the external keyboard.

:KBOard:LANGuage <Language>

This command selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

Parameters:

<Language> US | DE

*RST: US

Example: `KBO:LANG US`
selects keyboard language American English.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

Manual operation: See "Layout (USB Keyboard Settings)" on page 108

:KBOard:LAYout <Layout>

Selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

Parameters:

<Layout> CHINese | DANish | DUTCh | DUTBe | ENGLish | ENGUK | FINNish | FRENch | FREBe | FRECa | GERMan | ITALian | JAPanese | KORean | NORWegian | PORTuguese | RUSSian | SPANish | SWEDish | ENGUS

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: ENGLish)

Example: `KBO:LAY US`
Activates American English keyboard layout.

Manual operation: See "Layout (USB Keyboard Settings)" on page 108

6.10 MMEMory subsystem

The MMEMory subsystem (**M**ass **Mem**ory) contains the commands for managing files and directories as well as for loading and storing complete instrument settings in files.

The files are stored on the internal flash memory of the instrument or on external USB memory devices.

The `/var/user/` directory can be used to save user-defined data; any subdirectory structure can be created on `/var/user/`. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The default directory is determined using the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Use the command `:SYSTem:MMEMory:PATH:USER?` to query the path of the directory for user-defined data.

The `/opt` directory is a protected and therefore a not accessible system directory. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this directory should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss.

6.10.1 File naming conventions

To enable files in different file systems to be used, the following file naming conventions should be observed.

The file name can be of any length and is case-sensitive, meaning it is distinguished between uppercase and lowercase letters.

The file and the optional file extension are separated by a dot. All letters and numbers are permitted (numbers are, however, not permitted at the beginning of the file name). If possible, special characters should not be used. The use of the slashes "\" and "/" should be avoided since they are used in file paths. A number of names are reserved for the operating system, e.g. `CLOCK$`, `CON`, `AUX`, `COM1...COM4`, `LPT1...LPT3`, `NUL` and `PRN`.

In the R&S SMB all files in which lists and settings are stored are given a characteristic extension. The extension is separated from the actual file name by a dot (see "Extensions for User Files" on page 89 for an overview of the file types).

The two characters "*" and "?" function as "wildcards", meaning they are used for selecting several files. The "?" character represents exactly one character, while the "*" character represents all characters up to the end of the file name. "*.*" therefore stands for all files in a directory.

When used in conjunction with the commands, the parameter `<file_name>` is specified as a string parameter with quotation marks. It can contain either the complete path including the drive, only the path and the file name, or only the file name. The file name must include the file extension. The same applies for the parameters `<directory_name>` and `<path>`.

Depending on how much information is provided, either the values specified in the parameter or the values specified with the command MMEM:CDIR (default directory) are used for the path and the drive settings in the commands.

Before the instrument settings can be stored in a file, they have to be stored in an intermediate memory using common command *SAV <number>. The specified number is subsequently used in the :MMEMory:STORe:STATe on page 313 command. Also, subsequently to loading a file with instrument settings with command :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe on page 312, these settings have to be activated with the common command *RCL <number>.

6.10.2 Extensions for user files

The following table lists all available file extensions for user files. The currently available files on the instrument depend on the installed options.

Table 6-1: List of the automatically assigned file extensions in the instrument

Function	List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Settings	Instrument settings	*.savrcltxt
"User Correction"	List	User-defined level correction values	*.uco
		Export Data	*.txt or *.csv
"List Mode"	List	User-defined frequency/level value pairs	*.lsw
		Export Data	*.txt or *.csv
"Pulse Train List"		User-defined offtime/ontime/repetition values	*.pulstrn
SMZ Settings	Settings	Data (firmware) of a connected SMZ frequency multiplier	*.efmfirm
NRP Settings	Settings	NRP Settings	*.nrp

6.10.3 Examples

In these examples, the current instrument setting is stored in the file test.savrcltxt in the directory /var/user/..

Storing and Loading Current Settings

1. Store the current setting in an intermediate memory with the number 4. This setting can be called using command *RCL and the associated number of the memory, for example *RCL 4.
   `*SAV 4`
2. To store the settings in a file in a specific directory, specify the complete path.
   `MMEM:STOR:STAT 4,"/var/user/test.savrcltxt"`

3. To store the settings in a file in the default drive, set the default drive and specify only the file name.
   `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/'*SAV 4`
   `MMEM:STOR:STAT 4,"test.savrcltxt"`
4. Load the file `test.savrcltxt` in the `user` directory.
   `MMEM:LOAD:STAT 4,'/var/user/test.savrcltxt'`
5. Activate the instrument setting of the file `test.savrcltxt`.
   `*RCL 4`

Working with Files and Directories

1. Read out all files in the specified directory.
   `MMEM:CAT? '/usb/user'`

   Response: `127145265,175325184,"test,DIR,0","temp,DIR,0", "readme.txt,ASC,1324","state.savrcltxt,STAT,5327", "waveform.wv,BIN,2342"`

   the directory `/usb/user` contains the subdirectories `test` and `temp` as well as the files `readme.txt`, `state.savrcltxt` and `waveform.wv` which have different file types.

   Tip: To query only the subdirectories of the current or specified directory, perform:
   `MMEM:DCAT? '/usb/user'`

   Response: `'test', 'temp'`

   To query only the number of subdirectories in the current or specified directory, perform:

   `MMEM:DCAT:LENG? '/usb/user'`

   Response: `2`
2. To query the number of files in the current or specified directory, perform:
   `MMEM:CAT:LENG? '/usb/user'`
   Response: `3`
3. Create a new subdirectory for mass memory storage in the specified directory.
   `MMEM:MDIR '/usb/new'`
4. Copy the file `state` to a new file.
   `MMEM:COPY '/var/user/state.savrcltxt','/usb/new'`
5. Rename the file `state`.
   `MMEM:MOVE 'state.savrcltxt','state_new.savrcltxt'`
6. Remove the `test` directory.
   `MMEM:RDIR '/usb/test'`

6.10.4 Remote control commands

:MMEMory:CATalog? <path>

Returns the content of a particular directory.

Query parameters:

<path> string

String parameter to specify the directory.
If you leave out the path, the command returns the contents of the directory selected with `:MMEMory:CDIRectory`.
The path may be relative or absolute.

Return values:

<UsedDiskSpace> Byte size of all files in the directory.

<FreeDiskSpace> Remaining disk space in bytes.

<FileInfo> <NameFileN>,<SuffixFileN>,<SizeFileN>

List of files, separated by commas

<NameFileN>
Name of the file.

<SuffixFileN>
Type of the file. Possible suffixes are: ASCii, BINary, DIRectory

<SizeFileN>
Size of the file in bytes.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Directory, File List and File Name" on page 129

:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth? <Path>

Returns the number of files in the current or in the specified directory.

Query parameters:

<Path> string

String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with :MMEMory:CDIRectory command.

Return values:

<FileCount> integer

Number of files.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:CDIRectory <Directory>

Changes the default directory for mass memory storage. The directory is used for all subsequent MMEM commands if no path is specified with them.

Parameters:

<Directory> <directory_name>

String containing the path to another directory. The path can be relative or absolute.
To change to a higher directory, use two dots '..' .

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

Manual operation: See "Directory, File List and File Name" on page 129

:MMEMory:COPY <SourceFile>[,<DestinationFile>]

Copies an existing file to a new file. Instead of just a file, this command can also be used to copy a complete directory together with all its files.

Setting parameters:

<SourceFile> string

String containing the path and file name of the source file

<DestinationFile> string

String containing the path and name of the target file. The path can be relative or absolute.
If <DestinationFile> is not specified, the <SourceFile> is copied to the current directory, queried with the :MMEMory:CDIRectory command.
Note: Existing files with the same name in the destination directory are overwritten without an error message.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Setting only
SCPI confirmed

Manual operation: See "Copy " on page 133

:MMEMory:DATA <Filename>, <BinaryBlock>
:MMEMory:DATA? <Filename>

The setting command writes the block data `<BinaryBlock>` to the file identified by `<Filename>`.

Set the GPIB-bus terminator to `EOI` to ensure correct data transfer.

The query command transfers the specified file from the instrument to the GPIB-bus and then on to the controller. It is important to ensure that the intermediate memory on the controller is large enough to take the file. The setting for the GPIB-bus terminator is irrelevant.

Tip: Use this command to read/transfer stored instrument settings or waveforms directly from/to the instrument.

Parameters:

<BinaryBlock> #<number><length_entry><data>

`#`: Hash sign; always comes first in the binary block
`<number>`: the first digit indicates how many digits the subsequent length entry has
`<length_entry>`: indicates the number of subsequent bytes
`<data>`: binary block data for the specified length.
For files with a size with more than nine digits (gigabytes), the instrument allows the syntax `#(<Length>)`, where `<Length>` is the file size in decimal format.

Parameters for setting and query:

<Filename> string

String parameter to specify the name of the file.

Example:

`MMEMory:DATA '/var/user/test.txt',#15hallo`
Writes the block data to the file `test.txt`.
The digit `1` indicates a length entry of one digit; the digit `5` indicate a length of the binary data (`hallo`) in bytes.
`MMEMory:DATA? '/var/user/test.txt'`
Sends the data of the file `test.txt` from the instrument to the controller in the form of a binary block.
`Response: #15hallo`

Usage: SCPI confirmed

:MMEMory:DCATalog? <path>

Returns the subdirectories of a particular directory.

Query parameters:

<path> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with `:MMEMory:CDIRectory` command.

Return values:

<Catalog> <file_entry>

Names of the subdirectories separated by colons. The first two strings are related to the parent directory.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth? [<Path>]

Returns the number of subdirectories in the current or specified directory.

Query parameters:

<Path> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the contents of the current directory, to be queried with `:MMEMory:CDIRectory` command.

Return values:

<DirectoryCount> integer

Number of parent and subdirectories.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:DELete <Filename>

Removes a file from the specified directory.

Setting parameters:

<Filename> string

String parameter to specify the name and directory of the file to be removed.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Event
SCPI confirmed

Manual operation: See "Cut" on page 133

:MEMory:HFRee?

Returns the used and available memory in Kb.

Return values:

<TotalPhysMemKb> integer

Total physical memory.

<ApplicMemKb> integer

Application memory.

<HeapUsedKb>	integer Used heap memory.
<HeapAvailableKb>	integer Available heap memory.
Usage:	Query only

:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe <SavRclStateNumb>, <file_name>

Loads the specified file stored under the specified name in an internal memory.

After the file has been loaded, the instrument setting must be activated using an `*RCL` command.

Setting parameters:

<SavRclStateNumb>	Determines to the specific <number> to be used with the `*RCL` command, e.g. `*RCL 4`.
<file_name>	String parameter to specify the file name with extension `*.savrcltxt`.
Example:	See "Storing and Loading Current Settings" on page 306.
Usage:	Setting only
Manual operation:	See "Recall" on page 131

:MMEMory:MDIRectory <Directory>

Creates a subdirectory for mass memory storage in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, a subdirectory is created in the default directory. This command can also be used to create a directory tree.

Setting parameters:

<Directory>	string String parameter to specify the new directory.
Example:	See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.
Usage:	Event
Manual operation:	See "Create New Directory" on page 133

:MMEMory:MOVE <SourceFile>, <DestinationFile>

Moves an existing file to a new location or, if no path is specified, renames an existing file.

Setting parameters:

<SourceFile>	string String parameter to specify the name of the file to be moved.

<DestinationFile> string
String parameters to specify the name of the new file.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Event
SCPI confirmed

Manual operation: See "Rename " on page 133

:MMEMory:MSIS <Msis>

Defines the drive or network resource (in the case of networks) for instruments with windows operating system, using `msis` (MSIS = Mass Storage Identification String).

Note: Instruments with Linux operating system ignore this command, since Linux does not use drive letter assignment.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

:MMEMory:RDIRectory <Directory>

Removes an existing directory from the mass memory storage system. If no directory is specified, the subdirectory with the specified name is deleted in the default directory.

Setting parameters:

<Directory> string
String parameter to specify the directory to be deleted.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 307.

Usage: Event

:MMEMory:STORe:STATe <savrcl_state_nr>, <file_name>

Stores the current instrument setting in the specified file.

The instrument setting must first be stored in an internal memory with the same number using the common command `*SAV`.

Setting parameters:

<savrcl_state_nr> Corresponds to the specific `<number>` defined with the `*SAV` command, e.g. `*SAV 4`.

<file_name> String parameter to specify the file name with extension `*.savrcltxt`.

Example: See "Storing and Loading Current Settings" on page 306.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Save" on page 129

6.11 OUTPut Subsystem

The OUTPut system contains the commands which set the properties of the [RF] output connector.

The properties of the LF output connector are set in the SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem system.

:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer?

Queries the minimum level which can be set when the attenuator is fixed, see :OUTPut<hw>:AMODe.

Return values:

<Lower>	float	
	Increment:	0.01

Example: `OUTP:AFIX:RANG:LOW?`
queries the minimum level for the FIXed setting.

Example: `Response: -50`
The minimum level is -50 dBm.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Fixed Range (PEP) In" on page 151

:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer?

Queries the maximum level which can be set when the attenuator is fixed, see :OUTPut<hw>:AMODe.

Return values:

<Upper>	float	
	Increment:	0.01

Example: `OUTP:AFIX:RANG:UPP?`
queries the maximum level for the FIXed setting for the RF output.

Example: `Response: -27`
The maximum level is -27 dBm.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Fixed Range (PEP) In" on page 151

:OUTPut<hw>:ALC:SEARch:MODE <Mode>

Activates/deactivates the RF output during the power search.

Parameters:

<Mode> NORMal | MINimum
*RST: NORMal

Example: `POW:ALC:SEAR:MODE NORM`
during the power search, the RF output is active.

Manual operation: See "RF During Power Search - ALC" on page 155

:OUTPut<hw>:AMODe <AMode>

Selects the mode of the attenuator at the RF output (Attenuator MODe).

Parameters:

<AMode> AUTO | FIXed

AUTO
The attenuator is switched automatically. The level settings are made in the full range.

FIXed
The level settings are made without switching the attenuator. When this operating mode is switched on, the attenuator is fixed in its current position and the resulting variation range is defined.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `POW:ALC ON`
activates automatic level control for RF output.
`OUTP:AMOD FIX`
sets the fixed mode with uninterrupted level for RF output.

Manual operation: See "Attenuator Mode" on page 151

:OUTPut<hw>:FILTer:AUTO <Auto>

Activates automatic switching of the low harmonic filter.

Parameters:

<Auto> 0 | 1 | ON | OFF
*RST: 0

Example: `OUTP:FILT:AUTO 1`
Activates the auto mode.

Manual operation: See "Mode" on page 150

:OUTPut<hw>:FILTer[:LPASs]:STATe <State>

Switches the filter state in manual mode and disables the automatic mode, if activated.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example:
`OUTP:FILT:AUTO 0`
`OUTP:FILT:LPAS:STAT 1`
Selects manual mode and activates the low harmonic filter.
`OUTP:FILT:STAT?`
Queries the current filter activity.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 151

:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance?

Queries the impedance of the RF outputs. It enables you to convert the output level units between V and W. The impedances cannot be changed.

Return values:

<Impedance> G1K | G50 | G10K
*RST: G50
Default unit: Ohm

Example:
`OUTP:IMP`
queries the impedance of RF output.
`Response: 50`
the impedance is 50 ohms

Usage: Query only

:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar

Resets the protective circuit after it has been tripped. The state of the output is again determined by `OUTPut:STATe`.

Example:
`OUTP:PROT:CLE`
resets the protective circuit for RF output.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Overload" on page 167

:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped?

Queries the state of the protective circuit.

Return values:

<Tripped> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `OUTP:PROT:TRIP`

Queries the state of the protective circuit for RF output A.

`Response: 0`

The protective circuit has not tripped.

`Response: 1`

The protective circuit has tripped.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Overload" on page 167

:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe] <State>

Activates and deactivates the RF output signal (RF ON / RF OFF).

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `OUTP OFF`

deactivates the RF output.

Manual operation: See "RF On" on page 137

:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]:PON <Pon>

Selects the state of the RF output when the instrument is switched on.

Parameters:

<Pon> OFF | UNCHanged

OFF

deactivates the output when the instrument is switched on (RF OFF).

UNCHanged

restores the initial state of the RF output before the last turn off. sets the output status as it was when the instrument was switched off.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: UNCHanged)

Example: `OUTP:PON OFF`

RF output A is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

Manual operation: See "Power-On State - RF Signal" on page 153

6.12 SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems

The SENSe subsystem contains the commands for configuring the power measurements with R&S NRP-Zxx power sensor(s) connected to the generator. The measurement is started and the measurement result retrieved with the `READ` command. The description of this commands is included in the following.

Up to four sensors can be connected to the signal generator. They are distinguished by means of the suffix under SENSe, that means `SENSe [1]` ... `SENSe 4`.

The suffixes <ch>

Furthermore the following suffixes denote:

- Sensor assignment `READ<ch>` and `INIate<hw>`; range: [1] to 4
- Sensor mapping list: `ELEMent<ch>`; range [1] to 25

:SLISt:CLEar:LAN

Removes all R&S NRP power sensors connected in the LAN from the list.

Example:
`:SLISt:CLEar:LAN // remove sensors connected in the LAN from the list`

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Clear" on page 169

:SLISt:CLEar:USB

Removes all R&S NRP power sensors connected over USB from the list.

Example: `:SLISt:CLEar:LAN // remove sensors connected in the LAN from the list`

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Clear" on page 169

:SLISt:CLEar[:ALL]

Removes all R&S NRP power sensors from the list.

Example: `:SLISt:CLEar[ALL] // remove all sensors from the list`

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Clear" on page 169

:SLISt:ELEMent<ch>:MAPPing <Mapping>

Assigns an entry from the `:SLISt[:LIST]?` to one of the four sensor channels.

Parameters:
<Mapping> SENS1 | SENSor1 | SENS2 | SENSor2 | SENS3 | SENSor3 | SENS4 | SENSor4 | UNMapped
*RST: UNMapped

Example: `SLISt:ELEMent3:MAPPing SENS1`
maps the third sensor from the list to the first sensor channel

Manual operation: See "Sensor Mapping List" on page 168

:SLISt:SCAN:LSENsor <IP>

Scans for R&S NRP power sensors connected in the LAN.

Setting parameters:
<IP> string
*RST: 0

Example:
```
:SLISt:SCAN:LSENsor 'NRQ6',101624 //sensor name, serial number
:SLISt:SCAN:LSENsor 'NRQ6',11.123.1.123, 101624 //IP address, serial numb
```

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Add LAN Sensor settings" on page 169

:SLISt:SCAN:USENsor <DeviceID>, <Serial>

Scans for R&S NRP power sensors connected over a USB interface.

Parameters:

<Serial> integer

Range: 0 to 999999

Setting parameters:

<DeviceID> String or Integer

Range: 0 to 999999
*RST: 0

Example:
```
:SLISt:SCAN:USENsor 'NRQ6',101624 //sensor name, serial number
:SLISt:SCAN:USENsor #H15b,101624 //device ID (hexadecimal), serial number
:SLISt:SCAN:USENsor 347,101624 //device ID (decimal), serial number
```

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Add USB Sensor settings" on page 169

:SLISt:SCAN[:STATe] <State>

Starts the search for R&S NRP power sensors, connected in the LAN or via the USBTMC protocol.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `SLISt:SCAN:STATe 1`
searches for sensors connected in the LAN or via the USBTMC protocol

Manual operation: See "Scan" on page 169

:SLISt:SENSor:MAP <SensorId>, <Mapping>

Assigns a sensor directly to one of the sensor channels, using the sensor name and serial number.

To find out the the sensor name and ID, you can get it from the label of the R&S NRP, or using the command `:SLISt:SCAN[:STATe]`. This command detects all R&S NRP power sensors connected in the LAN or via USBTMC protocol.

Setting parameters:

<SensorId> string

<Mapping> enum

Example: `SLISt:SENSor:MAP "NRPS18S-100654-USB Legacy", SENS4`
maps the sensor directly to channel 4

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Sensor Mapping List" on page 168

:SLISt[:LIST]?

Returns a list of all detected sensors in a comma-separated string.

Return values:

<SensorList> Each entry contains information on the sensor type, serial number and interface.
The order of the entries does not correspond to the order the sensors are displayed in the "NRP Sensor Mapping" dialog.

Example:

```
:SLISt:LIST?
// Response:
// "NRP33SN-V-900007-USB Legacy","NRP-Z211-900001-USB Legacy",
// "NRP33SN-V-900005-USBTMC","NRP33SN-V-900011-LAN"
// list of automatically detected sensors
// the list can contain more entries
```

list of automatically detected sensors; the list can contain more entries

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Sensor Mapping List" on page 168

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:APERture:DEFault:STATe <UseDefAp>

Deactivates the default aperture time of the respective sensor.

To specify a user-defined value, use the command `:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:APERture:TIMe` on page 321.

Parameters:

<UseDefAp> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 1

Example: `SENS:POW:APER:DEF:STAT 0`
deactivates the default aperture time of the sensor.

Manual operation: See "Use Default Aperture Time" on page 177

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:APERture:TIMe <ApTime>

Defines the aperture time (size of the acquisition interval) for the corresponding sensor.

Parameters:

<ApTime> float

Range: depends on connected power sensor
Increment: 1E-9
*RST: depends on connected power sensor

Example: `SENS:POW:APER:TIM 23ms`
sets 23 ms aperture time.

Manual operation: See "Aperture Time" on page 177

:INITiate<hw>[:POWer]:CONTinuous <Continuous>

The command switches the local state of the continuous power measurement by the R&S NRP-Zxx power sensors on and off. Switching off the local state enhances the measurement performance during remote control

The remote measurement is triggered by the READ query (command `:READ<ch>[:POWer]?` on page 322) which also provides the measurement results. The local state is not influenced by this command, measurements results can be retrieved with local state on or off.

Parameters:

<Continuous> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `INIT:CONT ON`
switches local state of continuous power measurement on.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 173

:READ<ch>[:POWer]?

The command triggers the measurement with power sensors and provides the power measurement result of the selected power sensor. The value is provided with the unit set with command `SENSe:UNIT[:POWer]`.

For certain power sensors, e.g. R&S NRP-Z81, two values are returned, first the value for the average level and - separated by a comma - the peak level

Note: The local state is not influenced by this command, measurements results can be retrieved with local state on or off. For long measurement times it is recommended to use a SRQ (MAV bit) for command synchronization.

Suffix:

<ch> 1..3

Return values:

<Power> string

Example: `SENS:UNIT DBM`
selects unit dBm for presentation of measurement result.
`READ1?`
queries the measurement result of the sensor connected to the SENSOR interface.
`Response: -45.6246576745440230`
-45.6 dBm were measured at the given frequency.
or e.g. for R&S NRP-Z81
`Response:`
`-55.62403263352178,-22.419472478812476`
-55,6 dbm is the measured average level, -22. 4 dBm is the measured peak level at the given frequency

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Level (Peak)" on page 173

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDevice:SELect <Select>

Several S-parameter tables can be stored in a sensor. The command selects a loaded data set for S-parameter correction for the corresponding sensor.

Parameters:

<Select> float
*RST: 0

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe <State>

The command activates the use of the s-parameters correction data of the selected power sensor.

Note: For power sensor with attenuator this command is automatically set to ON.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: OFF

Example: `SENS:POW:CORR:SPD:STAT ON`
activates the use of the s-parameters correction data of power sensor 1.

Manual operation: See "Use SParameter - Power Sensors" on page 159

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDevice:LIST?

Queries the list of the S-parameter data sets that have been loaded to the power sensor.

Return values:

<List> string list
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe <State>

The command switches on and off the permanent indication of the power measurement result in the upper right corner of the block diagram. For each sensor, the type of sensor, the connector, the measurement source and - if set - the offset is indicated.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: ON

Example: `SENS1:POW:DISP:PERM:STAT ON`
the permanent viewer is switched on.

Manual operation: See "Permanent Display State" on page 174

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRIority <Priority>

The command selects which power measurement result (average or peak power) is indicated when permanent display is active.

Parameters:

<Priority> AVERage | PEAK

*RST: PEAK

Example: `SENS1:DISP:PERM:STAT ON`
the permanent viewer is switched on.
`SENS1:DISP:PERM:PRI AVER`
the measured average power is indicated.

Manual operation: See "Display Priority" on page 174

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth:AUTO?

The command queries the current filter length for auto filter mode (`:SENSe<[1]...3>:POWer:FILTer:TYPE AUTO`)

Return values:

<Auto> float

Range: 1 to 65536

Example: `SENS1:FILT:TYPE AUTO`
selects auto filter mode for the power sensor connected to the SENSOR connector.
`SENS1:FILT:LENG:AUTO?`
queries the automatically set filter length.
`Response: 1024`

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Filter Length" on page 176

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth[:USER] <User>

The command selects the filter length for user filter mode (`SENSe:POWer:FILTer:TYPE USER`). As the filter length works as a multiplier for the time window, a constant filter length results in a constant measurement time. Values 1 and 2^n are settable.

The time window is fixed to 20 ms.

Parameters:

<User> float

Range: 1 to 65536
*RST: 1

Example: `SENS:FILT:TYPE USER`
selects user filter mode.
`SENS:FILT:LENG 16`
sets a filter length of 16. The resulting measurement time is 640 ms (2x16x20 ms).

Manual operation: See "Filter Length" on page 176

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio <NSRatio>

The command defines the noise content for fixed noise filter mode (`:SENSe<[1]...3>:POWer:FILTer:TYPE NSRatio`). This value determines the proportion of intrinsic noise in the measured result.

Parameters:

<NSRatio> float

Range: 0.001 to 1
Increment: 0.001
*RST: 0.01

Example: `SENS1:FILT:TYPE NSR`
selects fixed noise filter mode for the power sensor connected to the SENSOR connector.
`SENS1:FILT:NSR 0.2`
sets a noise content of 0.2.

Manual operation: See "Noise Content" on page 176

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIMe <MTime>

The command defines the timeout for fixed noise filter mode (`:SENSe<[1]...3>:POWer:FILTer:TYPE NSRatio`). This value ensures limited settling times.

Parameters:

<MTime> float

Range: 1 to 999.99
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 4
Default unit: s

Example:
`SENS1:FILT:TYPE NSR`
selects fixed noise filter mode for the power sensor connected to the SENSOR connector.
`SENS1:FILT:NSR .2`
sets a noise content of 0.2.
`SENS1:FILT:NSR:MTIM 5`
limits the settling time to 5 seconds

Manual operation: See "Timeout" on page 177

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:SONCe

The command activates the search for the optimum filter length for the current measurement conditions. The found filter length can be retrieved with command `:SENSe:POWer:FILTer:LENGth:USER?`. This command is only available for user filter mode (`:SENSe:POWer:FILTer:TYPE USER`).

Example:
`SENS:FILT:TYPE USER`
selects user filter mode.
`SENS:FILT:SONC`
activates the search for the optimum filter length.
`SENS:FILT:LENG?`
returns the found optimum filter length.
`Response: 128`

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Auto Once" on page 177

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:TYPE <Type>

The command selects the filter mode. The filter length is the multiplier for the time window and thus directly influences the measurement time.

Parameters:

<Type> AUTO | USER | NSRatio

AUTO
The filter length is automatically selected depending on the measured value. For high values, a short filter length is selected and for low values a long filter length is selected.

USER
The filter length is set manually. As the filter length works as a multiplier for the measurement time, this results in a constant measurement time.

NSRatio
The filter lenghth (averaging factor) is selected so that the sensor's intrinsic noise (2 standard deviations) does not exceed the specified noise content. The desired noise content is entered with command `SENSe:FILTer:NSRatio`.
To avoid very long settling times when the power is low, the averaging factor can be limited with the Timeout parameter (command `SENSe:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIMe`).

*RST: AUTO

Example: `SENS:FILT:TYPE AUTO`
selects automatic filter selection.

Manual operation: See "Filter" on page 175

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:LOGGing:STATe <State>

Activates the recording of the power values, measured by a connected R&S NRP power sensor.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `SENS:LOGG:STAT ON`
activates recording of the power measurement of the first sensor.

Manual operation: See "Enable Logging" on page 177

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command sets the RF frequency of the source if the user source is selected (`SENSe[:POWer]:SOURce USER`).

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

*RST: 1 GHz

Example: `SENS:SOUR USER`
selects user-defined source.
`SENS:FREQ 2.44 GHz`
enters the RF frequency of the source which is 2.44 GHz.

Manual operation: See "Frequency" on page 175

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet <Offset>

The command enters a level offset which is added to the measured level value after activation with command `SENSe[:POWer]:OFFSet:STATe ON`. This allows e.g. an attenuator in the signal path to be considered.

Parameters:

<Offset> float

Range: -100.0 to 100.0
*RST: 0
Default unit: dB

Example: `SENS:POW:OFFS 10.0`
sets a level offset of 10 dB

Manual operation: See "Level Offset" on page 175

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet:STATe <State>

The command activates the addition of the level offset to the measured value. The level offset value is set with command `SENSe[:POWer]:OFFSet`.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `SENS1:POW:OFFS 0.4dB`
sets a level offset of 0.4 dB
`SENS1:POW:OFFS:STAT ON`
a level offset of 0.4 dB is added to the measured value.

Manual operation: See "Level Offset" on page 175

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SNUMber?

The command queries the serial number of the sensor.

Return values:

<Snumber> string

Example: `SENS:SNUM?`
queries the serial number.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Current Sensors" on page 102

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the signal source for the measurement.

Parameters:

<Source> A | B | USER | RF

*RST: A

Example: `SENS:SOUR A`
selects the RF signal as measurement source. The RF frequency is used as the measurement frequency of the sensor and the corresponding correction factor is used. The level setting of the instrument serves as reference level of the measurement.

Manual operation: See "Source" on page 175

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:STATus[:DEVice]?

The command queries if a sensor is connected to the signal generator.

The sensor is selected by suffix in the keyword SENSe or READ of the command header. Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected to the SENSOR connector, suffix 2 the sensor connected first to one of the USB interfaces and suffix 3 the sensor connected second to one of the USB interfaces.

Return values:
<DEVice> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Example: `SENS:STAT?`
queries if a sensor is connected to the instrument.
`Response: 1`
a sensor is connected to the POWER SENSOR interface.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Sensor" on page 172

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SVERsion?

The command queries the software version of the connected R&S NRP power sensor.

Return values:
<Sversion> string

Example: `SENS:POW:SVER?`
queries the software version of the R&S NRP power sensor.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Current Sensors" on page 102

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:TYPE?

The command queries the type of sensor. The type is automatically detected.

Return values:
<Type> string

Example: `SENS:TYPE?`
queries the type of sensor connected to the POWER SENSOR connector.
`Response: NRP-Z21`
the R&S NRP-Z21 sensor is used.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Current Sensors" on page 102

:SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:ZERO

The command activates the autozero function. Zeroing is required in regular interval (at least once a day) and if the temperature has varied more than about 5 °C, if the sensor has been replaced or if measurements of signals with very low power are to be performed. The RF power source must be switched off or disconnected from the sensor before starting the autozero function.

Example: `SENS:ZERO`
activates autozero function.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Zero - Power Sensors" on page 158

:SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWer] <Power>

The command selects the unit used for result query with command READ. The power sensor provides the measured value in Watt. In which unit the measured value is returned is selected here and might be either Watt, dBm or dBuV.

Parameters:

<Power> DBM | DBUV | WATT
*RST: DBM

Example: `SENS2:UNIT DBM`
selects unit dBm for the measured value returned by command `READ`.
`READ2?`
`Response: 7.34`
7.34 dBm are measured by sensor 2.

Manual operation: See "Unit" on page 174

6.13 SOURce Subsystem

The `SOURce` subsystem contains the commands for configuring the digital and analog signals.

SOURce<hw>

For one-path instruments, the keyword `SOURce` is optional and can be omitted.

6.13.1 SOURce:AM Subsystem

The AM subsystem contains the commands for setting the amplitude modulation.

An external modulation signal is input at the [MOD EXT] connector.

The settings for the internal modulation source (LF generator) are made in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:EXPonential <DepthExp>

Sets the overall modulation depth of the amplitude modulation in dB.

Note: The exponential AM mode applies to instruments with frequency option 12 GHz or higher. You can select this mode with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:TYPE`. For more details, see also the GUI reference, Chapter 4.4.2, "Amplitude Modulation (AM)", on page 204.

Parameters:

<DepthExp> float

Range: -40 to 40
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 10

Example: `AM:DEPT:LIN 15PCT`
sets the AM modulation depth to 15 percent.

Options: (exponential): R&S SMB-B112/-B112L/-B120/-B120L/-B140/-B140L

Manual operation: See "AM Depth" on page 205

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:LINear <DepthLin>

Sets the overall modulation depth of the amplitude modulation in percent.

Note: For high frequency instruments, you can alternatively select exponential amplitude modulation with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:TYPE`. In this case, the generator sets modulation depth in dB (logarithmic).

For more details, see also the GUI reference, Chapter 4.4.2, "Amplitude Modulation (AM)", on page 204.

Parameters:

<DepthLin> float

Range: 0 to 100
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 30

Example: `AM:DEPT:LIN 15`
sets the AM modulation depth to 15 dB.

Manual operation: See "AM Depth" on page 205

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:EXTernal:COUPling <Coupling>

Selects the coupling mode for the external amplitude modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Coupling> AC | DC

AC
Uses only the AC signal component of the modulation signal.

DC
Uses the modulation signal as it is, with AC and DC.

*RST: AC

Example: `AM:EXT:COUP AC`
selects the coupling mode AC for external amplitude modulation.

Manual operation: See "Mod Ext Coupling" on page 206

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SENSitivity?

Queries the input sensitivity of the externally applied signal for amplitude modulation.

The sensitivity depends on the set modulation depth, see `[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:LINear` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:DEPTh:EXPonential`.

The returned value reports the sensitivity in %/V. It is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

Return values:

<Sensitivity> float

Range: 0 to 100

Example: `AM:DEPT 50`
sets a modulation depth of 50 %.
`AM:SENS?`
queries the input sensitivity at the external modulation input.
`Response: 50`
since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 50 %/V.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "AM Sensitivity" on page 206

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SOURce <Source>

Selects the modulation signal source for amplitude modulation.

With linear AM (see `[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:TYPE` on page 334), you can use both, the internal and an external modulation signal at a time, for example to perform two-tone AM.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal | INT,EXT

INTernal
Uses the internally generated signal for modulation. To configure the frequency, use the commands of the Chapter 6.13.6, "SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem", on page 354 subsystem.

EXTernal
Uses an externally applied modulation signal.

INT,EXT
Uses both, the internal and external modulation signals.

*RST: INT

Example: `AM:SOUR INT`
selects the internal modulation source.

Manual operation: See "AM Source" on page 205

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:STATe <State>

Activates amplitude modulation.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `AM:STAT ON`
activates AM modulation.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 205

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:TYPE <AmType>

Selects exponential or linear amplitude modulation.

Exponential amplitude modulation is available for instruments, equipped with 12 GHz or higher frequency options. For more details, see also the GUI reference Chapter 4.4.2, "Amplitude Modulation (AM)", on page 204.

Parameters:

<AmType> LINear | EXPonential

*RST: LINear

Example: `AM:TYPE EXP`
activates the exponential amplitude modulation.

Options: (exponential): R&S SMB-B112/-B112L/-B120/-B120L/-B140/-B140L

Manual operation: See "AM Type" on page 205

6.13.2 SOURce:CORRection subsystem

The output level is corrected in the `CORRection` subsystem. Correction is performed by user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency. In the R&S SMB, this subsystem is used to select, transfer and activate user correction tables.

Each list is stored as a file. The name of the user correction file can be freely selected. The file extension `*.uco` is assigned automatically and cannot be changed.

The files can be stored in a freely selectable directory and opened from there. The default directory is set using command `:MMEMory:CDIRectory` on page 309. In the case of files which are stored in the default directory, only the file name has to be specified in commands. Otherwise, the complete absolute path has to be specified with every command. The extension can be omitted in any case.

In the following command examples, the files are stored in the default directory.

The amplitude can also be linearized automatically by means of a R&S NRP power sensor connected to the generator output signal. With the aid of the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>][:POWer]:SONCe`, a list with correction values for external test assemblies can be automatically determined, e.g. for compensating the frequency response of cables. The correction values can be acquired any time irrespective of the modulation settings of the generator.

[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?

Requests a list of user correction tables. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.uco` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

<Catalog>	string

Example:	`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/ucor'`
	selects the directory for the user correction files.
	`CORR:CSET:CAT?`
	queries which correction tables are available.
	Response:`UCOR1,UCOR2,UCOR3`
	the correction tables `UCOR1, UCOR2 and UCOR3` are available.

Usage:	Query only
Manual operation:	See "Directory, File List and File Name" on page 129

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency <Frequency>

Transfers the frequency data to the table selected with `:CORRection:CSET:SELect`.

The numerical suffix at SOURce must not be used for this command.

Parameters:

<Frequency>	Frequency#1[, Frequency#2, ...]
	Range: 300 kHz to RFmax (depending on model)

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/user/ucor1'`
selects the table `ucor1`.
`CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ 100MHz,102MHz,103MHz,...`
enters the frequency value in the table `ucor1`.

Manual operation: See "Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction" on page 161

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency:POINts?

Queries the number of frequency values in the selected table.

The numerical suffix at SOURce must not be used for this command.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to 10000
*RST: 0

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/user/'`
selects the table ucor1.
`CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ:POIN?`
queries the number of frequency values in the table ucor1.
Response: `440`
the table ucor1 contains 440 frequency values.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer <Power>

Transfers the level data to the table selected with `[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect]`.

`*RST` does not affect data lists. The numerical suffix at `SOURce` must not be used for this command.

Parameters:

<Power> Power#1[, Power#2, ...]

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/user/ucor1'`
selects the table `ucor1`.
`CORR:CSET:DATA:POW 1dB, 0.8dB, 0.75dB,...`
enters the level values in the table `ucor1`.

Manual operation: See "Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction" on page 161

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer:POINts?

Queries the number of level values in the selected table.

The numerical suffix at `SOURce` must not be used for this command.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to 10000
*RST: 0

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/user/ucor1'`
selects the table ucor1.
`CORR:CSET:DATA:POW:POIN?`
queries the number of level values in the table ucor1.
Response: `440`
the table ucor1 contains 440 level values.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>][:POWer]:SONCe

The command fills the selected user correction list with the level values measured by the power sensor for the given frequencies.

To select the used power sensor set the suffix in key word `SENSe`.

Example: `CORR:CSET:DATA:SENS:POW:SONC`
fills the user correction list with level values acquired by the power sensor connector to the [SENSOR] connector.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Fill User Correction Data with Sensor" on page 166

[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELete <Filename>

Deletes the specified table.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.uco` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:CSET:CAT?`, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Filename> <table name>

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/ucor'`
selects the directory for the user correction files.
`CORR:CSET:DEL 'UCOR1'`
deletes the table `ucor1`.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "User Cor. Data - User Correction" on page 161

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?

Requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of user correction data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.txt` or `*.csv` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
selects that ASCII files with extension `*.txt` are listed.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
Response: `'ucor1,ucor2'`
the ASCII files `ucor1.txt` and `ucor2.txt` are available.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension <Extension>

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

Parameters:

<Extension> TXT | CSV
*RST: TXT

Example:
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
selects that ASCII files with extension *.txt are listed.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension *.txt.
Response: `'list1,list2'`
the ASCII files `ucor1.txt` and `ucor2.txt` are available.

Manual operation: See "Extension - User Correction" on page 163

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect <Filename>

Selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.txt` or `*.csv` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Filename> <ascii file name>

Example:

`CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into user correction lists.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor.csv'`
selects that ASCII file `ucor.csv` is imported.
`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `ucor.csv` is imported into user correction list `ucor_imp`.

Manual operation: See "Select ASCII Source / Destination - User Correction" on page 163

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn <Column>

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Parameters:

<Column> TABulator | SEMicolon | COMMa | SPACe

*RST: COMMa

Example:

`CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP`
selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor.csv'`
selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction list data.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`
the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`
selects the decimal separator dot.
`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor_imp'`
selects that the user correction list ucor_imp is imported into ASCII file ucor.csv.

Manual operation: See "Column Separator- User Correction" on page 163

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal <Decimal>

Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Parameters:

<Decimal> DOT | COMMa

*RST: DOT

Example: `CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP`

selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor.csv'`

selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction list data.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`

the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`

selects the decimal separator dot.

`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor_imp'`

selects that the user correction list `ucor_imp` is imported into ASCII file `ucor.csv`.

Manual operation: See "Decimal Point - User Correction" on page 163

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute

Starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list. When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Example: `CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP`

selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into user correction lists.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor.csv'`

selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.

`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor_imp'`

selects that the ASCII file `ucor.csv` is imported into user correction list `ucor_imp`.

`CORR:DEXC:EXEC`

starts the import of the ASCII file data into the user correction file.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Import / Export - User Correction" on page 164

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:MODE <Mode>

Selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection her, the file select command define either the source or the destination for user correction lists and ASCII files.

Parameters:

<Mode> IMPort | EXPort

*RST: IMPort

Example:
`CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into user correction lists.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/ucor.csv'`
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/ucor_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `ucor.csv` is imported into user correction list `ucor_imp`.

Manual operation: See "Mode - User Correction" on page 163

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:SELect <Filename>

Selects the user correction list to be imported or exported.

The user correction files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.uco` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:DEXC:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:
<Filename> string

Example:
`CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into user correction lists.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor.csv'`
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
`CORR:DEXC:SEL '/var/user/import_ucor_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `ucor.csv` is imported into user correction list `ucor_imp`.

Manual operation: See "Destination / Source - User Correction" on page 164

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect] <Filename>

Selects or creates a file for the user correction data.

If the file does not exist, the instrument automatically creates a new file with the name you assigned. Note the predefined file extensions under "Extensions for User Files" on page 89.

To determine the file location (directory/path) you can either enter it with the command directly, or use the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

To activate level correction use the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[:STATe]`.

Parameters:
<Filename> <table name>

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/user/ucor1'`
selects the table `ucor1`.
`CORR ON`
activates level correction. Correction is performed using the table `ucor1`.

Manual operation: See "User Cor. Data - User Correction" on page 161

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates level correction. Level correction is performed using the table which has been selected with the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect]`.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example: `SOUR:CORR:CSET '/var/user/ucor1'`
selects the table `ucor1`.
`SOUR:CORR ON`
activates user correction.

Manual operation: See "State - User Correction" on page 160

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:VALue?

Queries the current value for user correction.

Return values:

<Value> float
Range: -100 to 100
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0

Example: `CORR:VAL?`
queries the value currently used for level correction.
Response: `-3`
the correction value is - 3 dB.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "User Correction Value - User Correction" on page 160

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:ZERoing:STATe <State>

Activates the zeroing procedure before filling the user correction data acquired by a sensor.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 1

Manual operation: See "Fill User Correction Data with Sensor" on page 166

6.13.3 SOURce:FM Subsystem

The FM subsystem contains the commands for checking the frequency modulation.

Characteristics which are valid for all modulations and the LF Output are configured in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem (e.g. frequency). The external signal is input at the [MOD EXT] connector.

For information about the required options, see Chapter 4.4.3, "Frequency Modulation (FM)", on page 207.

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the frequency modulation signals in Hz. The maximum deviation depends on the set RF frequency and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: 0 to dynamic
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1000

Example: `FM 2E3`
sets a 2 kHz deviation to the modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "FM Deviation" on page 209

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling <Coupling>

Selects the coupling mode for the external frequency modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Coupling> AC | DC

AC
Uses only the AC signal component of the modulation signal.

DC
Uses the modulation signal as it is, with AC and DC.

*RST: AC

Example: `FM:EXT:COUP AC`
selects the coupling mode AC for the external frequency modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "Mod Ext Coupling" on page 210

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:DEViation <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the external frequency modulation signal in Hz. The maximum deviation depends on the set RF frequency and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

The sum of the deviations of all active frequency modulation signals may not exceed the total value set with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation]`.

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: see data sheet
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1000

Example: `FM:EXT:DEV 3kHz`
sets 3 kHz deviation to the frequency modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "FM Deviation" on page 209

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:INTernal:DEViation <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the internal frequency modulation signal in Hz.

The sum of the deviations of all active frequency modulation signals may not exceed the total value set with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation]`.

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: 0 to dynamic
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1E3

Example: `FM:INT1:DEV 2E3`
sets 2 kHz deviation for the freqeuncy modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "FM Deviation" on page 209

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:MODE <Mode>

Selects the mode for the frequency modulation.

Parameters:

<Mode> NORMal | LNOise | HDEViation

NORMal
Provides full setting range of modulation bandwidth and FM deviation.

LNOise
Provides phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW. The range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).

HDEViation
Provides full setting range for FM deviation. The range of modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

*RST: NORM

Example: `FM:MODE NORM`
selects normal mode for external frequency modulation.

Manual operation: See "FM Mode" on page 209

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SENSitivity?

Queries the input sensitivity of the externally applied signal for frequency modulation. The returned value reports the sensitivity in Hz/V. It is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input signal.

The sensitivity depends on the set `[:SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation]`.

Return values:

<Sensitivity> float

Range: 0 to max
Increment: 0.01

Example: `FM:DEV 5E3`
sets a modulation deviation of 5 kHz.
`FM:SENS`
queries the input sensitivity at the external modulation input.
`Response: 5E3`
since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 5000 Hz/V.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "FM Sensitivity" on page 210

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SOURce <Source>

Selects the modulation signal source for frequency modulation.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal | INT,EXT

INT
Uses the internally generated signal for modulation. To configure the frequency, use the commands of the Chapter 6.13.6, "SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem", on page 354 subsystem.

EXT
Uses an externally applied modulation signal.
The external signal is input at the [MOD EXT] connector.

INT,EXT
Uses both, the internal and external modulation signals.
*RST: INT

Example: `FM:SOUR INT`
selects the internal modulation source.

Manual operation: See "FM Source" on page 208

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:STATe <State>

Activates frequency modulation.

Note: Activation of FM deactivates phase modulation (PM).

Parameters:
<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example: `FM:STAT ON`
Activates FM modulation.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 208

6.13.4 SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands used to define the frequency settings for the RF sources and sweeps.

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer <Center>

Sets the center frequency of the RF sweep range.

The range is defined by this center frequency and the specified `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN`, according to the formula:

$f_{CENTer} - (f_{SPAN}/2) \ldots f_{CENTer} + (f_{SPAN}/2)$

with:

$f_{SPAN} = f_{STOP} - f_{STARt}$

The center frequency directly relates to the span, and the start and stop frequencies. If you change one of these parameters, the center frequency changes accordingly.

$f_{CENTer} = (f_{STOP} + f_{STARt})/2$

Note: You can select any frequency within the setting range. The range is defined with the parameters `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP`.

A defined offset and the multiplier factor affect the sweep frequency range and therefore all correlated parameters. The set frequencies are only absolute values, if the offset = 0 and the multiplication factor = 1. The multiplier multiplies the frequencies accordingly, and the offset ≠ 0 shifts the frequencies corresponding to the set value.

300 kHz * $f_{MULTiplier}$ + f_{OFFSet} ... f_{max} * $f_{MULTiplier}$ + f_{OFFSet}

Parameters:

<Center> float

	Range:	full frequency range
	Increment:	see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
	*RST:	depends on model

Example:
`FREQ:CENT 400 MHz`
sets the center frequency for the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.
`FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz`
sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

Manual operation: See "Center Freq - Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed] <Fixed>

Sets the frequency of the RF output signal.

In CW mode, see `FREQ:MODE CW|FIXed`, the instrument operates at a fixed frequency.

In sweep mode `FREQ:MODE SWE`, the value applies to the sweep frequency and the instrument processes the frequency settings in defined sweep steps.

You can enter either a numerical frequency value, of decrease or increase the current frequency step by step with `FREQ UP` and `FREQ DOWN`. The frequency is then increased or decreased by the value `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement]` in `FREQ:STEP:MODE USER`.

Note:

A defined offset and the multiplier factor affect the sweep range and therefore all correlated parameters. The set frequencies are only absolute values, if the offset = 0 and the multiplication factor = 1. The multiplier multiplies the frequencies accordingly, and the offset ≠ 0 shifts the frequencies corresponding to the set value.

The actual frequency at the RF output does not change, but rather the value queried with [:SOUR]:FREQ?, according to the formula:

$f_{FREQ} = f_{RFout} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFSet}$

Correlation: FREQ for FREQ:MODE SWE is linked to the sweep frequency.

Parameters:

<Fixed> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
*RST: 100 MHz

Example: FREQ 500kHz
sets the frequency of RF output signal A to 500 kHz.

Manual operation: See "RF Freq" on page 139

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed]:RCL <Rcl>

Determines whether the RF frequency value is retained or taken from a loaded instrument configuration, when you recall instrument settings with the command *RCL.

Parameters:

<Rcl> INCLude | EXCLude

INCLude
Takes the frequency value of the loaded settings.

EXCLude
Retains the current frequency when an instrument configuration is loaded.

*RST: INCLude

Example: FREQ:RCL INCL
takes the frequency from the loaded instrument configuration.

Manual operation: See "Exclude Frequency" on page 131

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual <Manual>

Determines the frequency and triggers a sweep step manually in SWE:MODE MAN.

Note: You can select any frequency within the setting range. The range is defined with the parameters [:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt and [:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP. A defined offset and the multiplier factor affect the sweep range and therefore all correlated parameters. The set frequencies are only absolute values, if the offset = 0 and the multiplication factor = 1. The multiplier multiplies the frequencies accordingly, and the offset ≠ 0 shifts the frequencies corresponding to the set value.

$f_{STARt} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFset} \ldots f_{STOP} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFset}$

Parameters:

<Manual> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting

Example: `SWE:MODE MAN`
sets the `Step` sweep mode.

Example: `FREQ:MODE SWE`
sets the frequency sweep mode. The sweep start frequency is output.
`FREQ:MAN UP`
triggers the next higher sweep step.
`FREQ:MAN 500MHz`
outputs 500 MHz RF frequency (must e within the sweep frequency range).
`FREQ:MAN DOWN`
triggers the next lower sweep step relative to 500 MHz.

Manual operation: See "Current Freq - Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE <Mode>

Selects the frequency mode for the generating the RF output signal. The selected mode determines the parameters to be used for further frequency settings.

Parameters:

<Mode> CW | FIXed | SWEep | LIST

CW|FIXed
Sets the fixed frequency mode.
`CW` and `FIXed` are synonyms. The instrument operates at a defined frequency, set with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|FIXed]`.

SWEep
Sets the sweep mode. The instrument processes the frequency settings in defined sweep steps. To determine the corresponding frequency values, use the commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP`, or `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual`.

LIST
Sets the list mode. The instrument processes the frequency and level settings by means of values loaded from a list.
To configure the list mode settings use the commands of the SOURce:LIST Subsystem

*RST: CW

Example: `FREQ:MODE SWE`
sets the SWEep mode.

Example: `FREQ:MODE CW`
turns off the SWEep or LIST mode.

Manual operation: See "State - Frequency Sweep" on page 180

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MULTiplier <Multiplier>

Sets the value for the multiplication factor of a subsequent downstream instrument.

Parameters:

<Multiplier> float

Range: 1 to dynamic
Increment: 0.001
*RST: 1

Example: `FREQ:MULT 1`
sets the multiplication factor to 1.

Manual operation: See "Multiplier" on page 141

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:OFFSet <Offset>

Sets the frequency offset of a downstream instrument, for example a mixer.

If you have specified an `OFFSet` and / or a `MULTiplier` factor, the actual frequency at the RF output does not change, but rather the value queried with `[:SOUR]:FREQ?`, according to the following formula:

$f_{FREQ} = f_{RFout} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFSet}$

Parameters:

<Offset> float

Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0

Example: `FREQ:OFFS 500kHz`
sets the frequency offset to 500 kHz.

Manual operation: See "Offset" on page 140

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN <Span>

Determines the extent of the frequency sweep range. This setting in combination with the center frequency setting (`[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer`) defines the sweep range.

This parameter is related to the start and stop frequencies. If you change the frequency, the span changes accordingly.

$f_{SPAN} = f_{STOP} - f_{STARt}$

$f_{STARt} > f_{STOP}$ is permitted.

Parameters:

<Span> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
*RST: 400E6

Example: `FREQ:CENT 400 MHz`
sets the center frequency of the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.
`FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz`
sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

Manual operation: See "Span - Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt <Start>

Sets the start frequency for the RF sweep.

This parameter relates to the center frequency and span. If you change the frequency, these parameters change accordingly.

$f_{STARt} > f_{STOP}$ is permitted.

$f_{STARt} = (f_{CENTer} - f_{SPAN}/2)$.

Note: A defined offset and the multiplier factor affect the sweep range and therefore all correlated parameters. The set frequencies are only absolute values, if the offset = 0 and the multiplication factor = 1. The multiplier multiplies the frequencies accordingly, and the offset ≠ 0 shifts the frequencies corresponding to the set value.

$f_{STARt} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFset} \ldots f_{STOP} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFset}$

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
*RST: 100 MHz

Example: `FREQ:STARt 1 MHz`
sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.
`FREQ:STOP 2 GHz`
sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.

Manual operation: See "Start Freq - Frequency Sweep" on page 183

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP <Stop>

Sets the stop frequency for the RF sweep.

This parameter is related to the center frequency and span. If you change the frequency, these parameters change accordingly.

$f_{STARt} > f_{STOP}$ is permitted.

$f_{STOP} = (f_{CENTer} + f_{SPAN}/2)$.

Note: A defined offset affects the sweep range and consequently all correlating parameters. The set frequencies are only absolute values, if the Offset = 0. Offset ≠ 0 shifts the frequencies according to the offset value.

$f_{STARt} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFSet}$ ... $f_{STOP} * f_{MULTiplier} + f_{OFFSet}$

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
*RST: 500 MHz

Example: `FREQ:STOP 2 GHz`
sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.
`FREQ:STAR 1 MHz`
sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.

Manual operation: See "Stop Freq - Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement] <Increment>

Sets the step width for `FREQ:STEP:MODE USER`.

To adjust the frequency step by step with this step size, use the `FREQ:UP` and `FREQ:DOWN` commands.

Note: This value also applies to the step width of the rotary knob of the instrument and increases or decreases the frequency accordingly, when you work in user-defined step mode.

Parameters:

<Increment> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting
*RST: 1E6

Example: `FREQ:STEP 50 kHz`
sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz.

Manual operation: See "Variation Step" on page 141

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE <Mode>

Activates (`USER`) or deactivates (`DECimal`) the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the frequency values `UP/DOWN`. The command is linked to the command "Variation Active" for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

Parameters:

<Mode> DECimal | USER

*RST: DECimal

Example: `FREQ:STEP 50 kHz`
sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz.
`FREQ:STEP:MODE USER`
actives this step width for frequency variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with frequency values `UP/DOWN` (remote control).

Manual operation: See "Variation Active" on page 141

6.13.5 SOURce:INPut Subsystem

The `SOURce:INPut` subsystem contains the commands for configuring the inputs for external modulation signals. The instrument trigger setting influences all sweeps and is effective in the List mode (Instrument Trigger).

[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance <Impedance>

Sets the impedance for an externally applied modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Impedance> HIGH | G600

HIGH
> 100 k0hm to ground

*RST: HIGH

Example: `INP:MOD:IMP HIGH`
sets > 100 kOhm to ground.

Manual operation: See "Ext. Impedance" on page 207

[:SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:WIGNore <SuppressState>

Ignores warnings concerning an overload of the modulation signal input.

This setting is not affected by an instrument preset `*rst` or the and Save/Recall function. Only the factory preset resets this setting.

Parameters:

<SuppressState> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `INP:MOD:WIGN ON`

suppresses the overvoltage warnings.

Manual operation: See "Ignore Overvoltage Warning" on page 207

[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied trigger signal at the trigger input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

The setting is effective for both inputs at the same time.

Parameters:

<Slope> NEGative | POSitive

*RST: POSitive

Example: `INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG`

Activates the falling slope of the external trigger signal at the trigger input.

Manual operation: See "Ext. Trigger Input Slope" on page 187

6.13.6 SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem

The `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem contains the commands for setting the LF signal source in CW and Sweep mode and for analog modulation.

Example

The following example shows how to set an LF sweep.

1. Set the sweep range.
   ```
   LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt 4 kHz
   LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP 10 kHz
   ```
2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.
   ```
   LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN
   ```
3. Set the step width and dwell time.
   ```
   LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 100 Hz
   LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl 20 ms
   ```
4. Determine the sweep mode.
   ```
   LFOutput:SWEep:MODE AUTO
   ```
5. Determine the trigger.

```
TRIGger0:SOURce SINGle
```

6. Activate the sweep.
```
LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE SWEep
```

7. Trigger the sweep (depending on the mode).
```
LFOutput:SWEep:EXECute
```


[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency <Frequency>

Sets the frequency of the LF signal in `LFO:FREQ:MODE CW|FIXed` mode.

Note:

- If signal source "Internal" is set, the instrument performs the analog modulations (AM/FM/ϕM/PM) with this freqeuncy.
- In sweep mode (`LFO:FREQ:MODE SWEep`), the frequency is coupled with the sweep frequency.

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: Modulation sources > Resolution of frequency setting
*RST: 1000

Example: `LFO2:FREQ 5kHz`
sets the frequency of the LF generator 2 signal to 5 kHz.

Manual operation: See "LF Gen Freq" on page 206

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual <Manual>

Determines the frequency and triggers the next sweep step manually in `LFO:SWE[:FREQ]:MODE MAN`, and `LFO:SWE:[FREQ]:MODE STEP`.

Note: You can select any frequency within the setting range. The range is defined with `LFO:FREQ:STARt` and `LFO:FREQ:STOP`.

Parameters:

<Manual> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: Modulation sources > Internal modulation generator > Resolution of frequency setting
*RST: 1000

Example:
`LFO:SWE:MODE MAN`
sets the "Step" sweep mode.
`LFO:FREQ:MAN 5 kHz`
sets an LF frequency of 5 kHz for the next step in the "Step" sweep mode.
`LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE`
sets the LF Sweep mode. An LF frequency of 5 kHz is output.
`LFO:FREQ:MAN 5.1 kHz`
triggers the next sweep step with a frequency of 5.1 kHz.

Manual operation: See "Current Freq" on page 229

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE <Mode>

Sets the instrument operating mode, and determines the commands to be used for frequency settings.

Parameters:

<Mode> CW | FIXed | SWEep

CW|FIXed
Sets the CW frequency mode. `CW` and `FIXed` are synonyms.
The instrument operates at a fixed frequency. To set the LF output frequency, use the command `[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:FREQuency`.

SWEep
Sets the sweep mode.
The instrument processes the frequency settings in defined sweep steps. To determine the corresponding frequency values, use the commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt`, `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP` or `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual`.

*RST: CW

Example:
`LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE`
sets the sweep mode.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 226

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt <Start>

Sets the start frequency for the LF sweep.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: Resolution of frequency setting
*RST: 1 KHz

Example:
```
RST*
```
activates all presettings.
```
LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SOUR SING
LFO:FREQ:STAR 1 kHz
LFO:FREQ:STOP 10 kHz
LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
LFO:SWE:EXEC
```
the instrument generates a single sweep cycle from 1 kHz to 10 kHz automatically after a manual trigger event occurs (`:LFOutput:SWEep:EXECute` or `*TRG`). The step width is 1 kHz linear, with 15 ms dell time until the signal switches to the subsequent step.

Manual operation: See "Start Freq" on page 229

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP <Stop>

Sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: resolution of frequency setting
*RST: 100 KHz

Example:
```
LFO:FREQ:STOP 10 kHz
```
sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep to 10 kHz.

Manual operation: See "Stop Freq" on page 229

[:SOURce]:LFOutput[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates the LF output.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `LFO ON`
activates the LF output. The settings under `LFO:FREQ` and `LFO:SWE` become effective.

Manual operation: See "LF Output State" on page 224

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl <Dwell>

Sets the dwell time for each frequency step of the sweep.

Tip: It is recommended to switch off the "Display Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (`SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF`).

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: see data sheet: Dwell time setting range
Increment: 100E-6
*RST: 15E-3

Example: `LFO:SWE:DWEL 20 ms`
sets a dwell time of 20 ms.

Manual operation: See "Dwell Time - LF Sweep" on page 230

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute

Immediately starts an LF frequency sweep in `LFO:SWE:MODE SINGle`.

Example: `LFO:SWE:MODE SING`
sets the single cycle mode of the LF sweep.
`LFO:SWE:EXEC`
starts one cycle of the LF sweep.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep" on page 228

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE <Mode>

Sets the cycle mode of the LF sweep.

The assignment of the GPIB commands to the sweep modes is given in the description of the sweep dialogs.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | MANual | STEP

AUTO
Performs a complete sweep cycle from the start to the end value when a trigger event occurs.
The dwell time deterrmines the time period for the signal to switch to the next step.

MANual
Performs a single sweep step when a manual trigger event occurs.
The trigger system is not active. You can trigger each frequency step of the sweep individually with the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual`. In manual mode, use the rotary knob for switching to the next step.
With each step, the frequency increases by the value specified with the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]` or `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic`, respectively. A frequency value, entered with `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual` takes no effect.
With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under `SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN` (linear spacing) or `...:STEP:LOG` (logarithmic spacing).

STEP
Each trigger triggers one sweep step only. The frequency increases by the value entered with `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]` or `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic`.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO`
selects Auto mode.

Manual operation: See "Mode" on page 226

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts <Points>

Determines the number of steps for the LF frequency sweep within the sweep range.

This parameter always applies to the currently set sweep spacing and correlates with the step size as follows:

- for linear sweeps and $f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$
  freq_points = (f_{SPAN} / step_lin) + 1
  with $f_{SPAN} = f_{STOP} - f_{STARt}$
  To determine the step size, use the command `SWE:STEP[:LIN]`.
- logarithmic sweeps and $f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$
  freq_points = ((log f_{STOP} - log f_{STARt}) / log step_log) + 1
  To determine the logarithmic step size, use the command `SWE:STEP:LOG`.

If you change the number of sweep points, the step size changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Each sweep spacing mode has assigned the `POINts` setting separately. Thus, the command refers always to the particular set mode, see `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing`.

Parameters:

<Points> integer

Range: 2...max

Example: `LFO:FREQ:STAR`
sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.
`LFO:FREQ:STOP`
sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz
`LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN`
sets linear sweep spacing.
`LFO:SWE:POIN 11`
sets 11 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step width (`STEP`) is automatically set to 2 kHz.

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RETRace <State>

Activates that the signal changes to the start frequency value while it is waiting for the next trigger event.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single".

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example:
```
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING
LFO:SWE:MODE SWE
LFO:SWE:SHAP SAWT
LFO:SWE:RETR ON
```
activates retrace function, that menas the frequency changes to the value at start frequency while waiting for the next trigger event.

Manual operation: See "Retrace - LF Frequency Sweep" on page 230

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RUNNing?

Queries the current status of the LF frequency sweep mode.

Return values:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Example: `LFO:SWE:RUNN?`
Response "`1`": the frequency sweep is running.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPe <Shape>

Sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:

<Shape> SAWTooth | TRIangle

SAWTooth
A sweep runs from the start to the stop frequency. A subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, that menas the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRIangle
A sweep runs from the start to the stop frequency and back, thatnt menas the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. A subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

*RST: SAWTooth

Example: `SOUR:LFO:SWE:SHAP TRI`
selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descending sweep directions.

Manual operation: See "Shape" on page 229

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing <Spacing>

Selects the mode for the calculation of the frequency sweep intervals.The frequency increases or decreases by this value at each step.

Parameters:

<Spacing> LINear | LOGarithmic

LINear
With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The step width for linear sweep is entered in Hz (see `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]` on page 361).

LOGarithmic
With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in % (see `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic` on page 362).

*RST: LINear

Example: `LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN`
selects linear sweep spacing.

Manual operation: See "Spacing" on page 229

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] <Linear>

Sets the step size for linear LF frequency sweep steps.

This parameter correlates with the number of steps `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts` within the sweep range as follows:

$f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$

freq_points = ((f_{STARt} - f_{STOP}) / step_lin) + 1

If you change the step size, the number of steps changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Linear> float

Range:	full frequency range
Increment:	see the data sheet: Modulation sources > Resolution of frequency setting
*RST:	1000

Example: `LFO:FREQ:STAR`
sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.
`LFO:FREQ:STOP`
sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz.
`LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN`
sets linear sweep spacing.
`LFO:SWE:STEP 2 kHz`
sets the sweep step width to 2 kHz. The number of sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (`POINts`) is automatically set to 11.

Manual operation: See "Step Lin/Log - LF Sweep" on page 230

[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic <Logarithmic>

Sets the logarithmically determined sweep step size for the LF frequency sweep. It is expressed in percent and you must enter the *value* and the unit *PCT* with the command.

The frequency is increased by a logarithmically calculated fraction of the current frequency according to:

$step\_log_{step+1} = f_{step} + step\_log_{step} \times f_{step}$

$f_{step+1} = f_{step} + step\_log_{step+1}$

with $f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$ and step = the current number of the sweep steps

This parameter correlates with the number of steps `LFO:SWE[:FREQ]:POIN` within the sweep range as follows:

freq_points = ((log f_{STOP} - log f_{STARt}) / log step_log) + 1

If you change the step size, the number of steps changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float

Range: 0.01 to 100
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1

Example:
`LFO:FREQ:STAR`
sets the start frequency to 1 kHz.
`LFO:FREQ:STOP`
sets the stop frequency to 100 kHz.
`LFO:SWE:SPAC LOG`
sets logarithmic sweep spacing.
`LFO:SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT`
sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the previous frequency in each instance.

Manual operation: See "Step Lin/Log - LF Sweep" on page 230

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SHAPe <Shape>

Selects the shape of the LF signal.

Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Parameters:

<Shape> SINE | SQUare | TRIangle | SAWTooth | ISAWtooth

*RST: SINE

Example:
`LFO:SHAP SQU`
selects a rectangular shape for the signal of the LF generator.

Manual operation: See "LF Gen Shape" on page 206

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SIMPedance <SImpedance>

Selects the output impedance of the LF generator. Selection "LOW" and "600 Ohm" are available.

Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Parameters:

<SImpedance> LOW | G600

*RST: LOW

Example:
`SOUR:LFO:SIMP G600`
'sets the output impedance of the LF generator to 600 Ohms

Manual operation: See "LF Source Impedance" on page 225

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:VOLTage <Voltage>

Sets the voltage of the LF output signal.

Parameters:

<Voltage> float

Range:	see the data sheet: Internal modulation generator > Output voltage range
Increment:	see the data sheet: resolution of output voltage setting
*RST:	1

Example: `LFO:VOLT 2 V`
sets the voltage of the LF output to 2 V.

Manual operation: See "LF Output Voltage" on page 224

6.13.7 SOURce:LIST Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the List mode of the instrument.

The following settings are required to operate the instrument in List mode:

1. Create a list.
   If a list which does not exist is selected with the `:LIST:SEL` command, an empty list with the name of the selected list is created.
   `SOUR1:LIST:SEL "New_list"`
2. Fill the list with values.
   All list components must be of the same length. This does not apply to components of length 1. This is interpreted as if the component has the same length as the other components and as if all values are the same as the first value.
   `SOUR1:LIST:FREQ 100 MHz, 110 MHz, 120 MHz...`
   `SOUR1:LIST:POW 2dBm, -1dBm, 0dBm...`
3. Select a list.
   If a new empty file has been created with the `:LIST:SEL` command, this file is selected, otherwise an existing list must be selected before the List mode is activated.
   `SOUR1:LIST:SEL "Old_list"`
4. Set the dwell time.
   The dwell time determines the duration of the individual list steps.
   `SOUR1:LIST:DWEL 3ms`
5. Set the List mode.
   The List mode determines the way in which the list is processed. In the example the list is processed once only or repeatedly depending on the trigger setting.
   `SOUR1:LIST:MODE AUTO`
6. Determine the trigger.

In the example each trigger causes the list to be processed once from beginning to end.
`SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR SING`

7. Activate the List mode.
`SOUR1:FREQ:MODE LIST`

8. Trigger the list (depending on the mode).
`SOUR1:LIST:TRIG:EXEC`

9. Deactivate the List mode.
`SOUR1:FREQ:MODE CW`

SCPI refers to the individual lists as segments.

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:CATalog?

Requests a list of available lists. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.lsw` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example: MMEM:CDIR '/var/Listmode'
selects the directory for the list mode files.
LIST:CAT?
queries the available lists.
Response: 'list1,list2'
the lists list1 and list2 are available.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELete <Filename>

Deletes the specified list.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command MMEMory:CDIR. To access the files in this directory, only the file name has to be given, without the path and the file extension. A path can also be specified in command :SOUR:LIST:CAT?, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Setting parameters:

<Filename> string

Example: MMEM:CDIR '/var/Listmode'
selects the directory for the list mode files.
LIST:DEL 'LIST1'
deletes the list list1.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 196

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELete:ALL

Deletes all lists in the selected directory.

Note: The list mode must be previously disabled to make sure that no records are selected when you set the frequency mode ([:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE).

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. You can select the directory with the commands :MMEMory:CDIRectory or [:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:CATalog?.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/Listmode'`
selects the directory for the list mode files.
`FREQ:MODE SWE`
deactivates the list mode for RF output and activates the sweep mode.
`LIST:DEL:ALL`
deletes all list mode files in the selected directory.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 196

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?

Queries the available ASCII files for export or import of list mode data in the current or specified directory.

As response, you get a string containing the existing ASCII files `*.txt` or `*.csv`, separated by commas.

Return values:
<Catalog> string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
determines the extension `*.txt` for the query.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
Response: `'list1,list2'`
the ASCII files `list1.txt` and `list2.txt` are available.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension <Extension>

Determines the extension of the ASCII file for import or export, or to query existing files.

Parameters:
<Extension> TXT | CSV
*RST: TXT

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
selects ASCII files with the extension `*.txt` for the query.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
Response: `'list1,list2'`
the ASCII files `list1.txt` and `list2.txt` exist.

Manual operation: See "Extension - List Mode" on page 199

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect <Filename>

Selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

Parameters:
<Filename> <ascii_file_name>

Example: `LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP`
determines that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported into list mode lists.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
determines the extension `*.txt` for the query.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
Response: `'list1,list2'`
the ASCII files `list1.txt` and `list2.txt` exist.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/list.csv'`
selects `list.csv` for import.
`LIST:DEXC:SEL '/var/list_imp'`
determines the destination file `list_imp`.
`LIST:DEXC:EXEC`
imports the ASCII file data into the list file.

Manual operation: See "Select ASCII Source / Destination - List Mode" on page 199

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn <Column>

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Parameters:
<Column> TABulator | SEMicolon | COMMa | SPACe
*RST: COMMa

Example: `LIST:DEXC:MODE EXP`
selects that the list is exported into an ASCII file.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/list.csv'`
determines ASCII file list.csv as destination for the list mode list data.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`
defines a tabulator to separate the frequency and level values pairs.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`
selects the decimal separator dot.
`LIST:DEXC:SEL '/var/list_imp'`
determines the source file list_imp for export into the ASCII file `list.csv`.
`LIST:DEXC:EXEC`
exports the list file data into the ASCII file.

Manual operation: See "Column Separator- List Mode" on page 199

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal <Decimal>

Sets the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Parameters:

<Decimal> DOT | COMMa

*RST: DOT

Example: see `[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn` on page 368

Manual operation: See "Decimal Point - List Mode" on page 199

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:EXECute

Executes the import or export of the selected list file, according to the previously set transfer direction with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE`.

Example: `LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP`
determines that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported into list mode lists.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/list.csv'`
selects the ASCII file `list.csv` for import.
`LIST:DEXC:SEL '/var/list_imp'`
determines the destination file `list_imp`.
`LIST:DEXC:EXEC`
imports the ASCII file data into the list mode file.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Import / Export - List Mode" on page 200

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE <Mode>

Selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection here, the file select command defines either the source or the destination for list mode lists and ASCII files.

Parameters:

<Mode> IMPort | EXPort

*RST: IMPort

Example: `LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/list.csv'`
selects that ASCII file `list.csv` is imported.
`LIST:DEXC:SEL '/var/list_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `list.csv` is imported into list mode list `list_imp`.

Manual operation: See "Mode - List Mode" on page 199

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:SELect <Filename>

Selects the list mode list to be imported or exported.

The list mode files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.lsw` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:LIST:DEXC:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Filename> <list_name>

Example: `LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.
`LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL '/var/list.csv'`
selects that ASCII file `list.csv` is imported.
`LIST:DEXC:SEL '/var/list_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `list.csv` is imported into list mode list `list_imp`.

Manual operation: See "Select Destination / Source - List Mode" on page 200

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DWELl <Dwell>

Sets the dwell time. The R&S SMB generates the signal with the frequency / power value pairs of each list entry for that particular period.

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 7E-4 to 100
Increment: 1E-4
*RST: 15E-3

Example: `LIST:DWELl 15`
retains each setting in the list for 15 ms.

Manual operation: See "Dwell Time - List Mode" on page 195

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREE?

Queries on the free storage space for list mode lists.

Return values:

<Free> integer

Range: 0 to INT_MAX
*RST: 0

Example: `LIST:FREE?`

Usage: Query only

Response: `2147483647;1`

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency <Frequency>

Fills the `FREQuency` column of the selected list with data.

`*RST` does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Frequency> <Frequency#1>{, <Frequency#2>, ...} | block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see `:FORMat[:DATA]` on page 298).

Range: 300 kHz to RFmax

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects `list3` for editing. The R&S SMB generates a new file automatically, if it does not exist yet.
`SOUR:LIST:FREQ 1.4GHz, 1.3GHz, 1.2GHz,...`
specifies the frequency values in list3. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.

Manual operation: See "Edit List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 197

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency:POINts?

The command queries the length (in points) of the `FREQuency` component of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points>	integer Range: 0 to INT_MAX *RST: 0

Example:	`LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
	selects `list3` for editing. The R&S SMB creates a new file automatically, if it does not exist yet.
	`LIST:FREQ:POIN?`
	queries the number of frequency values in the list
	`Response: 327`

Usage:	Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex <Index>

Sets the list index in step mode (`LIST:MODE STEP`).

After the trigger signal the frequency and level settings of the selected index are processed in List mode.

Parameters:

<Index>	integer *RST: 0

Example:	`LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
	selects `list3` for use in List mode.
	`FREQ:MODE LIST`
	activates List mode. `List3` is processed.
	`LIST:MODE STEP`
	selects manual, step-by-step processing of the list.
	`LIST:IND 5`
	the frequency/level value pair with index 5 is executed.
	`TRIG:LIST:SOUR SING`
	selects triggering by means of the single trigger. The list is executed once.
	`SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC`
	triggers the processing of the selected list.

Manual operation:	See "Current Index - List Mode" on page 196

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STARt <Start>

Sets the start index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range (`:LIST:INDex:STARt ... :LIST:INDex:STOP`) are processed in List mode.

Parameters:

<Start> integer

Range: 0 to list length
*RST: 0

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects `list3` for use in List mode.
`LIST:IND:STAR 25`
sets 25 as start index of the index range.
`LIST:IND:STOP 49`
sets 49 as stop index of the index range.
`FREQ:MODE LIST`
activates List mode. The frequency/level value pairs from index 25 to index 49 in list3 are processed. All other entries of the list are ignored.

Manual operation: See "List Range In - List Mode" on page 198

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STOP <Stop>

Sets the stop index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range (`:LIST:INDex:STARt ... :LIST:INDex:STOP`) are processed in list mode.

Parameters:

<Stop> integer

Range: 0 to list length
*RST: 0

Example: see `[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STARt` on page 372

Manual operation: See "List Range In - List Mode" on page 198

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:LEARn

Learns the selected list to determine the hardware setting for all list entries. The results are saved with the list. When the list is activated the first time, these settings are calculated automatically.

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects list file. The file is created if it does not yet exist.
`LIST:LEAR`
starts learning of the hardware setting for `list3` and stores the setting.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Learn List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 196

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:MODE <Mode>

Selects how the list is to be processed (similar to `SOURce:SWEep:MODE`).

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | STEP

AUTO
Each trigger event triggers a complete list cycle. Possible trigger settings for `:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce` are `AUTO`, `SINGle` and `EXT`.

STEP
Each trigger event triggers only one step in the list processing cycle. The list is processed in ascending order.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `LIST:MODE STEP`
selects step-by-step processing of the list.

Manual operation: See "Mode - List Mode" on page 194

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer <Power>

Fills the `Level` part of the selected list with data.

`*RST` does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Power> <Power#1>{, <Power#2>, ...} | block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see `:FORMat[:DATA]` on page 298).

Range: Minimum level to Maximum level
Default unit: dBm

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects `list3` for editing. The R&S SMB generates a new file automatically, if it does not exist yet.
`LIST:POW 0dBm, 2dBm, 2dBm, 3dBm,..`
specifies the level values in `list3`. The number of level values must correspond to the number of frequency values. The previous data is overwritten.

Manual operation: See "Edit List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 197

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer:POINts?

Queries the length (in points) of the LEVel part of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to INT_MAX
*RST: 0

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects `list3` for editing. The R&S SMB generates a new file automatically, if it does not exist yet.
`LIST:POW:POIN?`
queries the number of levels in the list file
Response: `327`

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:RESet

Resets the list to the starting point.

Example: `LIST:RES`
resets the list to the starting point.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Reset - List Mode" on page 195

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:SELect <Filename>

Selects the specified list. If a new list is to be created, the name can be entered here. The list is created if it does not yet exist. The list selected here is available for the further processing steps (editing) and is used in the instrument when the list mode is activated.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.lsw` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in which case the list mode file in the specified directory is selected.

`*RST` does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Filename> '<list name>'

Example: `LIST:SEL '/var/list3'`
selects `list3` for editing.

Manual operation: See "List Mode Data... - List Mode" on page 196

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute

Starts the processing of a list in list mode. It corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Single."

Example: `SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC`
triggers the processing of the selected list.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single - List Mode" on page 195

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

Selects the trigger source processing lists.

The names of the parameters correspond to those under sweep mode. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	`MODE AUTO`
SINGle	BUS	`MODE SINGLE` or `STEP`
EXTernal	EXTernal	`MODE EXT TRIG SINGLE` or `EXT TRIG STEP`

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO | IMMediate | SINGle | BUS | EXTernal

AUTO|IMMediate
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. The selected list in List mode is restarted as soon as it is finished.

SINGle|BUS
The list is triggered by the GPIB commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute`. The list is executed once.

EXTernal
The list is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector. The list is executed once.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `LIST:TRIG:SOUR EXT`
selects triggering by means of the external trigger.

Manual operation: See "Mode - List Mode" on page 194

6.13.8 SOURce:MODulation Subsystem

This subsystem contains the command for switching on/off all modulations.

[:SOURce<hw>]:MODulation[:ALL][:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates the modulations.

The command `SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT OFF` switches all modulations off. A subsequent command `SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT ON` restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. "MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `MOD:STAT OFF`

switches off all modulations.

Manual operation: See "[MOD ON/OFF]" on page 202

6.13.9 SOURce:PGEN Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the pulse generator.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PGENerator:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the output of the video/sync signal at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector at the rear of the instrument.

The signal output and the pulse generator are automatically switched on with activation of pulse modulation if pulse generator is selected as modulation source. The signal output can be switched off subsequently.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `PULM:SOUR INT`

selects the internal pulse generator as source for pulse modulation

`PULM:STAT ON`

activates pulse modulation. The pulse generator and the output of the signals at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector are automatically activated in addition.

`PGEN:STAT OFF`

deactivates the output of the pulse signal by the pulse generator at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector. The pulse modulation of the RF carrier must be activated with command `SOURce:PULM:STATe`.

Manual operation: See "Video Sync Signal State - Pulse Generator" on page 232

6.13.10 SOURce:PHASe Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for adjusting the phase of the RF output signal relative to a reference signal of the same frequency.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe <Phase>

Sets the phase variation relative to the current phase. The variation is specified in RADians.

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: -720 to 720
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 0

Example: `PHAS 0.1 RAD`
changes the phase by 0.1 RAD relative to the current phase.
`PHAS:REF`
adopts the set phase as the current phase.

Manual operation: See "Delta Phase" on page 142

[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe:REFerence

Adopts the phase set with `SOURce:PHASe:ADJust` as the current phase.

Example: `PHAS 0.1RAD`
changes the phase by 0.1 RAD relative to the current phase.
`PHAS:REF`
adopts the set phase as the current phase.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Reset Delta Phase Display" on page 142

6.13.11 SOURce:PM Subsystem

The PM subsystem contains the commands for checking the phase modulation. The settings for the internal modulation source (LF generator) are made in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem.

For information on the required options, see Chapter 4.4.4, "Phase Modulation (PhiM)", on page 211.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the phase modulation signals in RAD. The maximum deviation depends on the set RF frequency and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: see data sheet
Increment: 1E-6

Example: `PM 2`
sets 2 RAD deviation to the phase modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "PhiM Deviation" on page 213

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling <Coupling>

Selects the coupling mode for the external phase modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Coupling> AC | DC

AC
Uses only the AC signal component of the modulation signal.

DC
Uses the modulation signal as it is, with AC and DC.

*RST: AC

Example: `PM:EXT:COUP AC`
selects the coupling mode AC for the external phase modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "Mod Ext Coupling" on page 214

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:DEViation <Deviation>

Sets the modulation deviation of the external phase modulation signal in RAD. The maximum value depends on the set RF frequency and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

The sum of the deviations of all active frequency modulation signals may not exceed the total value set with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:DEViation`.

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: 0 to 20
*RST: 1

Example: `PM 5`
sets 5 RAD deviation for the external phase modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "PhiM Deviation" on page 213

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:INTernal:DEViation <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the internal phase modulation signal in RAD.

The sum of the deviations of all active frequency modulation signals may not exceed the total value set with command `[:SOURce<hw>]:PM[:DEViation]`.

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: see data sheet
Increment: 1E-6
*RST: 1

Example: `PM:INT1:DEV 3RAD`
sets 3 RAD deviation for the internal phase modulation signal.

Manual operation: See "PhiM Deviation" on page 213

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:MODE <Mode>

Selects the mode for the phase modulation.

Parameters:

<Mode> HDEViation | NORMal | LNOise

HDEViation
Provides full setting range of PhiM deviation. The range of modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet). Recommended for low modulation frequencies and/or high PhiM deviation.

NORMal
Provides full setting range of modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation. Recommended for high modulation frequencies.

LNOise
Provides modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation is limited (see data sheet)

*RST: HBANdwidth

Example: `PM:MODE LNO`
selects Low Noise mode for external phase modulation.

Manual operation: See "PhiM Mode" on page 212

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SENSitivity?

Queries the input sensitivity of the externally applied signal for phase modulation. The returned value reports the sensitivity in RAD/V. It is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

Return values:

<Sensitivity>	float

Example:	`PM:DEV 1`
	sets a modulation deviation of 1RAD.
	`PM:SENS?`
	queries the input sensitivity at the external modulation input.
	`Response: 1`
	since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 1RAD/V.

Usage:	Query only
Manual operation:	See "PhiM Sensitivity" on page 214

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SOURce <Source>

Selects the modulation signal source for phase modulation.

You can use both, the internal and an external modulation signal at a time.

Parameters:

<Source>	INTernal | EXTernal | INT,EXT **INTernal** Uses the internally generated signal for modulation. To configure the LF signal, use the commands of the SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem subsystem. **EXTernal** Uses an externally applied modulation signal. **INT,EXT** Uses both, the internal and external modulation signals. *RST: INT
Example:	`PM:SOUR INT` selects the internal modulation source.
Manual operation:	See "PhiM Source" on page 212

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:STATe <State>

Activates phase modulation.

Note: Activation of PM deactivates frequency modulation (FM).

Parameters:

<State>	0 | 1 | OFF | ON *RST: 0

Example: `PM:STAT ON`
activates PM.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 212

6.13.12 SOURce:POWer Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the output level, level control and level correction of the RF signal.

Other units can also be used instead of dBm:

- by entering the unit directly after the numerical value (example `:POW 0.5V`)
- by changing the DEFault unit in the `UNIT` system (see the command `:UNIT:POWer`).

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:OMODe <OffMode>

The command sets the level control mode which becomes active when automatic level control is deactivated (ALC Off).

Parameters:

<OffMode> SHOLd

SHOLd
Level control is activated briefly if the level or frequency changes ("ALC Off Sample & Hold").

*RST: SHOLd

Example: `POW:ALC OFF`
deactivates automatic level control for RF output A.
`POW:ALC:OMOD SHOL`
level control is briefly activated if the frequency or level changes.

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:SONCe

Temporarily activates level control for correction purposes.

Example: `POW:ALC OFF`
deactivates automatic level control for RF output A.
`POW:ALC:SONC`
level control is performed once only.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Search Once - ALC" on page 155

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC[:STATe] <State>

Activates/deactivates automatic level control.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF | AUTO

ON
Internal level control is permanently activated.

OFF
Internal level control is deactivated; Sample & Hold mode is activated.

AUTO
Internal level control is activated/deactivated automatically depending on the operating state.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `POW:ALC ON`
activates automatic level control for RF output A.

Manual operation: See "State - ALC" on page 155

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ATTenuation:RFOFf:MODE <Mode>

Selects the attenuator mode, when the RF signal is switched off.

Parameters:

<Mode> UNCHanged | FATTenuation

UNCHanged
Freezes the setting of the attenuator when RF is switched off.
The attenuator is only activated when RF is switched on.
This setting recommended if a constant VSWR (**V**oltage **S**tanding **W**ave **R**atio) is required.
Furthermore, on instruments equipped with a mechanical attenuator, it provides fast and wear-free operation.

FATTenuation
Sets attenuation to maximum when the RF signal is switched off.
This setting is recommended for applications that require a high level of noise suppression.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: FATTenuation)

Example: `SOUR:POW:ATT:RFOF:MODE FATT`
sets the RF OFF attenuator to maximum.

Manual operation: See "RF OFF Mode" on page 151

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:EMF:STATe <State>

Displays the signal level as voltage of the EMF. The displayed value represents the voltage over a 50 Ohm load.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `POW:EMF:STAT 1`
activates voltage level display.

Manual operation: See "Display Level as Voltage of EMF - RF Level" on page 153

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

Sets the RF level applied to the DUT.

Notes:

If specified, a level offset `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet` is included according to the formula:

`Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet`

In addition to numerical values, you can increase or decrease the values step by step with the `UP` and `DOWN` according to the step width defined with `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement]`.

The RF output is activated with `:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 317 (RF ON / RF OFF).

Parameters:

<Amplitude> Minimum level ... Maximum level

Determines the RF output level.

Range: Minimum level to Maximum level
*RST: -30

Example: The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown.
`SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL 15`
or
`:POW 15`
sets the RF level at output A to 15 dBm.

Manual operation: See "RF Level" on page 147

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet <Offset>

Note: The level offset is also effective for level sweeps!

Specifies the constant level offset of a downstream attenuator/amplifier. If a level offset is entered, the level entered with `:POWer` no longer corresponds to the RF output level.

The following correlation applies:

`POWer` = RF output level + `POWer:OFFSet`.

Entering a level offset does not change the RF output level, but rather the query value of `:POWer`.

For more information, see "RF level vs. RF output level" on page 146.

Only dB is permitted as the unit here. The linear units (V, W, etc.) are not permitted.

The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown in the example.

Parameters:

<Offset> float

Range: -100 to 100
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0

Example: `SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:OFFSet -10`
or
`POW:OFFS 10`
sets the RF level offset to 10 dB

Manual operation: See "Offset (Level)" on page 150

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:RCL <Rcl>

Determines whether the RF level is retained or taken from a loaded instrument configuration, when you recall instrument settings with the command `*RCL`.

Parameters:

<Rcl> INCLude | EXCLude

INCLude
Takes the level value of the loaded settings.

EXCLude
Retains the current level when an instrument configuration is loaded.

*RST: INCLude

Example: `POW:RCL INCL`
takes the level value from an instrument configuration loaded with command `*RCL`.

Manual operation: See "Exclude Level" on page 131

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

Limits the maximum RF output level in CW and SWEEP mode. It does not influence the "Level" display or the response to the `POW?` query command.

Parameters:

<Amplitude> float

Minimum level ... Maximum level
The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.
The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01
*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 30)

Example: `SOURce:POWer:LIMit:AMPLitude 10`
or
`:POW:LIM 10`
limits the RF level to maximum +10 dBm.

Manual operation: See "Limit - RF Level" on page 149

[:SOURce]:POWer:WIGNore <State>

Ignores level range warnings.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `POW:WIGN ON`
suppresses the level range warnings.

Manual operation: See "Ignore Level Range Warnings" on page 150

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LMODe <LevMode>

Sets the RF level mode.

Parameters:

<LevMode> NORMal | LOWNoise | LOWDistortion

NORMal
The RF signal is output in the standard values of the instrument.

LOWNoise
A very low noise sinewave signal is output.

LOWDistortion
A very pure sinewave signal is output.

*RST: NORMal

Example: `POW:LMODE LOWD`
sets the LOWDistortion mode. The instrument reduces distortions of the RF signal to a minimum.

Manual operation: See "RF Mode" on page 148

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual <Manual>

In Sweep mode (`:SOUR:POW:MODE SWE`) the command sets the level for the next sweep step in the Step sweep mode (`:SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN`). Here only level values between the settings `[:SOUR]:POW:STAR` and `[:SOUR]:POW:STOP` are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate `:SOUR:POW:MAN` command.

As with the "Level" value entered in the "RF Level" menu, the `OFFSet` value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if `:SOURce:POWer:OFFSet` is set to 0. The value range for other `OFFset` values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + `OFFSet` ... Maximum level + `OFFSet`

Parameters:

<Manual> float

Minimum level ... Maximum level
The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model
The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01
*RST: -30

Example: `POW:SWE:MODE MAN`
sets the Step sweep mode for RF output A.
`POW:MAN -5 dBm`
sets an RF level of -5 dBm for the next setting in the Step sweep mode for RF output A.
`POW:MODE SWE`
sets the Level Sweep mode for RF output A.
`POW:MAN -5.5 dBm`
triggers the next sweep step with a level of -5.5 dBm.

Manual operation: See "Current Level - Level Sweep" on page 191

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE <Mode>

Sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output level.

Parameters:

<Mode> CW | FIXed | SWEep

CW|FIXed
Operates at a constant level.
`CW` and `FIXed` are synonyms. To set the output level value, use the command `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]`.

SWEep
Operates in power sweep mode.
Set the range and current level with the commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STARt`, `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP` and `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual`.

*RST: CW

Example: `POW:MODE SWEep`
selects the SWEep mode using the `POW:STAR; POW:STOP; POW:MAN` settings.

Manual operation: See "State - Level Sweep" on page 187

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:POWer <Power>

Sets the RF level of the RF output connector.

The level entered with this command corresponds to the level at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Note: The SCPI command `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]` sets the level of the "Level" display, i.e. the level containing offset.

Parameters:

<Power> Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.
The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01
*RST: -30

Example: `SOUR:POW:POW 15`
sets the RF level at output to 15 dBm.

Manual operation: See "Amplitude" on page 149

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:CRANge <PowCntrlCRange>

Defines the capture range of the power control system.

Within the range:

Target Level +/- Catch Range

the power control locks and tries to achieve the target level. Readings outside the range are not considered.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlCRange> float

Range: 0 to 50
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 30
Default unit: dB

Example: `POW:SPC:CRAN 15`
sets the capture range to +/- 15 dB.

Manual operation: See "Catch Range +/-" on page 159

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:DELay <PowCntrlDelay>

Defines a waiting period between the level adjustment of the generator and the next measurement of the power sensor.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlDelay> integer

Range: 0 to 1000
*RST: 0

Example: `POW:SPC:DEL 2 ms`
the sensor starts the next reading 2 ms after the level adjustment.

Manual operation: See "Delay Time" on page 159

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:PEAK <PowCntrlPeak>

Activates power control by means of the peak power values, provided the power sensor supports this function.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlPeak> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `POW:SPC:PEAK ON`

uses the measured peak power for power control.

Manual operation: See "Use Peak Power" on page 159

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:SELect <PowCntrlSelect>

Defines the currently selected sensor to be used for power control.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlSelect> SENS1 | SENS2 | SENS3 | SENS4

*RST: SENS1

Example: `POW:SPC:SEL SENS2`

selects the sensor connected to a second USB interface for power control.

Manual operation: See "Sensor" on page 157

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:STATe <PowCntrlState>

Activates power control using the selected sensor. The control loop periodically adjusts the generator output. After switching off, the running loop is completed.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlState> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `POW:SPC:STAT ON`

activates power control.

Manual operation: See "State" on page 157

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:SPC:TARGet <PowCntrlTarget>

Sets the nominal level expected at the input of the sensor. To define the unit of the power value, use command `:SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWer]` on page 330.

Parameters:

<PowCntrlTarget> float

Range: -50 to 30
Increment: 0.01
*RST: -10

Example: `SENS:UNIT dBm`
selects unit dBm for setting the target level value.
`POW:SPC:TARG -10`
sets -10 dBm target level.

Manual operation: See "Target Level" on page 158

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STARt <Start>

Sets the start level for the RF sweep.

Note: You can select any level within the setting range. The range is defined by this start value and the `[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP` value.

A defined offset (`[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet`) affects the level values according to the formula:

`Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet`

Parameters:
<Start> float

Determines the first level value of the sweep setting range.

Range: full specified level range
Increment: see the data sheet: Level sweep > Step size setting resolution
*RST: -30

Example: `POW:STAR -20 dBm`
sets the start level for the level sweep to -15 dBm for RF output A.

Manual operation: See "Start Level - Level Sweep" on page 190

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement] <Increment>

Sets the step width for `POW:STEP:MODE USER`.

To adjust the level step by step with this step size, use the `POW:UP` and `POW:UP` commands.

Note: This value also applies to the step width of the rotary knob of the instrument and increases or decreases the level accordingly, when you work in user-defined step mode.

Parameters:
<Increment> float

Range: full specified level range
Increment: see the data sheet: Level sweep > Step size setting resolution
*RST: 1

Example: `POW:STEP 2`
sets the step width for entering the RF level to 2 dB.

Manual operation: See "Variation Step" on page 152

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP:MODE <Mode>

Activates (USER) or deactivates (DECimal) the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the level values UP/DOWN. The command is linked to setting "Variation Active" for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

Parameters:

<Mode> DECimal | USER

*RST: DECimal

Example: POW:STEP 2
sets the step width for the level setting to 2 dB.
POW:STEP:MODE USER
actives this step width for level variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with level values UP/DOWN (remote control).

Manual operation: See "Variation Active" on page 152

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP <Stop>

Sets the stop level for the RF sweep.

Note: You can select any level within the setting range. The range is defined by the [:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STARt value and this stop value.

A defined offset ([:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet) affects the level values according to the formula:

```
Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet
```

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Determines the last level value of the sweep setting range.

Range: full specified level range
Increment: see the data sheet: Level sweep > Step size setting resolution
*RST: -10

Example: POW:STOP 3
sets the stop level for the level sweep to 3 dBm for RF output A.

Manual operation: See "Stop Level - Level Sweep" on page 191

6.13.13 SOURce:PULM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the pulse modulation.

The LF generator is used as the internal modulation source. The pulse frequency of the internal rectangular signal is therefore set in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

The external signal is input at the [PULSE EXT] connector. The connector can be used as trigger input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected. The pulse modulation signal is output at the [PULSE VIDEO] connector.

Programming Examples

Example: Performing pulse modulation

This example shows a command sequence to perform pulse modulation.

```
// *******************************************************************
// Reset the instrument to start from an initial state
// *******************************************************************
*RST; *CLS

// *******************************************************************
// Set the RF signal frequency and level
// *******************************************************************
SOURce:FREQuency:CW 4000000000
SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:AMPLitude -25

// *******************************************************************
// Configure the pulse modulation settings
// *******************************************************************
// Select the internal modulation generator
SOURce:PULM:SOURce INT
// Set trigger mode
SOURce:PULM:TRIGger:MODE AUTO
// Select pulse mode
SOURce:PULM:MODE DOUB

// *******************************************************************
// Alternatively configure the pulse modulation settings for
// external modulation source
// *******************************************************************
// Select the external modulation source
SOURce:PULM:SOURce EXT
// Set the polarity of the externally applied modulation signal.
SOURce:PULM:POLarity NORMal
// Select the impedance for the external pulse modulation trigger input
SOURce:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance G10K

// *******************************************************************
// Configure the pulse generator settings
// *******************************************************************
// Set pulse period
```

```
SOURce:PULM:PERiod 10 us
// Set pulse width
SOURce:PULM:WIDth 8 us
// Set double pulse width
SOURce:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh 0.0000012
// Set double pulse delay
SOURce:PULM:DOUBle:DELay 0.0000045

// ******************************************************************
// Activate the signal output
// ******************************************************************
SOURce:PGENerator:OUTPut:STATe 1
SOURce:PULM:STATe 1
OUTPut1:STATe 1
```

Example: Generating a pulse train signal

This example shows a command sequence to create a pulse train signal.

```
// ******************************************************************
// Reset the instrument to start from an initial state
// ******************************************************************
*RST; *CLS

// ******************************************************************
// Set the RF signal frequency and level
// ******************************************************************
SOURce:FREQuency:CW 4000000000
SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:AMPLitude -25

// ******************************************************************
// Create a pulse train data list
// ******************************************************************
// Select the directory
MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/'
// Create and/or select the pulse train data file
SOURCe:PULM:TRAin:SEL 'P_FIVE'
// Enter the pulse train data
SOURCe:PULM:TRAin:ONTime 10ns,30ns,40ns,20ns,10ns
SOURCe:PULM:TRAin:OFFTime 30ns,40ns,50ns,40ns,30ns
SOURCe:PULM:TRAin:REPetition 10,1,3,10,6

// ******************************************************************
// Select pulse train mode
// ******************************************************************
// Select the internal modulation generator and the pulse mode
SOURce:PULM:SOURce INTernal
SOURce:PULM:MODE PTRain

// ******************************************************************
```

```
// Activate the signal output
// ******************************************************************
SOURce:PGENerator:OUTPut:STATe 1
SOURce:PULM:STATe 1
OUTPut1:STATe 1
```


[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DELay <Delay>

Sets the pulse delay.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range:	0 to 100 s
Increment:	10 ns
*RST:	10 ns

Example: `PULM:DEL 13 us`
13 us elapse after a trigger before the first pulse is generated.

Options: R&S R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator" on page 233

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:DELay <Delay>

Sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: 10 ns to 100 s
Increment: 5 ns
*RST: 3 us

Example: `PULM:DOUB:DEL 22 us`
22 us elapse between the beginning of the first pulse and the beginning of the second pulse in double-pulse mode.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Double Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator" on page 233

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:STATe <State>

Activates double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `PULM:DOUB:STAT ON`
double-pulse mode is enabled.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh <Width>

Sets the width of the second pulse in case of double pulse generation.

Parameters:

<Width> float

Range: 10 ns to 100 s
Increment: 10 ns
*RST: 3 us

Example: `PULM:DOUB:WIDT 33 us`
sets a width of 33 us for the second pulse.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Double Pulse Width - Pulse Generator" on page 233

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:MODE <Mode>

Sets the mode of the pulse generator.

Parameters:

<Mode> SINGle | DOUBle | PTRain

SINGle
Enables single pulse generation.

DOUBle
Enables double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

PTRain
A user-defined pulse train is generated The pulse train is defined by value pairs of on and off times that can be entered in a pulse train list.

*RST: SINGle

Example: `PULM:MODE DOUB`
enables double pulse generation.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator), R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Mode - Pulse Generator" on page 232

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:OUTPut:SYNC[:STATe] <Sync>

Configures the signal at the [SIGNAL VALID] connector.

Parameters:

<Sync> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

ON
Generates a single pulse at the beginning of a pulse sequence, e.g. to synchronize pulse modulation.

OFF
Returns the validity of the RF signal at the output:
`1` (high), while the signal settles.
`0` (low), when it is stable (valid).

*RST: OFF

Example: `PULM:OUTP:SYNC ON`
uses the signal for synchronizing the pulse modulation.

Manual operation: See "Use SIGNAL VALID as Pulse Sync" on page 235

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:PERiod <Period>

Sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

Parameters:

<Period> float

Range: 5 us | 20 ns to 100 s
Increment: 1us | 5 ns
*RST: 10 us

Example: `PULM:PER 220 us`
the pulse period is 220 us.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Period - Pulse Generator" on page 233

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:POLarity <Polarity>

Sets the polarity between modulating and modulated signal. This command is effective only for an external modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Polarity> NORMal | INVerted

NORMal
The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse pause.

INVerted
The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse.

*RST: NORMal

Example: `PULM:SOUR EXT`
selects the external modulation source.

Example: `PULM:POL INV`
selects inverted polarity.

Options: R&S SMB-K22 (Pulse Modulator)

Manual operation: See "Polarity" on page 216

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:SOURce <Source>

Selects the source for the pulse modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal

INTernal
The internally generated rectangular signal is used for the pulse modulation. The frequency of the internal signal can be set in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

EXTernal
The signal applied externally via the EXT MOD connector is used for the pulse modulation.

*RST: INTernal

Example: `PULM:SOUR INT`
selects the internal modulation source.
`PULM:STAT ON`
activates the pulse modulation.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

Options: R&S SMB-K21 or R&S SMB-K22 (Pulse Modulator)

Manual operation: See "Source" on page 216

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:STATe <State>

Activates the pulse modulation.

Parameters:
<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example: `PULM:STAT ON`
activates pulse modulation.

Options: R&S SMB-K21 or R&S SMB-K22 (Pulse Modulator)

Manual operation: See "State" on page 216

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:CATalog?

Queries a list of available pulse train files. The individual pulse train files are separated by commas.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.pulstrn` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:
<Catalog> string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:CAT?`
queries the available files.
`Response: 'P_CONS','P_INCR','P_DECR'`
the lists `P_CONS`, `P_INCR` and `P_DECR` are available.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Train Data - Pulse Generator" on page 236

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DELete <Filename>

Deletes the specified pulse train file.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.pulstrn` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. To access the files in this directory, only the file name has to be given without the path and the file extension.

Setting parameters:

<Filename> <list file name>

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:DEL 'P_FIVE'`
deletes the list `P_FIVE`

Usage: Setting only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Train Data - Pulse Generator" on page 236

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:OFFTime <OffTime>

Fills the Off-time part of the selected file with data.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<OffTime> Offtime#1{, Offtime#2, ...} | binary block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data.
When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see the command `FORMat:DATA`).
The maximum length is 2047 values.

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:OFFT 10ns,30ns,40ns,...`
specifies the off-time values in `P_INCR`. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Edit Pulse Train Data" on page 237

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:OFFTime:POINts?

Queries the length (in points) of the off-time component of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to 2047
*RST: 0

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:OFFT:POIN?`
queries the number of frequency values in `P_INCR`
`Response: 7`
`P_INCR` has 7 off-time entries.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:ONTime <OnTime>

Fills the On-time part of the selected file with data.

Parameters:

<OnTime> Ontime#1{, Ontime#2, ...} | binary block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data.
When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see the command `FORMat:DATA`).
The maximum length is 2047 values.

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:ONT 10ns,30ns,40ns,...`
specifies the on-time values in `P_INCR`. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Edit Pulse Train Data" on page 237

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:ONTime:POINts?

Queries the length (in points) of the ontime component of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to 2047
*RST: 0

Example:
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:ONT:POIN?`
queries the number of frequency values in `P_INCR`
`Response: 7`
`P_INCR` has 7 ontime entries.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:REPetition <Repetition>

Sets the number of repetitions for each ontime/offtime value pair.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Tip:"0" ignores the corresponding value pair in the pulse train. Thus, you can individually omit value pairs without deleting them from the table.

Parameters:

<Repetition> Repetition#1{, Repetition#2, ...}

Range: 0...65535

Example:
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:ONT 10ns,30ns,40ns,...`
specifies the ontime values in `P_INCR`. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.
`PULM:TRA:OFFT 10ns,30ns,40ns,...`
specifies the offtime values in `P_INCR`. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.
`PULM:TRA:REP 1,8,3,...`
specifies the number of repetitions for each value pair.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Edit Pulse Train Data" on page 237

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:REPetition:POINts?

Queries the length (in points) of the repetition component of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points> integer

Range: 0 to INT_MAX
*RST: 0

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.
`PULM:TRA:REP:POIN?`
queries the number of repetition values in `P_INCR`
`Response: 7`
`P_INCR` has 7 repetition entries.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:SELect <Filename>

Selects the specified pulse train file. If a new file is to be created, the name can be entered here. The file is created if it does not yet exist. The file selected here is available for the further processing steps (editing) and is used in the instrument when the pulse train mode is activated.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.pulstrn` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

`*RST` does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Filename> string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists'`
selects the directory for the pulse train files.
`PULM:TRA:SEL 'P_INCR'`
selects `P_INCR` for editing. `P_INCR` is created if it does not yet exist.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Train Data - Pulse Generator" on page 236

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity <Polarity>

Selects the polarity of the Gate signal.

The signal is supplied via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

Parameters:

<Polarity> NORMal | INVerted

*RST: NORMal

Example: `PULM:TRIG:EXT:GATE:POL NORM`
The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Gate Input Polarity - Pulse Generator" on page 234

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance <Impedance>

Selects the impedance for external pulse trigger.

Parameters:
<Impedance> G50 | G10K
*RST: G50

Example: `SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:IMP G50`
selects 50 Ohm as the trigger impedance for the external pulse trigger.

Options: R&S SMB-K21 or R&S SMB-K22 (Pulse Modulator)

Manual operation: See "External Impedance" on page 234

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger at the [PULSE EXT] connector.

Parameters:
<Slope> NEGative | POSitive
*RST: POSitive

Example: `PULM:TRIG:EXT:SLOP NEG`
The pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "External Trigger Input Slope - Pulse Generator" on page 234

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:MODE <Mode>

Selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

Parameters:
<Mode> AUTO | EXTernal | EGATe | SINGle

AUTO
The pulse modulation is generated continuously.

EXTernal
The pulse modulation is triggered by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

EGATe
The pulse modulation is gated by an external gate signal. The signal is supplied via the [PULSE EXT] connector.

SINGle
Pulse modulation is generated once.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `PULM:TRIG:MODE EXT`
selects triggering by an external trigger event.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Trigger Mode - Pulse Generator" on page 233

[:SOURce]:PULM[:INTernal][:TRAin]:TRIGger:IMMediate

Initiates an internal single trigger signal for the pulse generator.

Example: `PULM:TRIG:MODE SING`
`PULM:TRIG:IMM`

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Trigger" on page 234

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?

Requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of pulse train data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.txt` or `*.csv` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:
<Catalog> string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
selects that ASCII files with extension `*.txt` are listed.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
`Response: 'train1','train2'`
the ASCII files `train1.txt` and `train2.txt` are available.

Usage: Query only

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Select ASCII Source / Destination - Import/Export Pulse Train Files" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension <Extension>

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection `TXT` (text file) or `CSV` (Excel file) is available.

Parameters:

<Extension> TXT | CSV

*RST: TXT

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
selects that ASCII files with extension `*.txt` are listed.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
queries the available files with extension `*.txt`.
`Response: 'train1','train2`
the ASCII files `train1.txt` and `train2.txt` are available.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Extension - ASCII File Settings" on page 238

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SELect <Filename>

Selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.txt` or `*.csv` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Parameters:

<Filename> string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values are imported and transferred into pulse train lists.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects that ASCII file `train.csv` is imported.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `train.csv` is imported into pulse train list `train_imp`.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Select ASCII Source / Destination - Import/Export Pulse Train Files" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn <Column>

Parameters:

<Column> TABulator | SEMicolon | COMMa | SPACe

*RST: SEMicolon

Example: `PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE EXP`
selects that the pulse train list is exported into an ASCII file.
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects ASCII file train.csv as destination for the pulse train list data.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`
the ontime/offtime/repetition values are separated by a tabulator.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`
selects the decimal separator dot.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the pulse train list `train_imp` is imported into ASCII file `train.csv`.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Column Separator- ASCII File Settings" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal <Decimal>

Select the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Parameters:

<Decimal> DOT | COMMa

*RST: DOT

Example: `PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE EXP`
selects that the pulse train list is exported into an ASCII file.
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with on-time/off-time/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects ASCII file train.csv as destination for the pulse train list data.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`
the ontime/offtime/repetition values are separated by a tabulator.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`
selects the decimal separator dot.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the pulse train list `train_imp` is imported into ASCII file `train.csv`.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Decimal Point - ASCII File Settings" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:EXECute

Starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as pulse train list. When export is selected, the pulse train list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Example:
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values are imported and transferred into pulse train lists.
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with on-time/off-time/ repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects that ASCII file train.csv is imported.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `train.csv` is imported into pulse train list `train_imp`.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:EXEC`
starts the import of the ASCII file data into the pulse train file.

Usage: Event

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Import / Export - Import/Export Pulse Train Files" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:MODE <Mode>

Selects if pulse train lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection, the file select command define either the source or the destination for pulse train lists and ASCII files.

Parameters:

<Mode> IMPort | EXPort
*RST: IMPort

Example:
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values are imported and transferred into pulse train lists.
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects that ASCII file `train.csv` is imported.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `train.csv` is imported into pulse train list `train_imp`.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Mode - Import/Export Pulse Train Files" on page 238

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRAin:DEXChange:SELect <Filename>

Selects the pulse train list to be imported or exported.

The pulse train files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.pulstrn` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Parameters:

<Filename> string

Example:

`PULM:TRA:DEXC:MODE IMP`
selects that ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values are imported and transferred into pulse train lists.
`MMEM:CDIR '/var/user/Lists/import'`
selects the directory for the ASCII files with ontime/offtime/repetition values.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:AFIL:SEL 'train.csv'`
selects that ASCII file train.csv is imported.
`PULM:TRA:DEXC:SEL 'train_imp'`
selects that the ASCII file `train.csv` is imported into pulse train list `train_imp`.

Options: R&S SMB-K27 (Pulse Train)

Manual operation: See "Select Destination / Source - Import/Export Pulse Train Files" on page 239

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:WIDTh <Width>

Sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20ns less than the set pulse period.

Parameters:

<Width> float

Range: 10 ns to 100 s
Increment: 10 ns
*RST: 2 us

Example:

`PULM:WIDT 33 us`
sets a width of 33 us for the pulse.

Options: R&S SMB-K23 (Pulse Generator)

Manual operation: See "Pulse Width - Pulse Generator" on page 233

6.13.14 SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the external and internal reference frequency.

The settings of the reference oscillator are not affected by an instrument reset (`*RST` on page 286). They are only reset to factory state by the factory-preset (`:SYSTem:FPReset` on page 289).

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency <Frequency>

Selects the external reference frequency.

Note: The installed hardware determines the available settings. Use the Hardware Config dialog to check the hardware the instrument is equipped with.

For information on the required hardware revision, refer to the release notes.

Parameters:

<Frequency> 5MHZ | 10MHZ
*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 10MHZ)

Example: `ROSC:SOUR EXT`
Selects the external source. The reference must be input at the REF IN input.
`ROSC:EXT:FREQ 10MHz`
Selects 10 MHz external reference frequency.

Manual operation: See "External Reference Frequency" on page 145

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:RFOFf[:STATe] <State>

Activates that RF output is automatically switched off, when in external source mode no reference signal is supplied.

This setting ensures that no improper RF signal due to the missing external reference signal is output and used for measurements.

In addition to the error message "Ext Ref missing", the instrument generates the message "RF output deactivated".

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `ROSC:SOUR EXT`
Selects the external source. The reference must be input at the REF IN input.

Example: `ROSC:EXT:RFOF:STAT ON`
If the external signal is missing, no RF signal is output.

Manual operation: See "Deactivate RF Output (if external reference is missing)" on page 145

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth <SBandwidth>

Sets the synchronization bandwidth for an external reference signal.

Parameters:

<SBandwidth> WIDE | NARRow

NARRow
The synchronization bandwidth is approx. 50 Hz.

WIDE
The synchronization bandwidth is approx. 350 Hz.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset)

Example:
`ROSC:SOUR EXT`
Selects the external source.
`ROSC:EXT:FREQ 10 MHz`
Informs the instrument that the external reference has a frequency of 10 MHz.
`ROSC:EXT:SBAN WID`
Selects wideband setting for synchronization bandwidth.

Manual operation: See "Synchronization Bandwidth" on page 145

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue <Value>

Specifies the frequency correction value (adjustment value).

Parameters:

<Value> integer

Range: 0 to maximum value (see data sheet)
Increment: see data sheet
*RST: ---

Example:
`ROSC:ADJ:VAL 456`
Sets the adjustment value to 456.

Manual operation: See "Adjustment DAC Value" on page 146

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] <State>

Determines whether the calibrated (`OFF`) or a user-defined (`ON`) adjustment value is used for fine adjustment of the frequency.

If user-defined values are used, the instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after sending the command `:SOURce:ROSCillator:INTernal:ADJust:STATe OFF`.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `ROSC:SOUR INT`
Selects the internal source.
`ROSC:ADJ ON`
Activates use of a user-defined adjustment value.
`ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400`
Sets the adjustment value to 1400.

Manual operation: See "Adjustment Active" on page 145

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce <Source>

Selects the reference frequency source.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal

INTernal
The internal reference oscillator is used.

EXTernal
An external reference signal is used. It must be input at the [REF IN] connector at the rear of the instrument.
The instrument is informed of the frequency of the external reference signal with the command `[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency`.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: INTernal)

Example: `ROSC:SOUR EXT`
Selects the external source.
`ROSC:EXT:FREQ 5 MHz`
Informs the instrument that the external reference has a frequency of 5 MHz.

Manual operation: See "Source" on page 144

6.13.15 SOURce:STEReo Subsystem

This subsystem contains the SCPI commands for generating FM stereo multiplex signals, the radio traffic service ARI (Automotive Radio Information) and Radio Data System (RDS). Additional functions are available using the `SOURce:STEReo:DIRect` commands (see Chapter 6.19, "Direct Commands for the Stereo/RDS Coder Option R&S SMB-B5", on page 464).

[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:BK[:CODE] <Code>

Selects the area identification (BK) code of the ARI signal. The six letters (six different frequencies) identify a specific region in each country. The code is generated if the BK or DK+BK identifier of the ARI signal is activated.

Parameters:

<Code> A | B | C | D | E | F
*RST: A

Example: `STER:ARI:TYPE BK`
selects generation of area identification.
`STER:ARI:BK A`
selects the specific area identification code A to be generated.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "ARI BK - Stereo Modulation" on page 221

[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the ARI signal generation. ARI signals can be generated simultaneously with MPX and RDS signals.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:ARI:STAT ON`
activates generation of an ARI signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "ARI State - Stereo Modulation" on page 221

[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:TYPE <Type>

Selects the generated identifiers of the ARI signal.

Parameters:

<Type> OFF | DK | BK | BKDK

OFF
Only the 57 kHz subcarrier is generated (Senderkennung). It marks the stations which broadcast traffic programs and enables the receiver to recognize the frequency as being ARI-capable.

DK
The message identification (Durchsagekennung) is generated in addition (low-frequency 30% AM). It signalizes that a traffic message is currently broadcasted.

BK
The area identification (Bereichskennung) is generated in addition (60% AM). This code is used to identify the geographical region covered by the radio station. The specific code is selected below.

BKDK
The area and message identification are generated in addition.

*RST: DK

Example: `STER:ARI:TYPE BKDK`
A complete ARI signal with all identifiers is generated.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "ARI Identification - Stereo Modulation" on page 221

[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:TYPE:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the Stereo ARI Identifier.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `STER:ARI:TYPE:STAT ON`

Options: R&S SMB-B5

[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the frequency deviation of the ARI subcarrier signal.

Parameters:

<Deviation> integer

Range: 0 to 10000
*RST: 3500

Example: `STER:ARI:DEV 3.5kHz`
sets the frequency deviation of the 57 kHz subcarrier to 3.5kHz.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "ARI Deviation - Stereo Modulation " on page 221

[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:MODE <Mode>

Selects the generated identifiers of the AUDio signal.

Parameters:

<Mode> LEFT | RIGHt | RELeft | REMLeft | RNELeft

LEFT
A mono signal containing the left channel is generated/fed in.

RIGHt
A mono signal containing the right channel is generated/fed in.

RELeft
A stereo signal with right and left channel is generated/fed in. The channels have the same frequency and phase.

REMLeft
The signal on the left external audio input is used for both channels, left and right. The right channel is inverted.

RNELeft
(External source only)
A stereo signal containing different, independent right and left channels is feed in. It is possible, for example, to feed a fixed audio frequency to the first channel while a frequency sweep is being performed in the second channel.

*RST: RIGHt

Example: `STER:SOUR LFG`
The internal LF generator is used as modulation source for the audio signal.
`STER:AUD:MODE RIGH`
A mono signal containing the left channel is generated.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Mode - Stereo Modulation" on page 219

[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis <PreEmphasis>

Sets the preemphasis used for signal generation.

Parameters:

<PreEmphasis> float

Range: 50 us to 75 us

Example: `STER:SOUR LFG`
The internal LF generator is used as modulation source for the audio signal.
`STER:AUD:PRE 50µs`
sets preemphasis to 50µs.
`STER:AUD:PRE:STAT ON`
activates preemphasis.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Preemphasis - Stereo Modulation" on page 219

[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis:STATe <State>

Activates the use of preemphasis for signal generation.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:SOUR LFG`
The internal LF generator is used as modulation source for the audio signal.
`STER:AUD:PRE 50µs`
sets preemphasis to 50µs.
`STER:AUD:PRE:STAT ON`
activates preemphasis.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Preemphasis - Stereo Modulation" on page 219

[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio[:FREQuency] <Frequency>

Sets the frequency of the LF generator signal. The command is an alias to command `SOURce:LFOutput:FREQuency`.

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

Range: 0.1 to 1E6
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1000

Example: `STER:SOUR LFG`
The internal LF generator is used as modulation source for the audio signal.
`STER:AUD:FREQ 1100`
sets the frequency of the audio signal to 1.1 kHz

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "LF Gen Freq - Stereo Modulation" on page 219

[:SOURce]:STEReo:DIRect <Direct>

Sends a R&S SMB command string to the stereo coder. The direct commands offer extended settings possibilities for the stereo coder (see Chapter 6.19, "Direct Commands for the Stereo/RDS Coder Option R&S SMB-B5", on page 464).

Parameters:

<Direct> string

Example: `STER:DIR 'ARI-ID=0'`
deactivates the ARI identification.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "RDS Program Service Name - Stereo Modulation" on page 222

[:SOURce]:STEReo:EXTernal:IMPedance <Impedance>

Selects the input impedance for the external analog audio signal inputs L and R.

Parameters:

<Impedance> 600 | 600Ohm | 100000 | 100kOhm | 100000Ohm

*RST: 100000

Example: `SOUR:STER:EXT:IMP 600Ohm`
selects 600 OHM as the impedance for the external analog audio signals.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "External R/L Impedance - Stereo Modulation" on page 219

[:SOURce]:STEReo:MMF <Mmf>

Sets the maximum possibly used modulation frequency. This setting is only effective for external modulation source and activated preemphasis. It prevents over modulation but result in a decreased s/n ratio.

Parameters:

<Mmf> integer

Range: 1000 to 18000
*RST: 1000

Example: `SOUR:STER:MMF 2000`
sets a maximum modulation frequency of 2 kHz.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Max Modulation Freq- Stereo Modulation" on page 220

[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:PHASe <Phase>

Sets the phase of the pilot tone in degrees, in relation to the 38 kHz carrier signal of the receiver. For a correct demodulation, the pilot tone must be in phase with the 38 kHz carrier.

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: -5 to 5
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 0

Example: `SOUR:STER:PIL:PHAS .2DEG`
decreases pilot tone quality by adding a phase difference of 0.2 degrees between pilot signal and receiver carrier signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Pilot Phase - Stereo Modulation" on page 220

[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the pilot tone generation.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:PIL:STAT ON`
activates generation of the pilot tone.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Pilot State - Stereo Modulation" on page 220

[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the pilot tone.

Parameters:

<Deviation> integer

Range: 0 to 10 kHz
*RST: 6.75 kHz

Example: `SOUR:STER:PIL:DEV 6.75kHz`
sets the pilot tone deviation according to standard.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Pilot Deviation - Stereo Modulation" on page 220

[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:DATaset <Dataset>

Selects one of the five data sets provided on the instrument for use in the RDS signal.

Parameters:

<Dataset> DS1 | DS2 | DS3 | DS4 | DS5

*RST: DS1

Example: `STER:RDS:DAT DS5`
activates use of data set 5 for generation of the RDS signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "RDS Data Set - Stereo Modulation" on page 222

[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the RDS signal generation. RDS signals can be generated simultaneously with MPX and ARI signals.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:RDS:STAT ON`
activates generation of RDS signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "RDS State - Stereo Modulation" on page 221

[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:ANNouncement[:STATe] <State>

Activates the RDS traffic announcement. If activated, the receiver switches from the current status, e.g. playing a CD, to the receive mode and enables the broadcast of a traffic announcement. The TP state has to be on.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:RDS:TRAF:PROG:STAT ON`
activates RDS traffic program.
`STER:RDS:TRAF:ANN:STAT ON`
activates RDS traffic announcement.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "RDS Traffic Announcement State - Stereo Modulation" on page 223

[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:PROGram[:STATe] <State>

Activates the RDS traffic program. The receiver can recognize a frequency as being capable of traffic information only if the TP function is active.

Parameters:

<State>	0 | 1 | OFF | ON *RST: OFF

Example: `STER:RDS:TRAF:PROG:STAT ON`
activates the RDS traffic program.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "RDS Traffic Program State - Stereo Modulation " on page 222

[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the deviation of the RDS subcarrier.

Parameters:

<Deviation>	integer Range: 0 to 10 kHz *RST: 2 kHz

Example: `SOUR:STER:RDS:DEV 2kHz`
sets the RDS signal deviation according to standard.

Manual operation: See "RDS Deviation - Stereo Modulation" on page 222

[:SOURce]:STEReo:SOURce <Source>

Selects the source for the audio signal.

Parameters:

<Source> OFF | LREXt | SPEXt | LFGen

OFF
No audio signal is provided, ARI and RDS signal can be generated separately.

LREX
The external audio signal is feed in via the analog L and R inputs.

SPEX
The external audio signal is feed in via the digital S/P DIF interface

LFG
The audio stereo signal is internally generated by the LF generator.

*RST: LREXt

Example: `STER:SOUR LFG`
The internal LF generator is used as modulation source for the audio signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "Audio Source - Stereo Modulation" on page 218

[:SOURce]:STEReo:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates stereo modulation.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `STER:STAT ON`
activates generation of stereo signal.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "State - Stereo Modulation " on page 218

[:SOURce]:STEReo[:DEViation] <Deviation>

Sets the MPX (Multiplex stereo signal) deviation.

Parameters:

<Deviation> integer

Range: 0 to depends on instrument hardware
*RST: 40 kHz

Example: `STER 40kHz`
sets the stereo deviation according to standard.

Options: R&S SMB-B5

Manual operation: See "FM Deviation - Stereo Modulation" on page 218

6.13.16 SOURce:SWEep Subsystem

The `SOURce:` subsystem contains the commands for configuring RF sweep signals.

- The keyword `[:FREQuency]` can be ommitted, then the commands are SCPI-compliant.
- To activate a RF sweep mode, use the following commands:
  - RF frequency sweep: `SOURce:FREQuency:MODE SWEep` (`SOURce:FREQuency:MODE CW` (off))
  - RF level sweep: `SOURce:POWer:MODE SWEep` (`SOURce:POWer:MODE CW` (off))
- All sweeps, including the LF sweep, can be set independently from each other.

This example shows how to set up a frequency sweep.

1. Set the sweep range.
   `SOUR:FREQ:CENT 200 MHz`

SOUR:FREQ:SPAN 300 MHz

2. Select linear or logarithmic spacing.
   SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN
3. Set the step width and dwell time.
   SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 20 MHz
   SOUR:SWE:FREQ:DWEL 12 ms
4. Select the trigger mode.
   TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING
5. Select the sweep mode and activate the sweep.
   SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
   SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
6. Trigger the sweep.
   SOURce:SWE:FREQ:EXEC

It is recommended that you switch off the "Start/Stop Display Update" for optimum sweep performance, especially with short dwell times (SYST:DISP:UPD OFF).

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl <Dwell>

Sets the time taken for each frequency step of the sweep.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Tip: It is recommended to switch off the "Display Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 2E-3 to 100
Increment: 100E-6
*RST: 15E-3

Example: `SWE:DWEL 12 ms`
sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

Manual operation: See "Dwell Time - Frequency Sweep" on page 186

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute

Starts an RF frequency sweep cycle manually.

The command is only effective in single mode.

Example:
```
TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUT
SWE:FREQ:EXEC
```
triggers a frequency sweep at the RF output.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep" on page 183

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:LFConnector <LfConnector>

Activates the output of a sweep voltage ramp at the LF connector.

The voltage range is set with commands
SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:OVOLtage:STARt and ...:STOP

Parameters:

<LfConnector> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example: `SWE:LFC ON`
activates the output of a linear voltage ramp from sweep start to sweep stop at the LF connector.
```
SWE:OVOL:STAR 0V
SWE:OVOL:STOP 3V
```
'the voltage at sweep start is 0 Volt and at sweep stop 3 V.

Manual operation: See "Use LF connector to output sweep voltage - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 186

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE <Mode>

Sets the sweep mode.

The keyword `[:FREQuency]` can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | MANual | STEP

AUTO
Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

MANual
The trigger system is not active. Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the "Current Frequency" value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a `FREQ:MAN` command under remote control. With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under `FREQ:STEP:INCRement`. With remote control, the frequency is set directly with the command `:FREQ:MAN`.

STEP
Each trigger triggers one sweep step only (Mode Single Step). The frequency increases by the value entered under `SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN` (linear spacing) or `...:STEP:LOG` (logarithmic spacing).

*RST: AUTO

Example: `SWE:MODE AUTO`
selects **Mode Auto** for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

Manual operation: See "Mode - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 180

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:OVOLtage:STARt <Start>

Sets the voltage at the sweep stop frequency. The linear voltage ramp from sweep start to stop is output at the LF connector.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: -3 to 3
Increment: 1E-3
*RST: 0

Example: `SWE:LFC ON`
activates the output of a linear voltage ramp from sweep start to sweep stop at the LF connector.
`SWE:OVOL:STAR 0V`
`SWE:OVOL:STOP 3V`
the voltage at the sweep start frequency is 0 V and at the stop frequency 3 V.

Manual operation: See "Output Voltage Start Freq - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 186

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:OVOLtage:STOP <Stop>

Sets the voltage at the sweep stop frequency. The linear voltage ramp from sweep start to stop is output at the LF connector.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: -3 to 3
Increment: 1E-3
*RST: 3

Example:
`SWE:LFC ON`
activates the output of a linear voltage ramp from sweep start to sweep stop at the LF connector.
`SWE:OVOL:STAR 0V`
`SWE:OVOL:STOP 3V`
the voltage at the sweep start frequency is 0 V and at the stop frequency 3 V.

Manual operation: See "Output Voltage Stop - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 187

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts <Points>

Determines the number of steps for the RF frequency sweep within the sweep range.

This parameter always applies to the currently set sweep spacing and correlates with the step size as follows:

- for linear sweeps
  freq_points = (f_{SPAN} / step_lin) + 1
  To determine the step size, use the command `SWE:STEP[:LIN]`.
- logarithmic sweeps and $f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$
  freqq_points = ((log f_{STOP} - log f_{STARt}) / log step_log) + 1
  To determine the logarithmic step size, use the command `SWE:STEP:LOG`.

If you change the number of sweep points, the step size changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Points> integer

Range: 2..max

Example: `FREQ:STAR`
sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.
`FREQ:STOP`
sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.
`SWE:SPAC LIN`
sets linear sweep spacing.
`SWE:POIN 401`
sets 401 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step width (`STEP`) is automatically set to 1 MHz.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RETRace <State>

Activates that the signal changes to the start frequency value while it is waiting for the next trigger event.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single".

Parameters:
<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example: `TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING`
`FREQ:MODE SWE`
`SWE:SHAP SAWT`
`SWE:RETR ON`
activates retrace function, i.e. the frequency changes to the value at start frequency while waiting for the next trigger event.

Manual operation: See "Retrace - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 185

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:RUNNing?

Queries the current state of the frequency sweep mode.

Return values:
<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Example: `SWE:RUNN?`
Response `"1"`: signal generation in level sweep active.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPe <Shape>

Sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:
<Shape> SAWTooth | TRIangle

SAWTooth
One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, i.e. the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRIangle
One sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

*RST: SAWTooth

Example: `SOUR:SWE:SHAP TRI`
selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descending sweep directions.

Manual operation: See "Shape - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing <Spacing>

Selects the mode for the calculation of the frequency sweep intervals. The frequency increases or decreases by this value at each step.

The keyword `[:FREQuency]` can be omitted. Then the command is SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Spacing> LINear | LOGarithmic

LINear
With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The step width for linear sweep is entered in Hz (see `[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]` on page 427).

LOGarithmic
With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in % (see `[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic` on page 428).

*RST: LINear

Example: `SWE:SPAC LIN`
selects linear sweep spacing for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

Manual operation: See "Spacing - Frequency Sweep" on page 184

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] <Linear>

Sets the step size for linear RF frequency sweep steps.

This parameter is related to the number of steps (`[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts`) within the sweep range as follows:

$f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$

freq_points = (f_{SPAN} / step_lin) + 1

If you change the step size, the number of steps changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

The keywords `[:FREQuency]` and `[:LINear]` can be omitted. The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Linear> float

Range: full frequency range
Increment: see the data sheet: RF characteristics > Resolution of setting

Example:

`FREQ:STAR 1GHz`
sets the start frequency to 1 GHz.
`FREQ:STOP 5GHz`
sets the stop frequency to 5 GHz.
`SWE:SPAC LIN`
sets linear sweep spacing.
`SWE:STEP 2 MHz`
sets the step width for linear sweep spacing to 2 MHz (RF sweep) at the RF output. The number of sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (`POINts`) is automatically set to 2001.

Manual operation: See "Step Lin/Log - Frequency Sweep" on page 185

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic <Logarithmic>

Sets a logarithmically determined sweep step size for the RF frequency sweep. It is expressed in percent and you must enter the *value* and the unit *PCT* with the command.

The frequency is increased by a logarithmically calculated fraction of the current frequency according to:

$step\_log_{n+1} = f_n + step\_log_n \times f_n$

$f_{n+1} = f_n + step\_log_{n+1}$

with $f_{STARt} < f_{STOP}$ and n = number of sweep steps

This parameter correlates with the number of steps `SWE:FREQ:POIN` within the sweep range as follows:

freq_points = ((log f_{STOP} - log f_{STARt}) / log step_log) + 1

If you change the step size, the number of steps changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float

Range: 0.01 to 100
Increment: 1E-3
*RST: 1

Example:

`FREQ:STAR 1GHz`
sets the start frequency to 1 GHz.
`FREQ:STOP 5GHz`
sets the stop frequency to 5 GHz.
`SWE:SPAC LOG`
sets logarithmic sweep spacing.
`SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT`
sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the previous frequency in each instance (for a frequency sweep).

Manual operation: See "Step Lin/Log - Frequency Sweep" on page 185

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:DWELl <Dwell>

Sets the time taken for each level step of the sweep.

Tip: It is recommended to switch off the "Display Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (`SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF`).

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 1E-3 to 100
Increment: 100E-6
*RST: 15E-3

Example:

`SWE:POW:DWEL 12 ms`
sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a level sweep at the RF output.

Manual operation: See "Dwell Time - Level Sweep" on page 192

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute

Triggers a sweep.

The command is only valid for sweep mode Single (`SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE SINGle`). The command corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Single Sweep".

Example:

`SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE SINGle`
sets the single cycle mode of the level sweep.
`SWE:POW:EXEC`
triggers a level sweep at the RF output.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep - Level Sweep" on page 190

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:MODE <Mode>

Sets the cycle mode of the level sweep.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | MANual | STEP

AUTO
Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

MANual
The trigger system is not active. Each level step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the "Current Level" value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a `POW:MAN` command under remote control.
With manual control, the level increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under `SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP`. With remote control, the level increases by the value specified under `SWEep:POW:STEP` which each sent `:POW:MAN` command, irrespective the value entered there.

STEP
Each trigger triggers one sweep step only. The level increases by the value entered under `:SWEep:POWer:STEP`.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `SWE:POW:MODE AUTO`
selects Mode Auto for a level sweep at RF output.

Manual operation: See "Mode - Level Sweep" on page 188

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:POINts <Points>

Determines the number of steps for the RF level sweep within the sweep range.

This parameter always applies to the currently set sweep spacing and correlates with the step size as follows:

pow_points = (f_{STOP} - f_{STARt} / step_log) + 1

To determine the step size use the command `SWE:POW:STEP[:LOG]`.

If you change the number of sweep points, the step size changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Points> integer

Range: 2...max

Example: `POW:STAR - 30 dBm`
sets the start frequency to -30 dBm.
`POW:STOP - 10 dBm`
sets the stop frequency to -10 dBm.
`SWE:POW:POIN 20`
sets 20 sweep steps. The sweep step width (`STEP`) is automatically set to 1 dB.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:RETRace <State>

Activates that the signal changes to the start level value while it is waiting for the next trigger event.

You can enable this feature, when you are working with sawtooth shapes in sweep mode "Single" or "External Single".

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Example:
`TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING`
`POW:MODE SWE`
`SWE:POW:SHAP SAWT`
`SWE:POW:RETR ON`
activates retrace function, i.e. the level changes to the value at start level while waiting for the next trigger event.

Manual operation: See "Retrace - RF Level Sweep" on page 191

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:RUNNing?

Queries the current state of the level sweep mode.

Return values:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Example: `SWE:POW:RUNN?`
Response "`1`": signal generation in level sweep active.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SHAPe <Shape>

Sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:

<Shape> SAWTooth | TRIangle

SAWTooth
One sweep runs from the start level to the stop level. The subsequent sweep starts at the start level again, i.e. the shape of sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRIangle
One sweep runs from start to stop level and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle.Each subsequent sweep starts at the start level again.

*RST: SAWTooth

Example: `SOUR:SWE:POW:SHAP TRI`
selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descending sweep directions.

Manual operation: See "Shape - RF Level Sweep" on page 191

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE?

Queries the sweep spacing mode. The sweep spacing for level sweeps is always linear.

Return values:
<Mode> LINear

*RST: LINear

Example: `SWE:POW:SPAC:MODE?`
queries the sweep spacing for a level sweep at RF output.
`Result: LIN`
linear spacing

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic] <Logarithmic>

Sets a logarithmically determined sweep step size for the RF level sweep. It is expressed in decibels and you must enter the *value* and the unit *dB* with the command.

The level is increased by a logarithmically calculated fraction of the current level according to:

$step\_size_{n+1} = Level_n + step\_size_n \times Level_n$

$Level_{n+1} = Level_n + step\_size_{n+1}$

with $Level_{STARt} < level_{STOP}$, step_size = `SWE:POW:STEP[:LOG]` and n = number of sweep steps

This parameter correlates with the number of steps `SWE:POW:POIN` within the sweep range as follows:

$level\_points = ((Level_{STOP} - Level_{STARt}) / step\_size) + 1)$

If you change the step size, the number of steps changes accordingly. The sweep range remains the same.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float

Increment: 0.01
*RST: 1

Example: `SWE:POW:STEP 10dB`
sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10 dB of the previous level in each instance (for a level sweep).

Manual operation: See "Step - Level Sweep" on page 192

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL]

Resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

Example: `SWE:RES`
resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Reset Sweep - Frequency Sweep" on page 183

6.14 STATus subsystem

This system contains the commands for the status reporting system. See also Chapter 5.5, "Status reporting system", on page 273 for detailed information.

`*RST` on page 286 has no effect on the status registers.

Value ranges

- Queries return the current value of the respective register, which permits a check of the device status.
  Return values: A decimal value in the range 0 to 32767 (=2^{15}-1)
- The configuration commands set the respective register thus determining which status changes of the R&S SMB cause the status registers to be changed.
  Setting values: A decimal value in the range 0 to 32767 (=2^{15}-1)

:STATus:OPERation:CONDition?

Quieries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:OPERation register.

This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out because it indicates the current hardware status.

Return values:
<Condition> string

Example: `:STATus:OPERation:CONDition?`

Usage: Query only

:STATus:OPERation:ENABle <Enable>

Sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:OPERation register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are forwarded to the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

Parameters:
<Enable> string

Example: `:STAT:OPER:ENAB 32767`
all events are forwarded to the sum bit of the status byte.

:STATus:OPERation[:EVENt] <Event>

Queries the content of the EVENt part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENt part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:
<Event> string

Example: `:STAT:OPER:EVEN?`
queries the STATus:OPERation:EVENt register.

:STATus:OPERation:NTRansition <Ntransition>

Sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register. The disappearance of an event in the hardware is thus registered, for example the end of an adjustment.

Parameters:
<Ntransition> string

Example: `:STAT:OPER:NTR 0`
a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part.

:STATus:OPERation:PTRansition <Ptransition>

Sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 0 to 1 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register. A new event in the hardware is thus registered, for example the start of an adjustment.

Parameters:

<Ptransition> string

Example: `:STAT:OPER:PTR 32767`
all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part.

:STATus:PRESet <Preset>

Resets the status registers. All PTRansition parts are set to FFFFh (32767), i.e. all transitions from 0 to 1 are detected. All NTRansition parts are set to 0, i.e. a transition from 1 to 0 in a CONDition bit is not detected. The ENABle parts of STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUEStionable are set to 0, i.e. all events in these registers are not passed on.

Parameters:

<Preset> string

Example: `STAT:PRES`
resets the status registers.

:STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition <Condition>

Queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

Parameters:

<Condition> string

Example: `:STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition?`
queries the Status:Questionable:Condition register.

:STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle <Enable>

Sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. The enable part determines which events of the STATus:EVENt part are enabled for the summary bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

If a bit in the ENABle part is 1, and the correesponding EVENt bit is true, a positive transition occurs in the summary bit. This transition is reportet to the next higher level.

Parameters:

<Enable> string

Example: `STAT:QUES:ENAB 1`
Problems when performing an adjustment cause an entry to be made in the sum bit.

:STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt] <Event>

Queries the content of the EVENt part of the `STATus:QUEStionable` register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENt part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:
<Event> string

Example: `STAT:QUES:EVEN?`
queries the Status:Questionable:Event register.

:STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition <Ntransition>

Sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register.

Parameters:
<Ntransition> string

Example: `STAT:QUES:NTR 0`
a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part

:STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition <PTransition>

Sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register.

Parameters:
<PTransition> string

Example: `STAT:QUES:PTR 32767`
all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part

:STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?

Queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned.

The command is identical to `:SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` on page 440.

Return values:

<Next> string

Example: `:STATus:QUEue?`
queries the oldest entry in the error queue.
`Response: 0, 'no error'`
no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "History" on page 74

6.15 SYSTem Subsystem

The `SYSTem` subsystem contains a series of commands for general functions which do not directly affect signal generation.

:SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?

Queries the error/event queue for all unread items and removes them from the queue.

Return values:

<All> string

Error/event_number,"Error/event_description>[;Device-dependent info]"
A comma separated list of error number and a short description of the error in FIFO order.
If the queue is empty, the response is `0,"No error"`
Positive error numbers are instrument-dependent. Negative error numbers are reserved by the SCPI standard.
Volatile errors are reported once, at the time they appear. Identical errors are reported repeatedly only if the original error has already been retrieved from (and hence not any more present in) the error queue.

Example: `SYST:ERR:ALL?`
Queries all entries in the error queue.
`Response: 0, 'no error'`
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL?

Queries the error numbers of all entries in the error queue and then deletes them.

Return values:

<All> string

Returns the error numbers. To retrieve the entire error text, send the command `:SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?`.

0
"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

Positive value
Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

Negative value
Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI.

Example: `SYST:ERR:CODE:ALL`
Queries all entries in the error queue.
`Response: 0`
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]?

Queries the error number of the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it.

Return values:

<Next> string

Returns the error number. To retrieve the entire error text, send the command `:SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?`.

0
"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

Positive value
Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

Negative value
Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI.

Example: `SYST:ERR:CODE`
Queries the oldest entry in the error queue.
`Response: 0`
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt?

Queries the number of entries in the error queue.

Return values:

<Count> integer

0
The error queue is empty.

Example: `SYST:ERR:COUN`
Queries the number of entries in the error queue.
`Response: 1`
One error has occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?

Queries the error/event queue for the oldest item and removes it from the queue.

Return values:

<Next> string

Error/event_number,"Error/event_description>[;Device-dependent info]"
Error number and a short description of the error.
If the queue is empty, the response is `0,"No error"`
Positive error numbers are instrument-dependent. Negative error numbers are reserved by the SCPI standard.
Volatile errors are reported once, at the time they appear. Identical errors are reported repeatedly only if the original error has already been retrieved from (and hence not any more present in) the error queue.

Example: `SYST:ERR?`
Queries the oldest entry in the error queue.
`Response: 0, 'no error'`
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "History" on page 74

:SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory?

Queries the error history.

Note that the result can amount several kilobytes.

Return values:

<ErrorHistory> string

Example:

```
SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory?
// 90,"Info;(*)Instrument startup... (Mar-13-2017/ 10:25:16-601 ms)",
90,"Info;(*)Information generated while processing license keys.,
Repaired Error!
COND: ( hr == false )
FILE: /home/sa_okbuildserver/jenkins/workspace/OK-Legacy-Distribution-30/
ok_services_oklib/Src/CServiceExtension.cpp
LINE: 3554
ADDITIONAL INFO: Init ServiceExtension failed, 2877, -2147218613
HRESULT = 80001007
", 90,"[RF A] No frequency calibration data found.
Please run Adjust All!", ...
// returns all entries of the error queue
```

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "History" on page 74

:SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory:CLEar

Clears the error history.

Example:

```
SYSTem:ERRor:HISTory:ClEar
// Deletes the history entries
```

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Delete All" on page 74

:SYSTem:ERRor:STATic?

Returns a list of all errors existing at the time when the query is started. This list corresponds to the display on the info page under manual control.

Return values:

<StaticErrors> string

Example:

```
SYSTem:ERRor:STATic?
// -221,"Settings conflict", 153,"Input voltage out of range", ...
// returns all static errors that are collectred in the error queue
```

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:HELP:EXPort

Saves the online help as zip archive in the user directory.

Example:

```
:SYSTem:HELP:EXPort
MMEM:CDIR?
// "/var/user"
MMEM:CAT?
// ..,"Log,DIR,4096","help.tgz,BIN,69836600"
// confirms that help zip archive is saved.
```

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:DLOCk <DispLockStat>

Disables the display, or enables it again (`OFF`).

The command disables also the front panel keyboard of the instrument including the [LOCAL] key.

Parameters:

<DispLockStat> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `SYST:DLOC ON`
Locks the display. To unlock the display `SYST:DLOC OFF`.

Manual operation: See "User Interface" on page 119

:SYSTem:KLOCk <State>

Keyboard lock disables the front panel keyboard of the instrument including the [LOCAL] key, or enables it again (`OFF`).

The command disables also the front panel keyboard of the instrument including the [LOCAL] key.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `SYST:KLOC ON`
Locks the front panel and external controls. To enable the controls, set `SYST:KLOC OFF`.

Manual operation: See "User Interface" on page 119

:SYSTem:ULOCk <Mode>

Locks or unlocks the user interface of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Mode> ENABled | DONLy | DISabled

ENABled
Unlocks the display and all controls for the manual operation.

DONLy
Locks the controls for the manual operation of the instrument. The display shows the current settings.

DISabled
Locks the controls for the manual operation, and enables remote operation over VNC. The display shows the current settings.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: ENABled)

Example: `:SYST:ULOC DIS`
Activates the user interface lock, including display and controls.

Manual operation: See "User Interface" on page 119

:SYSTem:RCL <Pathname>

Loads a file with previously saved R&S SMB settings.

Loads the selected file with previously saved R&S SMB settings from the default or the specified directory. Loaded are files with extension `*.savrcltxt`.

Setting parameters:

<Pathname> string

Example: `SYSTem:RCL "/var/user/temp/Test"`
Loads the file `Test.savrcltxt` from the directory `/var/user/temp/`.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Recall" on page 131

:SYSTem:SAV <Pathname>

Saves the current R&S SMB settings into a file with defined filename and into a specified directory. The file extension (`*.savrcltxt`) is assigned automatically.

Setting parameters:

<Pathname> string

Example: `SYSTem:SAV "/var/user/temp/Test"`
Saves the file `Test.savrcltxt` into the directory `/var/user/temp/`.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Save" on page 129

:SYSTem:SECurity:VOLMode[:STATe] <SecPassWord>, <MmemProtState>

Activates volatile mode, so that no user data can be written to the internal memory permanently.

To enable volatile mode, reboot the instrument. Otherwise the change has no effect.

Parameters:

<MmemProtState> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON
*RST: 0

Setting parameters:

<SecPassWord> string
Current security password
The default password is 123456.

Example:
```
SYSTem:SECurity:VOLMode:STATe "123456", 1
SYSTem:REBoot
```

Manual operation: See "Volatile Mode" on page 119

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator <LTerminator>

Sets the terminator recognition for remote control via GPIB bus.

Parameters:

<LTerminator> STANdard | EOI

EOI
The terminator must be sent together with the line message EOI (End of Line). This setting is recommended for binary block transmissions where a character could coincidentally have the value LF (Line Feed) but is not intended as the terminator. This setting must be selected for block data with undefined length.

STANdard
An LF (Line Feed) is recognized as the terminator regardless of whether it is sent with or without EOI.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: STANdard)

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator EOI`
Only a character which is sent simultaneously with the line message EOI is accepted as the terminator.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess <Address>

Sets the GPIB address.

Parameters:

<Address> integer

Range: 0 to 30
*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 28)

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:SELF:ADDRess 28`
Sets GPIB address.

Manual operation: See "GPIB channel address" on page 109

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:DOMain <Domain>

Sets the primary suffix, that is the DNS name without the host name part.

Parameters:

<Domain> string

Example:
```
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:COMMon:DOMain
'ABC.DE'
```
sets the domain of the network.

Manual operation: See "DNS Suffix" on page 107

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname <Hostname>

Sets the individual host name of the R&S SMB.

Note: it is recommended that you do not change the host name in order to avoid problems with the networdk connection. However, if you change the host name be sure to use an unique name.

The host name is a protected parameter, To change it, first disable protection level 1 with command `:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe]` on page 452.

Parameters:

<Hostname> string

Example:

```
SYSTem:PROTect1:STATe OFF,123456
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:HOSTname 'SIGGEN'
```

sets the individual computer name of the R&S SMB.

Manual operation: See "Hostname" on page 105

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup <Workgroup>

Sets the individual workgroup name of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Workgroup> string

Example:

```
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:COMMon:WORKgroup
'TEST_09'
```

sets the workgroup name

Manual operation: See "Workgroup" on page 106

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:DNS <DNS>

Determines the net DNS server to resolve the name.

Parameters:

<DNS> string

Example: SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:DNS 123.456.0.1

Manual operation: See "DNS Server" on page 107

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE <Mode>

Selects manual or automatic setting of the IP address.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | STATic

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: AUTO)

Example:

```
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE AUTO
```

The IP address is assigned automatically (DHCP)

Manual operation: See "Address Mode" on page 106

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress <IpAddress>

Sets the IP address.

Parameters:

<IpAddress> string

Range: 0.0.0.0. to ff.ff.ff.ff

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress "7.8.9.10"`
sets the IP address of the instrument.

Manual operation: See "IP Address" on page 106

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway <Gateway>

Sets the IP address of the default gateway.

Parameters:

<Gateway> string

Range: 0.0.0.0 to ff.ff.ff.ff

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:GATeway '1.2.3.4'`
sets the IP address of the default gateway.

Manual operation: See "Default Gateway" on page 107

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK <Mask>

Sets the subnet mask.

Parameters:

<Mask> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:SUBNet:MASK '255.255.0.0'`
determines the subnet mask.

Manual operation: See "Subnet Mask" on page 106

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:MACaddress <MacAddress>

Queries the MAC address of the network adapter.

Parameters:

<MacAddress> string

Example: `SYST:COMM:NETW:MAC`
queries the MAC address.

Manual operation: See "MAC Address" on page 107

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:STATus?

Queries the network configuration state.

Return values:
<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Network Status" on page 105

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESTart

Restarts the network connection to the instrument, terminates the connection and sets it up again.

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESTart`

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Restart Network" on page 107

:SYSTem:NINFormation?

Queries the oldest information message ("Error History > Level > Info") in the error/event queue.

Return values:
<NextInfo> string

Example: `:SYSTem:NINFormation?`
Queries the oldest entry in the info message queue.
`Response: 90,"Info;=== Instrument startup... ==="`
Information message containing error number 90, that states, that the instrument startup is complete.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the GPIB interface.

To change the GPIB address, use the command `:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess`.

Return values:
<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource?`
queries the VISA resource string.
Response: `"GPIB::28::INSTR"`

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string, used for remote control of the instrument with VXI-11 protocol.

Return values:
<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource?`
Response: "`TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR`"

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string, used for remote control of the instrument with HiSLIP protocol.

Return values:
<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource?`
Response: "`TCPIP::192.1.2.3::hislip0::INSTR`"

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the USB interface.

Return values:
<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?`
queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the USB interface.
Response: "`USB::72::000000::INSTR`"

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string for the serial remote control interface. This string is used for remote control of the instrument.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource?`
queries the VISA resource string.
Response: `"ASRL1::INSTR"`

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD <Baud>

Sets the baudrate for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<Baud> 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 115200)

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD 115200`
Sets 115200 baudrate.

Manual operation: See "Baud Rate" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity <Parity>

Sets the parity for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<Parity> NONE | ODD | EVEN

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: NONE)

Example: `SYST:COMM:SER:PAR NONE`
Selects parity NONE.

Manual operation: See "Parity" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs <SBits>

Sets the number of stop bits for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<SBits> 1 | 2

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 1)

Example: `SYST:COMM:SER:SBIT 2`
Selects 2 stop bits.

Manual operation: See "Stop Bits" on page 110

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource?

Queries the VISA resource string for remote control via LAN interface, using TCP/IP socket protocol.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Example: `SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource?`
Response: "`TCPIP::10.113.1.150::5025::SOCKET`"

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "VISA Resource Strings" on page 110

:SYSTem:IDENtification <Identification>

Selects the mode the instrument identification is performed.

Parameters:

<Identification> AUTO | USER

AUTO
The `*IDN` string and the `*OPT` string are set automatically.

USER
Enables the selection of user definable `*IDN` and `*OPT` strings.

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: AUTO)

Example: `SYST:IDEN USER`
Selects the user-defined identification string.

Manual operation: See "Mode" on page 111

:SYSTem:IDENtification:PRESet

Sets the `*IDN` and `*OPT` strings in user defined mode to default values.

Example:
```
SYSTem:IDENtification USER
SYSTem:IDENtification:PRESet
```

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Set to default" on page 112

:SYSTem:IRESponse <IdnResponse>

Defines the user defined identification string for `*IDN`.

Note: While working in an emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command `SYST:IRES` is discarded.

Parameters:

<IdnResponse> string

Example:
```
SYST:IDEN USER
// Selects a user-defined identification
SYST:IRES "Test Device"
// Defines identification string 'test device'
*IDN?
// Response: 'test device'
```

Manual operation: See "IDN String" on page 112

:SYSTem:ORESponse <OResponse>

Defines the user defined response string for `*OPT`.

Note: While working in an emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command `SYST:ORES` is discarded.

Parameters:

<OResponse> string

Example:
```
SYST:IDEN USER
// Selects a user-defined identification
SYST:ORES "Test Option"
// Defines the OPT string 'test option'
*OPT?
// Response: 'test option'
```

Manual operation: See "OPT String" on page 112

:SYSTem:NTP:HOSTname <NTPName>

Sets the address of the NTP server. You can enter the IP address, or the hostname.

Parameters:

<NTPName> string

Example: `SYSTem:NTP:HOSTname "pool.ntp.org"`

Manual operation: See "NTP Address" on page 492

:SYSTem:NTP:STATe <UseNtpState>

Activates clock synchronization via NTP.

Parameters:

<UseNtpState> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 0)

Example: `SYSTem:NTP:STATe 1`

Manual operation: See "Use Time from NTP Server" on page 492

:SYSTem:LANGuage <Language>

Sets the remote control command set.

The instrument can also be remote controlled via the command set of several other generators, for example HP generator. See the Application Note 1GP71 at the download area of the product site on the Internet.

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command `SYSTem:LANGuage` will be discarded.

The return to the SCPI command set of the R&S SMB can only be performed by using the appropriate command of the selected command set. For example, the HP command `EX` returns to the instrument-specific GPIB command set (selection `SYST:LANG 'HPxxxx'`).

Parameters:

<Language> string

Example: `SYSTem:LANGuage "SCPI"`
sets the SCPI command set.

Manual operation: See "Language" on page 111

:SYSTem:SECurity:SUPolicy <SecPassWord>, <UpdatePolicy>

Configures the automatic signature verification for firmware installation.

Parameters:

<UpdatePolicy> STRict | CONFirm | IGNore

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: CONFirm)

Setting parameters:

<SecPassWord> string

Manual operation: See "Secure Update Policy" on page 121

:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe] <State>[, <Key>]

Activates and deactivates the specified protection level.

Suffix:

<ch> Indicates the protection level.
See also Chapter 4.2.3.13, "Protection", on page 113.

Parameters:

<State> select

*RST: n.a. (factory preset: 1)

Setting parameters:

<Key> integer

The respective functions are disabled when the protection level is activated. No password is required for activation of a level. A password must be entered to deactivate the protection level. The password for the first level is 123456.

Example:

```
// to activate protection level
SYSTem:PROTect1:STATe 1
// internal adjustments or hostname cannot be changed
// to unlock protection level 1
SYSTem:PROTect1:STATe 0,123456
// internal adjustments are accessible
```

Manual operation: See "Protection Level/Password" on page 114

:SYSTem:REBoot

Restarts the firmware and the operating system.

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:RESTart

Restarts the firmware. The operating system remains active.

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:SHUTdown

Shuts down the instrument.

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:STARtup:COMPlete?

Queries if the startup of the instrument is completed.

Return values:

<Complete> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

*RST: 0

Example:

```
SYST:STAR:COMP?
// 1
// the startup of the instrument is completed
```

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate <Update>

Switches the update of the display on/off. A switchover from remote control to manual control always sets the status of the update of the display to ON.

Parameters:

<Update>	0 | 1 | OFF | ON *RST: ON

Example: `SYST:DISP:UPD OFF`
switches update of displayed parameter values off.

Manual operation: See "Display Update is On/Off" on page 104

:SYSTem:DATE <Year>, <Month>, <Day>

Queries or sets the date for the instrument-internal calendar.

This parameter is protected, in order to prevent accidental changes.

It can be accessed with protection level 1, see `:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe]` on page 452.

Parameters:

<Year>	<year>,<month>,<day>
<Month>	integer Range: 1 to 12
<Day>	integer Range: 1 to 31

Example: `SYST:DATE?`
Response: "`2011,05,01`"
it is the 1st of May, 2011.

Manual operation: See "Date" on page 492

:SYSTem:TIME <Hour>, <Minute>, <Second>

Queries or sets the time for the instrument-internal clock.

The parameter is protected, in order to prevent accidental changes.

It can be accessed with protection level 1, see `:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe]` on page 452.

Parameters:

<Hour>	0...23,0...59,0...59 Range: 0 to 23
<Minute>	integer Range: 0 to 59

<Second> integer
Range: 0 to 59

Example: `SYSTem:TIME?`
Response: "`12,0,0`" it is precisely 12 pm.

Manual operation: See "Time" on page 492

:SYSTem:TIME:ZONE <TimeZone>

Sets the time zone. You can query the list of the available time zones with `:SYSTem:TIME:ZONE:CATalog?`.

Parameters:
<TimeZone> string

Manual operation: See "Time Zone" on page 492

:SYSTem:TIME:ZONE:CATalog?

Querys the list of available time zones.

Return values:
<Catalog>

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Time Zone" on page 492

:SYSTem:VERSion?

Queries the SCPI version the instrument's command set complies with.

Return values:
<Version> string

Example: `SYST:VERS`
queries the SCPI version.
Response: "`1996`"
The instrument complies with the SCPI version from 1996.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:OSYStem?

Queries the operating system of the instrument.

Return values:
<OperSystem> string

Example: `SYSTem:OSYStem?`
Response: "`Linux`"

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:MMEMory:PATH:USER?

Queries the user directory, that means the directory the instrument stores user files on.

Return values:

<PathUser>	string
Example:	`SYSTem:MMEMory:PATH:USER?` Response: "/var/user/"'
Usage:	Query only

:SYSTem:WAIT <TimeMs>

Delays the execution of the subsequent remote command by the specified time.

This function is useful, for example to execute an SCPI sequence automatically but with a defined time delay between some commands.

Setting parameters:

<TimeMs>	integer Wait time in ms Range: 0 to 10000 *RST: 0

Example:	`:SYSTem:WAIT 10000`
	`// waits 10s before resetting the instrument`
	`*RST`

Usage:	Setting only

6.16 TEST Subsystem

The TEST system contains the commands for performing selftest routines, and for direct adjustment of the hardware assemblies (`:TEST:DIRect`).

The self tests return a "0" if the test is performed successfully, otherwise a value other than "0" is returned. None of the commands of this system have an `*RST` value.

NOTICE

Improper use can destroy the assembly

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the `:TEST:DIRect` command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. The command is intended for servicing purposes and should be used only by the Rohde & Schwarz service personnel.

:TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt

Starts a self-test on all installed hardware options.

To query the result, use the command `:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult?` on page 457.

Example: See `:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult?` on page 457

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Start Selftest" on page 497

:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult?

Queries the result of the performed self-test (command `:TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt` on page 457).

Return values:

<Result> 0 | 1 | RUNning | STOPped

0
Success

1
Fail

*RST: STOPped

Example: `TEST:ALL:STAR`
Starts the self-test
`TEST:ALL:RES?`

Usage: Query only

Manual operation: See "Start Selftest" on page 497

:TEST<hw>:DIRect <HW_assembly>,<subadress>,<hex data string>
:TEST<hw>:DIRect? <HW_assembly>,<subadress>

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

Example: `TEST:DIR 'SSYN',0,#H12345678`
`TEST:DIR? 'SSYN',0`
Response: `#H12345678`

6.17 TRIGger Subsystem

The `TRIGger` system contains the commands for selecting the trigger source for the RF and LF sweep. The trigger input connectors are configured in the `SOURce:INPut` subsystem.

The trigger system of the R&S SMB is a simplified implementation of the SCPI trigger system. The `TRIGger` system differs from the SCPI system as follows:

- No `INITiate` command; the instrument behaves as if `INITiate:CONTinuous ON` were set.
- Under `TRIGger` several sweep subsystems exist.

Other commands associated with the trigger system of the R&S SMB can be found in the modulation and RF signal subsystems.

TRIGger<hw>

- Suffix `TRIGger<1|2>` is not permitted
- `TRIGger0` activates the LF output.

Table 6-2: Cross-reference between the manual and remote control

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	"Auto" mode
SINGle	BUS	"Single" mode.
EXTernal	EXTernal	"Ext Single" and "Ext Step" mode. Use command `LFO:SWEep:MODE` to select between the two sweep modes.
EAUTo	-	"Ext Start/Stop" mode.

:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURce <Source>

Sets the trigger source for the RF frequency sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in Table 6-2.

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO | IMMediate | SINGle | BUS | EXTernal | EAUTo

AUTO|IMMediate
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGle|BUS
One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute`, `:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep[:IMMediate]` or `*TRG`. The mode has to be set to `AUTO` (`:SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE AUTO`).

EXTernal
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector.

EAUTo
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT`
selects triggering with an external trigger.

Manual operation: See "Mode - RF Frequency Sweep" on page 180

:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep[:IMMediate]

Immediately starts an RF frequency sweep cycle.

The command is only effective for sweep mode "Single" (`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO` in combination with `TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING`).

The command corresponds to the manual control "Execute Single Sweep".

Example: `SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`
sets the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.
`TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING`
sets the "Single" trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.
`TRIG:FSW`
starts a single RF frequency sweep.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep" on page 183

:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep" on page 228

Immediately starts an LF frequency sweep.

The command is effective in sweep mode "Single" (`LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO` in combination with `TRIG:LFFS:SOUR SING`).

:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:SOURce <Source>

Sets the trigger source for the LF sweep. The trigger is triggered by the command `:SOURce:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]EXECute`.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in the Table 6-2.

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO | IMMediate | SINGle | BUS | EXTernal | EAUTo

AUTO|IMMediate
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGle|BUS
One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute` or `*TRG`.
The mode has to be set to `AUTO` (`[:SOURce<hw>]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE`).

EXTernal
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector.

EAUTo
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `TRIG:LFFS:SOUR EXT`
selects triggering with an external trigger.

:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:IMMediate

Immediately starts an LF frequency sweep.

The command is effective in sweep mode "Single" (`LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO` in combination with `TRIG:LFFS:SOUR SING`).

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep" on page 228

:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURce <Source>

Sets the trigger source for the RF level sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in Table 6-2.

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO | IMMediate | SINGle | BUS | EXTernal | EAUTo

AUTO|IMMediate
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGle|BUS
One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands `[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute`, `:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMediate]` or `*TRG`. The mode has to be set to `AUTO` (`:SOURce:SWEep:LEVel:MODE AUTO`).

EXTernal
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector.

EAUTo
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT`
selects triggering with an external trigger.

Manual operation: See "Mode - Level Sweep" on page 188

:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMediate]

Immediately starts an RF level sweep.

The command is only effective for sweep mode "Single"
(`SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE AUTO` in combination with `TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING`).

The command corresponds to the manual control "Execute Single Sweep".

Example: SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
selects the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.
TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING
sets the single trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.
TRIG:PSW
starts a single RF level sweep.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep - Level Sweep" on page 190

:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep]:SOURce <Source>

Sets the trigger source for all sweeps.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in the Table 6-2.

Setting parameters:

<Source> AUTO | IMMediate | SINGle | BUS | EXTernal | EAUTo

AUTO|IMMediate
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGle|BUS
One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands :SOURce:SWEep:POWer|FREQuency:EXEC, TRIGger:PSWeep|FSWeep:IMMediate or *TRG.
If :SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE is set to STEP, one step is executed.
The mode has to be set to AUTO.

EXTernal
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector.

EAUTo
The sweep is triggered externally via the [INST TRIG] connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

*RST: AUTO

Example: TRIG0:SOUR EXT
selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the [INST TRIG] connector.

Usage: Setting only

Manual operation: See "Mode" on page 226

:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate]

Starts all sweeps which are activated for the respective path. The command starts all sweeps which are activated.

The sweep to be executed depends on the respective MODE setting (`:SOUR:SWEep:POW|FREQ:MODE` and `:SOUR:LFO:SWEep[:FREQ]:MODE`).

The command corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Trigger".

Example: `TRIG`
starts all active sweeps.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep" on page 183

:TRIGger<hw>[:IMMediate]

The command immediately starts the activated sweep.

The command performs a single sweep and therefore applies to sweep mode AUTO with sweep source SINGle. Use the commands `TRIG:FSW|LFFS|PSW|[:SWE]:SOUR SING`, and `SOUR:SWE:FREQ|POW:MODE`, or `SOUR:LFO:SWE:[FREQ:]MODE` to set the respective sinlge sweep. You can alternatively use an `IMMediate` command instead of the respective `SWEep:[FREQ:]|POW:EXECute` command.

Example: `TRIG`
starts all active sweeps.

Usage: Event

Manual operation: See "Execute Single Sweep" on page 228

6.18 UNIT subsystem

The `UNIT` subsystem contains the commands specifying which units are valid if no unit is indicated in a command. These settings are valid for the entire instrument.

:UNIT:ANGLe <Angle>

Defines the default unit for the phase modulation angle. It is not valid for commands which determine angle values, e.g. RF phase. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

Parameters:

<Angle> DEGRee | RADian

*RST: RADian

Example: `UNIT:ANGL DEG`
sets DEG as a default unit for all commands which determine angle values.

:UNIT:POWer <Power>

Defines the default unit for power parameters. This setting affects the GUI, as well as all remote control commands that determine power values.

Parameters:
<Power> V | DBUV | DBM
*RST: DBM

Example: `UNIT:POW V`
sets V as a default unit for all commands which determine power values.

6.19 Direct Commands for the Stereo/RDS Coder Option R&S SMB-B5

The direct command allow to access all functions of the stereo coder option.

Some of the functions are also available via SCPI commands. In this case, it is recommended to use the SCPI commands in order to keep the settings of the R&S SMB and the stereo coder synchronized. Direct command for which a SCPI command is available are marked with “for documentation reasons only” and the SCPI command is given.

The direct commands are sent to the Stereo/RDS Coder with `[SOURce:]STEReo:DIRect "command string"`.

Information is queried with `STEReo:DIRect? "command string"`.

All parameters are string parameters, this is the reason why all of them have to be sent in qotation marks (" – characters are part of the full direct command !).

Prior to using the stereo coder, the stereo modulation of the R&S SMB has to be switched on with command `SOURce:STEReo:STATe ON`. The SCPI command `SOURce:STEReo:AUDio:FREQuency` sets the LF-Generator frequency and command `SOURce:STEReo:MMF` limits the modulation frequency. These commands have no counterpart in the direct commands.

6.19.1 Remote-Control Commands

STEReo:DIRect "<FFG>=<RetrNumb>,<DataSeq#1>,<DataSeq#2>,..."
STEReo:DIRect? "<FFG>"

Transmits data via free format groups (FFGs). A free format group can be filled with any desired data. (5 bits in block B and 16 bits each in blocks C and D of the group).

Note: The command described here only causes a queue to be filled with data for a specific group. The data will only be sent when the group in question is added to the group sequence with the command "GS", on page 473.

Setting parameters:

<RetrNumb> Number of retransmissions

<DataSeq> Max. 20 different data sequences can be defined.
10 characters must be specified each per <DataSeq>. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.
00: erases the data.
Range: 0000000000 to 1FFFFFFFFF (10 ASCII ccoded hexadecimal characters each)

Parameters for setting and query:

<FFG> 1A | 3A | 5A | 6A | 7A | 8A | 9A | 10A | 11A | 12A | 13A
Determines the free format group.
To transmit the FFGs of the B group, the same commands are used, only the A groups are replaced by the B groups in the group sequence. If B groups are transmitted, block C is overwritten with the PI code.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "1A=01,0123456789,1FFFFFFFFF"`
Fills a queue with the data "0123456789,1FFFFFFFFF". The data is sent in consecutive order in group 1A after group 1A is added to the group sequence (see command "GS", on page 473).

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "1A"`
Reads the data of group 1A.
Response: `"01,0123456789,1FFFFFFFFF"`

STEReo:DIRect "AF=<A>,<Freq#1>,<Freq#2>,..."
STEReo:DIRect? "AF<z>"

Defines an alternative frequency list.

Note: A maximum of five AF lists with max. 25 frequencies per list can be created.

Parameters:

<Freq> xxx.x
Sets the alternative frequencies as ASCII coded decimal numbers.
If list <z> is not available, the response is ().
Range: 87.6 to 107.9

Setting parameters:

<A> **N**
new AF list
+
AF list to be added

Query parameters:

<z> AF list to be read

Range: 1 to 5

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "AF=N,97.4,98.3"`
Defines an alternative frequency list, the alternative frequencies 97.4 and 98.3 are inserted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "AF1"`
Reads the first alternative frequency list.
Response: `"97.4,98.3"`

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "AF=N"`
Deletes all frequency lists.

STEReo:DIRect "ARI=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "ARI"

(for documentation reasons only)

Activates ARI signal transmission.

Use SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:STATe` instead.

Setting parameters:

<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "ARI=0"`
Deactivates ARI signal transmission.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "ARI"`
Response: `"0"`

STEReo:DIRect "ARI-DEV=<Deviation>"
STEReo:DIRect? "ARI-DEV"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the frequency deviation of the ARI signal (max. deviation).

Use SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI[:DEViation]` instead.

Setting parameters:

<Deviation> Sets the frequency deviation.
Note: A four-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.

Range: 0000 to 1000 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), corresponding to 0 Hz to 10 kHz

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "ARI-DEV=1000"`
Sets the ARI frequency deviation to 10 kHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "ARI-DEV`
Response: `"1000"`

STEReo:DIRect "ARI-ID=<Id>"
STEReo:DIRect? "ARI-ID"

(for documentation reasons only)

Selects the ARI identification.

Use SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:TYPE` instead.

Parameters:

<Id> 0 | 1 | 2 | 3

0
Off

1
DK (traffic announcement identification)

2
BK (area identification)

3
DK and BK (traffic announcement identification and area identification)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "ARI-ID=0"`
Deactivates the ARI identification.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "ARI-ID"`
Response: `"0"`

STEReo:DIRect "BIN=<x>"

Defines and sends, or queries, binary test patterns.The BIN command causes the Stereo/RDS Coder to send periodic binary bit patterns instead of RDS data.

Parameters:

<x>

0
binary mode OFF

1
00000000...,

2
11111111...,

3
01010101...,

4
11001100...

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "BIN=2"`
The binary test pattern is set to "2" so that only "1s" are transmitted.

STEReo:DIRect "BK=<Code>"
STEReo:DIRect? "BK"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the ARI area identification.

Use SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:ARI:BK[:CODE]` instead.

Parameters:

<Code>	A | B | C | D | E | F
Example:	`STEReo:DIRect "BK=E"` The ARI area identification is set to "E".
Example:	`STEReo:DIRect? "BK"` Response: `"E"`

STEReo:DIRect "CT= <Hour>:<Min>:<Sec>,<Day>.<Month>.<Year>"
STEReo:DIRect? "CT"

Sets and activates transmission of the real-time clock.

Note: The CT data is transmitted in group 4A. Setting the real-time clock (CT command) automatically adds group 4A to the group sequence. Group 4A must not be manually added to, or removed from, the group sequence. To remove group 4A from the group sequence, use the command `"CT=off"`.

Setting parameters:

<Hour>:<Min>:<Sec>	Range: 00:00:00 to 23:59:59
<Day>.<Month>.<Year>	Range: 01.01.00 to 31.12.85
Example:	`STEReo:DIRect "CT=20:30:59,01.08.03"` The real-time clock is set to 20:30:59 and 1 August 2003.
Example:	`STEReo:DIRect? "CT"` Response: `"20:31:06,01.08.03"`

STEReo:DIRect "CT=off"

Deactivates transmission of the real-time clock signal in the RDS signal.

Note: This command is used to remove group 4A from the group sequence. Group 4A must not be manually removed from the group sequence.

Example:	`STEReo:DIRect "CT=off"` The real-time clock signal is no longer transmitted in the RDS signal.
Usage:	Setting only

STEReo:DIRect "DI=<x>"
STEReo:DIRect? "DI"

Sets or reads the decoder information (DI).

With this command, the current decoder operating mode (mono, stereo, etc) can be detected and, if necessary, changed.

Parameters:

<x> Range: 0 to F (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "DI=4"`
The decoder information is set to "4".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "DI"`
Response: `"4"`

STEReo:DIRect "DS=<x>"
STEReo:DIRect? "DS"

(for documentation reasons only)

Selects/activates a storage area in the Stereo/RDS Coder.

Upon activation, the settings stored in the selected area can be loaded.

Use SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:DATaset` instead.

Parameters:

<x> Range: 1 to 5

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "DS=2"`
Storage area 2 is activated.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "DS"`
Response: `"2"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFA= <PI>,<A>,<Freq#1>,<Freq#2>,..."
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-AFA,<PI>,<z>"

Enhanced Other Networks: defines type A alternative frequencies for the EON with the selected PI.

Parameters:

<PI> Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

<Freq>	xxx.x Sets the alternative frequencies as ASCII coded decimal numbers. If list <z> is not available, the response is (). **Note:** For each Enhanced Other Network (EON), a maximum of five type A alternative frequency lists can be created. Range: 87.6 to 107.9

Setting parameters:

<A>	**N** new AF list **+** AF list to be added

Query parameters:

<z>	AF list to be read Range: 1 to 5

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFA=1000,N,97.4,98.3"`
Creates a new type A alternative frequency list for the EON with PI=1000.
The new list contains the alternative frequencies 97.4 MHz and 98.3 MHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-AFA,1000,1"`
Reads the first type A alternative frequency list of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"97.4,98.3"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFB= <PI>,<A>,<Freq#1>,<Freq#2>,..."
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-AFB,<PI>,<z>"

Enhanced Other Networks: defines type B alternative frequencies for the EON with the selected PI.

Parameters:

<PI>	Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

<Freq> xxx.x

Sets the alternative frequencies as ASCII coded decimal numbers.
If list <z> is not available, the response is ().
Note: For each Enhanced Other Network (EON), a maximum of five type B alternative frequency lists can be created, each list containing max. five frequencies, where <Freq#1> is Tuned Frequency (TF) and <Freq#2..5> are the Mapped Frequencies (MF). A minimum of two frequencies per EON is required.

Range: 87.6 to 107.9

Setting parameters:

<A> **N**
new AF list

+
AF list to be added

Query parameters:

<z> AF list to be read

Range: 1 to 5

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFB=1000,N,97.4,98.3"`
Creates a new type B alternative frequency list for the EON with PI=1000.
The list contains the alternative frequencies 97.4 MHz and 98.3 MHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-AFB,1000,1"`
Reads the first type B alternative frequency list of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"97.4,98.3"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-DEL=<PI>"

Enhanced Other Networks: deletes the complete EON with selected <PI>.

Parameters:

<PI> Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-DEL=1000"`
Deletes the EON with PI=1000.

Usage: Setting only

STEReo:DIRect "EON-PI=<PI>"
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PI"

Enhanced Other Networks: creates a new EON or reads the list of the program identification (PI) codes of all EONs created so far.

Note: A maximum of eight EONs can be created.

Parameters:

<PI>
Note: A four-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.
Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-PI=1000"`
Creates a new EON with PI=1000.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PI"`
Response: `"1000"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-PS=<PI>,<PS>"
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PS,<PI>"

Enhanced Other Networks: sets the program service (PS) name for the EON with the selected <PI>.

Parameters:

<PI>
Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Setting parameters:

<PS>
8 ASCII characters
Note: An eight-digit value must always be set. Blank spaces, if any, must also be entered, otherwise the value will not be accepted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-PS=1000,Test 123"`
Sets the program service name for the EON with PI=1000 to "Test 123".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PS,1000"`
Reads the program service name of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"Test 123"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-PTY=<PI>,<PTY>"
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PTY,<PI>"

Enhanced Other Networks: sets the program type (PTY) for the EON with the selected <PI>.

Parameters:

<PI>
Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Setting parameters:

<PTY>
Range: 00 to 31 (ASCII coded decimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-PTY=1000,10"`
Sets the program type for the EON with PI=1000 to "10".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PTY,1000"`
Reads the program type of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"10"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-TA=<PI>,<TA>"
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-TA,<PI>"

Enhanced Other Networks: sets the TA flag for the EON with the selected <PI>.

Parameters:
<PI> Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Setting parameters:
<TA> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-TA=1000,1"`
Sets the TA flag for the EON with PI=1000 to "1".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-TA,1000"`
Reads the TA flag of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "EON-TP=<PI>,<TP>"
STEReo:DIRect? "EON-TP,<PI>"

Enhanced Other Networks: sets the TP flag for the EON with the selected <PI>.

Parameters:
<PI> Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Setting parameters:
<TP> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "EON-TP=1000,1"`
Sets the TP flag for the EON with PI=1000 to "1".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-TP,1000"`
Reads the TP flag of the EON with PI=1000.
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "GS=<Group#1>,<Group#2>,...<Grpup#36>"
STEReo:DIRect? "GS"

Sets or reads the group sequence.

Note: Only group A or group B data may be sent at a time. Only groups that contain data are transmitted. The groups 4A, 14B and 15B are automatically added to the group sequence and must not be added or removed manually.

Setting parameters:
<Group> 0A,1A,2A, … to 15B

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,1B,10A,15A"`
The groups 0A,1B,10A,15A are transmitted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "GS"`
Response: `"0A,1B,10A,15A"`

STEReo:DIRect "IMP=<x>"
STEReo:DIRect? "IMP"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets external L, R impedances.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:EXTernal:IMPedance` instead.

Setting parameters:

<x> 1 | 2

1
600 Ohm

2
100 kOhm

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "IMP=1"`
The external impedance is set to 600 Ohm

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "IMP"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect
"MASK=<NumbGroups>,<ErrFreeGroups>,<BitMaskBlcA>,<BitMaskBlcB>,<BitMaskBlcC>,<BitMaskBlcD>"
STEReo:DIRect? "MASK"

Sets a bit mask to generate defined bit errors in the RDS data stream.

Setting parameters:

<NumbGroups> Number of groups to be masked.
If <NumbGroups> is set to zero, the RDS groups are continuously linked to the error mask.
If <NumbGroups> is set to a value other than zero, this value is decremented after each errored group transmitted. When zero count is reached, no further errored groups are transmitted, and `MASK_STATE` is set to "0".

Range: 00 to FF (hexadecimal values)

<ErrFreeGroups> Number of error-free groups to be inserted after each errored group.

Range: 00 to FF (hexadecimal values)

<BitMaskBlc> <BitMaskBlcA>,<BitMaskBlcB>,<BitMaskBlcC>,<BitMaskBlcD>

Hexadecimal bit mask for blocks A, B, C and D of the RDS groups. For each block, 26 bits (16 data bits and 10 CRC bits) have to be entered in hexadecimal code.

Range: 0000000 to 3FFFFFFF

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "MASK=09,01,0000001,0000000,0000000,0000000"`

In nine RDS groups, the least significant bit of the CRC code of block A is inverted, i.e. an errored bit is sent. After each errored group, one error-free group is inserted. After transmission of the complete sequence, `MASK_STATE` is set to "0".
With the command `MASK_STATE=1`, the above sequence (9 errored groups with one error-free group inserted after each errored group) is retransmitted once.
Then, `MASK_STATE` is again set to "0".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "MASK"`

Response: `"09,01,0000001,0000000,0000000,0000000"`

STEReo:DIRect "MASK_STATE=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "MASK_STATE"

Switches on or off the transmission of defined bit errors in the RDS data stream.

Setting parameters:

<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "MASK_STATE=1"`

With the command `MASK_STATE=1`, a sequence of errored groups as defined by the MASK command is retransmitted once if the number of groups to be masked is other than zero. Then, `MASK_STATE` is automatically set to "0".
If the number of groups to be masked is equal to zero in the `MASK` command (which means continuous error transmission), the masking function can be switched off with `MASK_STATE=0`.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "MASK_STATE"`

Response: `"1"`

The `MASK_STATE` query provides information as to whether the RDS data stream is linked to an error mask.

STEReo:DIRect "MODE=<EMODE>"
STEReo:DIRect? "MODE"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets one of various transmit modes.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:MODE` instead.

Setting parameters:

<EMODE> 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5

1
L: signal in left channel only

2
R: signal in right channel only

3
signal of equal frequency and phase in left and right channel

4
signal of equal frequency and opposite phase in left and right channel

5
different, independent signals in left and right channel
(5 is not possible if the internal LF generator is selected as source (SRC = LFGen))

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "MODE=1"`
Only the signal of the left channel is transmitted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "MODE"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "MS=<Flag>"
STEReo:DIRect? "MS"

Sets or reads the music/speech flag.

The flag signals whether music or speech is being transmitted.

Setting parameters:

<Flag> M | S

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "MS=M"`
The music/speech flag is set to "M". This signals that music is currently transmitted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "MS"`
Response: `"M"`

STEReo:DIRect "MPX-DEV=<Deviation>"
STEReo:DIRect? "MPX-DEV"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the MPX frequency deviation (max. deviation).

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo[:DEViation]` instead.

Setting parameters:

<Deviation> A five-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.

Range: 00000 to 10000 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), corresponding to 0 Hz to 100 kHz

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "MPX-DEV=00201"`
Sets the MPX frequency deviation to 2.01 kHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "MPX-DEV"`
Response: `"00201"`

STEReo:DIRect "PI=<PI>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PI"

Sets or reads the RDS program identification (PI) code.

Setting parameters:

<PI> **Note:** A four-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified, otherwise the value will not be accepted.

Range: 0000 to FFFF (ASCII coded hexadecimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PI=1234"`
The program identification code to be transmitted is set to "1234".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PI"`
Response: `"1234"`

STEReo:DIRect "PIL=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PIL"

(for documentation reasons only)

Activates/deactivates the pilot tone.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:STATe` instead.

Setting parameters:

<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PIL=1"`
The pilot tone is activated.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PIL"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "PIL-DEV=<Deviation>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PIL-DEV"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the pilot tone frequency deviation (max. deviation).

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot[:DEViation]` instead.

Setting parameters:

<Deviation> **Note:** A four-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.

Range: 0000 to 1000 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), corresponding to 0 Hz to 10 kHz

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PIL-DEV=1000"`
Sets the frequency deviation of the pilot tone to 10 kHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PIL-DEV"`
Response: `"1000"`

STEReo:DIRect "PIL-PH=<Phase>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PIL-PH"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the pilot tone phase.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:PILot:PHASe` instead.

Setting parameters:

<Phase> **Note:** A two-digit value must always be set with a sign ("+" or "-") in front of it. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.

Range: -5.0 to +5.0 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), corresponding to ±5.0

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PIL-PH=-33"`
The pilot tone phase is set to 3.3

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PIL-PH"`
Response: `"-33"`

STEReo:DIRect "PRE=<Preemphasis>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PRE"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets one of various preemphasis options.

Use the SCPI commands `[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis:STATe` and `[:SOURce]:STEReo:AUDio:PREemphasis` instead.

Setting parameters:

<Preemphasis> 0 | 1 | 2

0
Off

1
50 us

2
75 us

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PRE=1"`
The preemphasis is set to 50 us.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PRE"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "PRESET"

Sets the default settings in accordance with specifications.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PRESET"`

Usage: Event

STEReo:DIRect "PS=<PS>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PS"

Sets or reads the RDS program service (PS) name.

Setting parameters:
<PS> 8 ASCII characters

Note: An eight-digit value must always be set. Blank spaces, if any, must also be entered, otherwise the value will not be accepted.
Special characters in the program service name are entered with a leading back slash (\) followed by the decimal code of the spezial character according to tabe E1 of CENELEC.
Example: `STER:DIR "RT=02,0,test text with \217"`
217 denotes the German ü.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PS=RDS Test"`
Sets the program service name to be transmitted to "RDS Test".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PS"`
Response: `"RDS Test"`

STEReo:DIRect "PS-TABLE=<Table>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PS-TABLE"

Selects the character set table tobe used for the display of the RDS program service (PS) name in the receiver.

The information concerning the character set is transmitted in segment 0 of the PS. Segment 0 is repeatedly transmtted if the value for `PS-TABLE` > 0. For `PS-TABLE`=0 no information concerning the character set is transmitted.

Setting parameters:
<Table> 0 | 1 | 2 | 3

0
no information concerning the character set table in the PS

1
table E.1 is used

2
table E.2 is used

3
table E.3 is used

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PS-TABLE=2"`
The information concerning the character set is transmitted in segment 0 of the PS in group 0A. To this end, segment 0 is transmitted repeatedly. At the first transmission segment 0 contains the information about the character set, at the second transmission segment 0 contains the first two characters of the PS.

STEReo:DIRect "PTY=<PTY>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PTY"

Sets or reads the program type (PTY).

Setting parameters:

<PTY> **Note:** A two-digit value must always be set. A leading zero, if any, must also be specified.
Range: 00 to 31 (ASCII coded decimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PTY=08"`
Sets the program type to be transmitted to "08".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PTY"`
Response: `"08"`

STEReo:DIRect "PTYN=<PTYN>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PTYN"

Sets or reads the RDS program type (PTY) name.

Setting parameters:

<PTYN> 8 ASCII characters

Note: An eight-digit value must always be set. Blank spaces, if any, must also be entered, otherwise the value will not be accepted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PTYN=Football"`
Sets the program type name to be transmitted to "Football".
`STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,10A”`
Group 10A is activated in addition to group 0A. The program type name "Football" is now transmitted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "PTYN"`
Response: `"Football"`

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "PTYN="`
Transmission of PTYN in group 10A is stopped, even if group 10A is contained in the group sequence.

STEReo:DIRect "RDS=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "RDS"

(for documentation reasons only)

Switches RDS on or off.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:STATe` instead.

Setting parameters:
<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "RDS=1"`
RDS is switched on.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "RDS"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "RDS-PH=<Phase>"
STEReo:DIRect? "PDS-PH"

Sets the RDS phase.

Setting parameters:
<Phase> Range: 000 to 359 (ASCII coded decimal numbers)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "RDS-PH=100"`
The RDS phase is set to 100.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "RDS-PH"`
Response: `"100"`

STEReo:DIRect "RDS-DEV=<Deviation>"
STEReo:DIRect? "RDS-DEV"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets the RDS frequency deviation (max. deviation).

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS[:DEViation]` instead.

Setting parameters:
<Deviation> **Note:** A four-digit value must always be set. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified.
Range: 0000 to 1000 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), corresponding to 0 Hz to 10.00 kHz)

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "RDS-DEV=0201"`
The RDS frequency deviation is set to 2.01 kHz.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "RDS-DEV"`
Response: `"0201"`

STEReo:DIRect "RDS-PRESET"

All RDS specific parameters are deleted or set to a default values.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "RDS-PRESET"`
Sets all RDS parameter to their preset values

Usage: Event

STEReo:DIRect "RT=<RetranNumber>,<A/BFlag>,<RadioTextMsg#1>,<RadioTextMsg#2>"
STEReo:DIRect? "RT"

Radio text

Setting parameters:

<RetranNumber> Range: 00 to 15 (ASCII coded decimal numbers), number of retransmissions of radio text message

<A/BFlag> 0 | 1
If the A/B flag is set, the A/B bit in group 2A is toggled to signal that a new radio text message will be transmitted.)

<RadioTextMsg> max. 64 characters
Two texts of 64 characters each can be transmitted in a radio text message
Note: For group B, the length of a radio text is li ited to 32 characters. Special characters in the radio text are entered with a leading back slash (\) followed by the decimal code of the spezial character according to tabe E1 of CENELEC.
Example: `STER:DIR "RT=02,0,test text with \217"`
217 denotes the German ü.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "RT=02,1,Test message 123"`
The radio text message "Test message 123" is transmitted.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "RT"`
Response: `"02,1,Test message 123"`

STEReo:DIRect "SPS=<Time>,<PSN#1>,<PSN#2>,...<PSN#20>"
STEReo:DIRect? "SPS"

Switching program service names (PSN). The program name automatically changed after the set time interval

Parameters:

<PSN> 8 ASCII characters

Max. 20 program service names of eight characters each can be entered.
Note: The program service names have to be entered as 8-digit texts. Blank spaces, if any, must also be entered, otherwise the value will not be accepted.
`STEReo:DIRect "SPS=0"` stopps the transmission of the scrolling PS beendet and starts the transmission of the standard PS.

Setting parameters:

<Time> Time interval in seconds

Range: 00 to 59 s

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "SPS=05,TEST0123,TEST4567"`
The program service names "TEST0123" and "TEST4567" are alternately transmitted at an interval of 5 seconds.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "SPS"`
Queries the program service names
Response: `"05,TEST0123,TEST4567"`

STEReo:DIRect "SRC=<SigSource>"
STEReo:DIRect? "SRC"

(for documentation reasons only)

Selects the signal source.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:SOURce` instead.

Setting parameters:

<SigSource> 0 | 1 | 2 | 3

0
Off

1
external analog (via L and R inputs)

2
external digital

3
internal with LF generator

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "SRC=1"`
The external analog L and R inputs are selected as source.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "SRC"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect? "STATUS"

Status request as to whether the encoder or the update loader program is being executed.

Return values:

<Status> **ENC**
encoder program is running
UPL
update loader program is running

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "STATUS"`
Response: "`ENC`"

Usage: Query only

STEReo:DIRect "STORE=<DataSet#>"

Stores data in the flash memory. All RDS-specific settings are stored in data set <DataSet#> of the flash memory.

Setting parameters:

<DataSet#> Range: 1 to 5

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "STORE=1"`
The current settings are stored in data set "1"

Usage: Setting only

STEReo:DIRect "TA=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "TA"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets or reads the traffic announcement flag.

This flag signals whether traffic information is currently being broadcast.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:ANNouncement[:STATe]` instead.

Setting parameters:

<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "TA=1"`
The traffic announcement flag is set to "1".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "TA"`
Response: "`1`"

STEReo:DIRect "TP=<State>"
STEReo:DIRect? "TP"

(for documentation reasons only)

Sets or reads the traffic program flag. This flag signals whether traffic information is generally transmitted.

Use the SCPI command `[:SOURce]:STEReo:RDS:TRAFfic:ANNouncement[:STATe]` instead.

Setting parameters:
<State> 0 | 1

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "TP=1"`
The traffic program flag is set to "1".

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "TP"`
Response: `"1"`

STEReo:DIRect "TRANS<DataNumber>=<DataStream>"
STEReo:DIRect? "TRANS<DataNumber>"

Transparent mode.

An RDS data stream of binary data is generated. If transparent data is selected, all other RDS data is ignored.

Parameters:

<DataNumber> Max. 20 different data sequences can be defined.

Range: 0 to 13

<DataStream> 16 ASCII coded hexadecimal characters (blocks A to D of the RDS groups)

TRANS=0 deletes all transparent data and switches back to normal RDS data transmission.
Note: 16 characters must be specified for each data sequence. Leading zeros, if any, must also be specified. The data will be transmitted even if it constitutes no meaningful RDS data.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect "TRANS1=0123456789ABCDEF"`
The data "0123456789ABCDEF" is sent instead of the RDS data.

Example: `STEReo:DIRect? "TRANS1"`
Reads the transparent data.
Response: `"0123456789ABCDEF"`

6.19.2 Examples

6.19.2.1 Alternative Frequency Lists

Alternative frequency lists can be transmitted in two ways:

- **Method A:**

The frequencies of an AF list are entered one after the other; the frequency currently transmitted has to be specified as the first frequency.

- **Method B:**
  The frequencies of an AF list are entered in pairs, each pair containing the frequency currently transmitted and an alternative frequency. The frequency pairs should normally be entered in ascending order. Descending order should be chosen only if the alternative frequencies belong to different regions or are used to broadcast different programs at different times.

Do not combine methods A and B!

Method A:

1. Generate a new alternative frequency list with
   `STEReo:DIRect "AF=N,87.6,87.7,87.8"`.
2. Set the group sequence, e.g.
   `STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,14A"`.

   The group sequence must contain group 0A.
   The alternative frequencies are now transmitted in group 0A.
3. Add another alternative frequency list with
   `STEReo:DIRect "AF=+,88.6,88.7,88.8"`

Method B:

1. Generate a new alternative frequency list with
   `STEReo:DIRect "AF=N,87.6,90.2,87.6,90.2"`.
2. Set the group sequence, e.g.
   `STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,14A"`.

   The group sequence must contain group 0A
   The alternative frequencies are now transmitted in group 0A.
3. Add another alternative frequency list with
   `STEReo:DIRect "AF=+,88.6,91.2,88.6,91.2"`

The frequency lists are not checked for correctness. For this reason, make sure that the syntax is correct.

A maximum of five AF lists can be generated. For type A lists, max. 25 frequencies per list can be specified, for type B lists, max. 12 frequencies per list.

6.19.2.2 Enhanced Other Networks

Creating an EON data set

1. Read the list of existing EON data sets with

`STEReo:DIRect? "EON-PI"`

The list shows the EON PI codes already used and those remaining for new data sets.

2. Create an EON data set with
   `STEReo:DIRect "EON-PI=1234"`
3. Set the program service (PS) name for the EON data set with
   `STEReo:DIRect "EON-PS=1234,TEST EON"`
4. Set the group sequence, e.g.:
   `STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,14A"`

   Group 14A with variants 0 to 3 is now transmitted.
5. Create a new AF list for the EON:
   a) Using method A
      `STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFA=1234,N,87.6,87.7,87.8"`
   b) Create further AF lists for the EON, using method A:
      `STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFA=1234,+,88.6,88.7,88.8"`
   c) Read the first AF list of the EON with
      `STEReo:DIRect? "EON-AFA,1234,1"`
6. Create a new AF list for the EON, using method B:
   `STEReo:DIRect "EON-AFB=1234,N,87.6,87.7,87.8"`
   where 87.6 = tuned frequency,
   87.7 = mapped frequency 1(variant 5),
   87.8 = mapped frequency 2 variant 6)

   Note: Do not combine methods A and B for generating EON alternative frequency lists.

   A maximum of five AF lists can be generated. For type A lists, max. 25 frequencies per list can be specified, for type B lists, max. five frequencies per list.

6.19.2.3 Free Format Groups (FFGs)

In the user-definable groups 1A, 3A, 5A, 6A, 7A, 8A, 9A, 10A, 11A, 12A and 13A, any desired data can be transmitted. Five bits of this data are transmitted in block B and 16 bits each in blocks C and D of the specified group.

1. Define the data to be transmitted in group 1A:
   `STEReo:DIRect "1A=05,0000000000,1FFFFFFFFF"`
   Group 1A is now transmitted first with "0000000000" and then with "1FFFFFFFFF". Each of the two data sequences is retransmitted five times, which is indicated by the information "05".
2. Set the group sequence, e.g.:
   `STEReo:DIRect "GS=0A,1A"`

The defined data is now transmitted in group 1A.

Max. 20 different data sequences can be defined.

6.19.2.4 Transparent-Mode

The transparent mode allows the user to transmit freely definable binary data instead of the standard RDS data. Blocks A to D of the RDS groups are used. This means that standard RDS data will no longer be transmitted when transparent data is set. The binary data will be sent even if it constitutes no valid or meaningful RDS data. The transmission of standard RDS data will not be resumed until the transparent data is deleted.

1. Transmit the alternating sequences '0123456789ABCDEF' and 'ABCDEF0123456789' instead of the RDS data:
   `STEReo:DIRect "TRANS=0123456789ABCDEF,ABCDEF0123456789"`
2. Delete the transparent data and switch back to standard RDS data transmission with:
   `STEReo:DIRect "TRANS=0"`

   Max. 20 different data sequences can be defined.

7 Transporting

Packing

Use the original packaging material. It consists of antistatic wrap for electrostatic protection and packing material designed for the product.

If you do not have the original packaging, use similar materials that provide the same level of protection.

Lifting and carrying

See:

- "Lifting and carrying the product" on page 13
- Chapter 3.1.1, "Lifting and Carrying", on page 20.

Securing

When moving the product in a vehicle or using transporting equipment, make sure that the product is properly secured. Only use items intended for securing objects.

Transport altitude

Unless otherwise specified in the data sheet, the maximum transport altitude without pressure compensation is 4500 m above sea level.

8 Maintenance, Storage and Disposal

The product does not require regular maintenance. It only requires occasional cleaning. It is however advisable to check the nominal data from time to time.

8.1 Cleaning

How to clean the product is described in "Cleaning the product" on page 15.

Do not use any liquids for cleaning. Cleaning agents, solvents (thinners, acetone), acids and bases can damage the front panel labeling, plastic parts and display.

8.2 Changing Fuses

If the product does not start, it is possible that a blown fuse is the cause. The product is protected by 2 fuses of type IEC60127-T3.15H/250V (order no. 0099.6729.00). The fuses are next to the power supply socket at the rear panel.

Replacing the line fuses

1. Check the available supply voltage.
   The mains voltage must be within the voltage range as denoted on the instrument. The label is below the power supply socket at the rear panel.
   There is no need to set the voltage manually.
2. If the power outlet exceeds the permissible range, contact Rohde & Schwarz customer service.
3. **WARNING!** The fuse is part of the main power supply. Handling the fuse while the power is on can lead to electric shock.

   Before changing the fuse:

   a) Set the switch on the power supply to position [0].
   b) Disconnect the product from the power source.
   c) Unplug the power cable.
4. To replace the line fuse.
   a) Turn left the plastic cover of the fuse holder using a screwdriver to loosen the cover. The slot of the cover must be in vertical position.
   b) Remove the cover from the fuse holder.
   c) Pull out the fuse holder.
5. Check the condition of the fuse.
6. Replace the blown fuse. Only use a fuse of the specified type.

   The fuse type and its characteristics are indicated below the fuse holder.

7. Insert the fuse holder into the mains power inlet.
8. Replace the cover and tighten it.

8.3 Storage

Protect the product against dust. Ensure that the environmental conditions, e.g. temperature range and climatic load, meet the values specified in the data sheet.

8.4 Performing Maintenance Tasks

Integrated procedures and additional capabilities make sure, that the R&S SMB works correct with high accuracy.

8.4.1 Date and Time

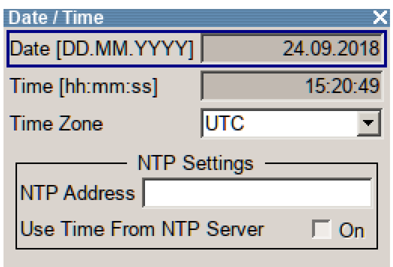
The R&S SMB uses an internal real time clock to determine the date and time. It adjusts the time and date to the timezone of your location automatically, by providing a selection list of continents and cities.

The instrument records the time whenever you create or modify files on your instrument or you use timed licences. By default, the instrument is set to the UTC timezone, but you can select the timezone according to your location.

Moreover, the instrument supports NTP protocol for synchronizing all connected instruments and computer systems to minimize time delays in the network.

Access:

► Select "Setup > Environment > Date/Time" via the [SETUP] or [MENU] key.



The "Date / Time" dialog contains the time and data settings of the operating system.

This function is password-protected. Unlock the protection level 1 to access it.

To enable editing, unlock protection level 1, see Chapter 4.2.3.13, "Protection", on page 113.

Date

Displays the date set in the operating system in the format [dd.mm.yyyy].

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:DATE` on page 454

Time

Displays the time set in the operating system in the format [hh.mm.ss].

The time setting corresponds to the selected Time Zone.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:TIME` on page 454

Time Zone

Selects the time zone.

You can select the time zone according to the major cities on the respective continents.

Note: By typing the first letter, you can quickly navigate through the lists to find the desired destination.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:TIME:ZONE` on page 455
`:SYSTem:TIME:ZONE:CATalog?` on page 455

NTP Address

Sets the IP address or host name of the NTP server.

NTP is a network time protocol used for synchronizing all participating devices in a data network.

You can select a high-precision time server to reduce the impact of varying network delays.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:NTP:HOSTname` on page 451

Use Time from NTP Server

Activates clock synchronization of the network via the NTP protocol.

Remote command:
`:SYSTem:NTP:STATe` on page 451

8.4.2 Check Front Panel

With the functions provided in this dialog you can verify the functionality of the control keys of the R&S SMB.

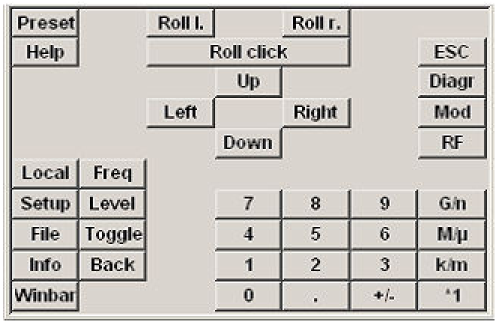
In case of malfunctions, contact your Rohde & Schwarz Customer Support Center for technical support, see www.rohde-schwarz.com/support.

Accessing the online help in the check front panel dialog or exiting via ESC

During the test, the actual functions of all keys are disabled, including the [help] and the [esc] keys.

8.4.2.1 Check Front Panel Settings

► To access this dialog, Press the "setup" key and select "Setup > Test > Check Front Panel".



Reflecting the front panel, the "Check Front Panel" dialog contains all functions to test the operating elements of the instrument.

8.4.2.2 Performing the Front Panel Tests

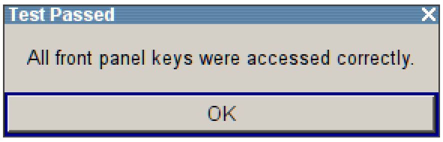
To perform the front panel test, you operate the keys at the front panel, and check the response of the instrument in the "Check Front Panel" dialog. To perform this test properly, it is essential that you check each key of the front panel. The test is only completed, when you have veryfied all keys.

During the test, the actual functions of the keys are disabled.

Proceed as follows:

1. Press the [setup] key.
2. Select "Test > Check Front Panel"
   The "Check Front Panel" dialog opens.
3. Press a key on the front panel.
   Check if the corresponding key in the "Check Front Panel" dialog turns green.
4. Press the same key a second time.
   Check that the key in the dialog turns red.
   Note: Pressing the same key again has no further effect, with the exception of the [esc] key, see Press the ESC key a third time.

5. Continue with the next key on the front panel and repeat step 3 to step 5 until all keys are tested.



The test is completed, when each key is verified successfully, confirmed by a "Test passed" message.
Select "OK" to exit the test.

► Press the [esc] key a third time.
Exits the "Check Front Panel" dialog, even if you have not yet checked all the keys.

Expected responses:

- Pressing a key once (green), pressing twice (red)
- Pressing the [esc] key a third time exits the dialog.

If you detect a malfunction, for example, you press the front panel key the first time, and the color of the button in the dialog turns red (instead of green), the front panel key may be stuck. In this case, contact the Rohde & Schwarz Customer Support Center for technical support, see www.rohde-schwarz.com/support.

8.4.3 Internal Adjustments

Internal adjustments are integrated adjustment procedures, which you can execute directly on the instrument.

The R&S SMB is accurate due to integrated adjustment procedures. Internal adjustments are integrated self-calibration routines, which you can execute directly on the instrument.

Self-calibration routines that require additional equipment are performed at an authorized Rohde & Schwarz service center. For description, see R&S SMB service manual.

How to: See Chapter 8.4.3.2, "Performing Internal Adjustments", on page 496.

When to start internal adjustments?

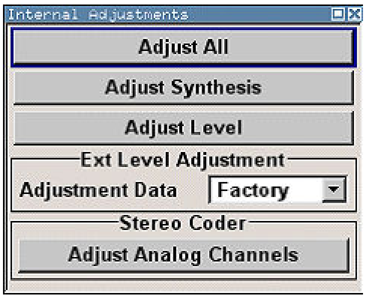
We recommend that you run internal adjustments in the following cases:

- Before starting any application that requires a maximum of level accuracy.
- When a long period of time has passed since the last adjustments.
- If the ambient temperature of the instrument significantly differs from the one of the last adjustments.

8.4.3.1 Internal Adjustments Settings

Access:

1. Press the [setup] key.
2. Select "System > Internal Adjustments".



In this dialog, you can perform internal calibration routines.

The remote commands required to define these settings are described in Chapter 6.4, "CALibration Subsystem", on page 290.

Settings

Adjust All

Performs all available internal calibration routines of the instrument.

Adjustment may take some time. Especially in instruments with frequencies above 6 GHz, it may last up to 15 minutes.

Remote command:
`:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]?` on page 290

Adjust Synthesis

Performs all adjustments which affect the frequency.

Remote command:
`:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure]?` on page 291

Adjust Level

Performs all adjustments which affect the level. The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

Remote command:
`:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure]?` on page 291

Adjust Stereo Coder
Performs all adjustments which affect the analog channels of the stereo coder. For the adjustment of the S/P DIF see Service Manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment".

Remote command:
`[:SOURce]:CALibration:STEReo:ANALog[:MEAS]?` on page 292

8.4.3.2 Performing Internal Adjustments

The extent of the adjustment routines provided depends on the installed options.

How to execute internal adjustments

1. **NOTICE!** Adjustments can be invalid if performed when the instrument is not warmed-up.

   Wait until the instrument has reached its operating temperature before you start the adjustment procedure.
   The warm-up time is up to 30 minutes.

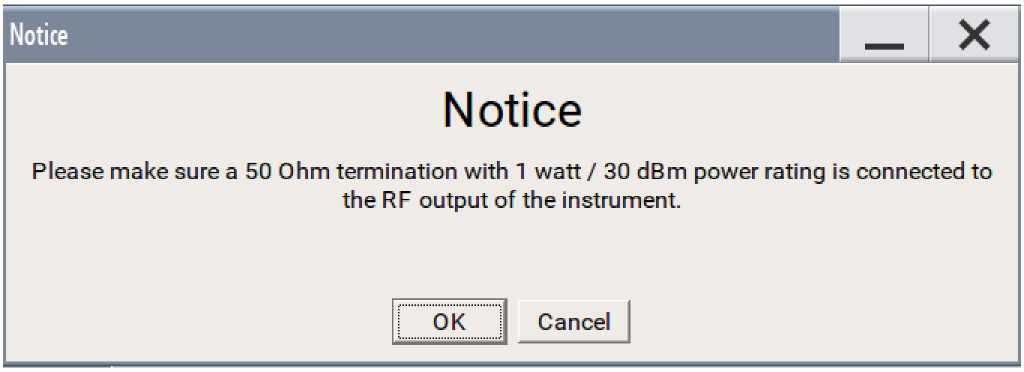
2. **NOTICE!** During level adjustments instruments without step attenuator, that means with frequency options R&S SMB-BxxxL, temporarily apply high power at the RF output. This high power can damage the DUT. Therefore, it is required that the RF connector is terminated during the adjustments.

   Disconnect the DUT. Replace it by a 50 Ohm terminating resistor.

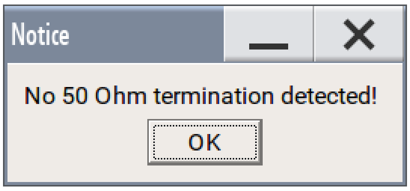
3. Press the [setup] key.

4. Select "System > Internal Adjustments > Adjust All".

   Before the internal adjustment starts, a warning message prompts you to make sure that you have terminated the RF.

   If the termination resistor is missing, a second warning message appears.



During adjustments, a progress indicator shows the status of the process. If any error occurs, the process aborts and an error message appears in the info line.

► Proceed the same way for further adjustments the instrument provides.

Continuing the adjustment process on error occurs

Per default, if any error occurs during the adjustment process, the process aborts. An error message appears in the "Info" line.

If you want to continue the adjustments also if there is an error, proceed as follows:

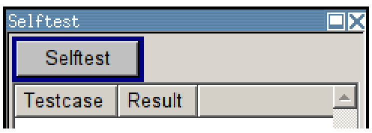
1. Press the [setup] key.
2. Select "Protection > Protection".
3. Unlock protection level 1, see Chapter 4.2.3.13, "Protection", on page 113.
4. In the setup menu, select "System > Internal Adjustments".
5. Select "Continue Adjustment on Error > On".
6. Proceed as described in "How to execute internal adjustments" on page 496.

8.4.4 Selftest

A selftest is provided for service purposes.

Access:

1. Select "Setup > Test > Selftest"
2. Select "Start Selftest".



The following tests are only available via remote control:

- :TEST<hw>:DIRect on page 457

Start Selftest
Performs a selftest on all installed hardware options.

When completed, the R&S SMB displays a list of all performed test cases and the test results (passed or failed).

Note: While the self test is in progress, the actual signal level at the RF output is -50 dBm. This value is not indicated in the status bar.

Remote command:
:TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt on page 457
:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult? on page 457

8.5 Disposal

Rohde & Schwarz is committed to making careful, ecologically sound use of natural resources and minimizing the environmental footprint of our products. Help us by disposing of waste in a way that causes minimum environmental impact.

Disposing electrical and electronic equipment

A product that is labeled as follows cannot be disposed of in normal household waste after it has come to the end of its service life. Even disposal via the municipal collection points for waste electrical and electronic equipment is not permitted.

Figure 8-1: Labeling in line with EU directive WEEE

Rohde & Schwarz has developed a disposal concept for the eco-friendly disposal or recycling of waste material. As a manufacturer, Rohde & Schwarz completely fulfills its obligation to take back and dispose of electrical and electronic waste. Contact your local service representative to dispose of the product.

9 Status Information, Error Messages and Troubleshooting

The R&S SMB distinguishes between a variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings, or information that are displayed in the "Info" line on the screen, and also entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system.

This section describes the information and status messages concerning the operating status of the instrument and the types of error messages and warnings. Some error messages require that the error must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured. The info window with a list of current messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the [INFO] key.

In the remote control mode, error messages are entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system and can be queried with the command `SYSTem:ERRor?`. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned. The status reporting system is described in detail in Chapter 5.5, "Status reporting system", on page 273.

Section Chapter 9.5, "Resolving network connection failures", on page 505 provides recommended solutions for network connection errors, and helps you to collect the information required for quick and efficient support.

9.1 Status Information

The status messages are displayed in the header section of the screen. The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the instrument. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user. Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.

9.1.1 Status information displayed between the frequency and level fields

This section gives an overview of the status messages displayed between the frequency and level fields.

RF OFF
The RF output is switched off

MOD OFF
All modulations are switched off

FREQ OFFSET
A frequency offset is set.

The frequency entered and displayed in the "Frequency" field takes any set frequency offset into consideration, e.g. an offset set for a downstream instrument. This means that with a frequency offset the frequency displayed in the header does not correspond to the frequency at the RF output, but rather to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the target frequency at the output of a downstream instrument to be entered in the frequency field. The signal generator changes the RF output frequency according to the entered offset.

However, the frequency entered and displayed in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output frequency. Any frequency offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Freq in header = RF output frequency (= Freq in dialog) + Freq offset (= Offset in dialog)

OVERLOAD
The power of the external signal applied to the RF output is too high. The overload protection is tripped and the connection between the RF output and attenuator is interrupted. The overload protection is reset by pressing the [RF ON/OFF] key. The RF input is activated when the overload protection is reset.

LEVEL OFFSET
A level offset is set.

The level entered and displayed in the "Level" field takes the offset of any downstream attenuators/amplifiers into consideration by way of calculation. This means that with a level offset the level displayed in the header does not correspond to the level at the RF output, but rather to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the target level at the output of downstream instruments to be entered. The signal generator changes the RF output level according to the set offset.

However, the level entered and displayed in the "Level" dialog of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output level. Any level offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Level in header = RF output level (= Level in dialog) + Level offset

EXT REF
An external reference is used.

The external signal with selectable frequency and defined level must be input at the [REF IN] connector. It is output at the [REF OUT] connector.

BUSY
A setting or calculation is executed.

9.1.2 Status information displayed to the left of the Info line

This section gives an overview of the status messages displayed to the left of the Info line.

REMOTE
Indicates that the instrument is in remote control mode.

The keys on the front panel are usable, but all parameters are in read only mode.

To return to manual control, use the [local] key or the command `&GTL`. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.

REM-LLO
Indicates that the instrument is in remote control mode with local lockout enabled.

The [local] key is locked. To set the local lockout, use the command `&LLO` (local lockout).

The keys on the front panel are usable, but all parameters are in read only mode.

To return to manual operation or to "REMOTE" state, use one of the following commands:

- `&LOCS`
  swichtes directly from "REM-LLO" to manual operation.
- `&REMS`
  changes the remote control state from "REM-LLO" to "REMOTE".
- `CALL IBLOC (generator%)` (Visual Basic command)
  switches from remote control state to manual operation.

LOC-LLO
For the direct operation the state has been changed from remote control to manual operation (local state). The [LOCAL] key was disabled with the command `LLO` (local lockout).

With the next activating of the remote control mode, the instrument cannot be switched to manual operation by the operator. The status information changes to "REM-LLO".

The instrument can be switched to manual operation by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command `CALL IBLOC (generator%)`).

9.1.3 Status information displayed in the Info line

This section gives an overview of the status messages displayed in the Info line.

RFSweep / LevelSweep / LFSweep
The indicated sweep is enabled.

ALC On / Auto / S&H
The status of the automatic level control is indicated:

- ON
  automatic level control permanently on

- Auto
  automatic level control is automatically adapted to the operating states
- S&H
  automatic level control off, recalibration of the level whenever the level or frequency is set (sample and hold mode)

ListMode
List mode is active.

The values of the frequency/level pairs in the selected list are set for the chosen dwell time.

AttFixed
Attenuator fixed mode is active.

The uninterrupted level settings are made in a fixed range without attenuator switching. The variation range is set automatically when this mode is activated. The range is displayed under "Attenuator Fixed Range" in the "Level" dialog.

UCorr
User Correction is active.

The level is corrected by the given values in the selected user correction list. Correction is performed by the user-defined list values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency. With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.

OvenCold
The reference oscillator has not yet reached its nominal frequency.

When switching on from the STANDBY mode, the specified frequency accuracy is reached immediately. If the power switch was switched off, the reference oscillator needs some warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency. During this period of time, the output frequency does not yet reach its final value either.

9.2 Error Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

9.2.1 Volatile messages

Volatile messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

SCPI command: `:SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?` or `:SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?`

9.2.2 Permanent messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signaled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

SCPI command: `:SYSTem:ERRor:STATic?`

9.3 SCPI-Error Messages

The SCPI error messages are the same in all SCPI instruments. Detailed information and an overview of all error messages as defined in SCPI standard can be found in the corresponding documentation.

The errors are assigned negative numbers. The error text being entered into the error/ event queue or being displayed is printed in bold face on the left together with the error code. Below the error text, there is an explanation as to the respective error.

9.4 Device-Specific Error Messages

The following table contains all error messages specific for the instrument in alphabetical order, as well as an explanation of the error situation. The positive error codes mark the errors specific of the instrument.

The device-specific error messages set bit 3 in the ESR register.

The index provides a list of the error messages sorted according to their error codes.

Error Code	Error	Description	Remedy
50	Extern reference out of range or disconnected	External reference is selected but no external signal is applied or the signal is out of range.	• Check the selected reference signal source (internal or external) in the "Setup > Reference Oscillator" dialog. • Change setting to 'internal' if no appropriate external source is available.
140	This modulation forces other modulations off	A modulation has been switched on which cannot be used at the same time as an already active modulation. The previous modulation has been switched off. Example: Enabling FM modulation switches PM modulation off.	
180	Adjustment failed	Adjustment could not be executed	The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the device. See Chapter 8.4.3, "Internal Adjustments", on page 494).
182	Adjustment data missing	Adjustment data are missing.	The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.
183	Adjustment data invalid	Adjustment data are invalid and must be restored.	The adjustment data have to be generated again by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.
200	Cannot access hardware	The data transmission to a module was unsuccessful.	The module is not installed, not properly installed or missing.
201	Hardware revision out of date	A later version of certain parts of the instrument is necessary to execute the function selected.	The driver does not support the installed version of a module.
202	Cannot access the EEPROM	A error occurs when writing or reading a EEPROM.	The EEPROM might be defect and has to be replaced.
203	Invalid EEPROM data	Reading a EEPROM is possible, however the data are inconsistent.	
204	Driver initialization failed	Initialization of a driver fails when booting the instrument firmware.	The driver is not compatible with the hardware or software configuration of the instrument.
241	No current list	There is no list selected. To execute the required operation, a list has to be selected in the related menu.	If no list is available, a new list must be created.
242	Unknown list type specified	The list type selected is not valid for the required operation. For instance, the file extension for waveform list files is *.wv. It is not possible to enter another file extension when selecting a list.	Check the selected list type.

Error Code	Error	Description	Remedy
460	Cannot open file	The selected file can not be opened.	Check the path and file name.
461	Cannot write file	The file can not be written.	Check if the file is read-only.
462	Cannot read file	The file can not be read.	Check if the file contents are compatible with the file type.
463	Filename missing	The required operation cannot be executed because the file name is not specified.	A file name has to be entered when creating a new list.
464	Invalid filename extension	The file extension is not valid for the required operation.	Check the file extension. For instance, the file extension for waveform list files is `*.wv`. It is not possible to enter another file extension when storing a list.
465	File contains invalid data	The selected file contains data that is not valid for the file type. The file extension determines the data that is valid for this file type. If the file extension is changed the lists are no longer recognized and the data are therefore invalid. Example: the extension of a waveform file (= `*.wv`) was changed to `*.txt`	Check the file extension.

Stereocoder error messages

An error occurred concerning the stereo coder option R&S SMB-B5. Refer to the service manual, chapter 3, section "Troubleshooting" for error correction.

9.5 Resolving network connection failures

Several issues may cause failures in the network connection to the instrument. This section lists the most likely reasons and the recommended solutions.

Common reasons for network connection failures

- Network connecting cables and cable connectors of poor quality
- Incompatibility between the network interface of the R&S SMB and certain switches or routers available on the market
- An invalid IP address assigned to the instrument

Possible solutions to network connection failures

1. **NOTICE!** Connecting to the network can cause network failure. Errors can affect the entire network.

Consult your network administrator before performing the following tasks:

- Connecting the instrument to the network
- Configuring the network
- Changing IP addresses

2. Try out the following to resolve network connection failures:
   - Check the network infrastructure. Exchange connecting cables, if obvious damage is visible.
   - Observe the link status LED on the R&S SMB or the connected network device. The link status LED is located next to the LAN connector.
     If a link failure is detected, connect the instrument to a different device port or to a different network device.
   - Check whether the LAN interface and the required LAN services are enabled.
     See "LAN Services" on page 117.
   - If the IP address is set manually (no DHCP) or obtained via the Zeroconf (APIPA) protocol:
     – Check whether the IP address of the instrument is within the network's address range.
     – Check whether the IP address is valid.

     See "IP Address" on page 106.

9.6 Measuring USB Cable Quality

To check the quality of the USB cable, see the service manual of the R&S SMB.

9.7 Obtaining Technical Support

If you encounter problems that you cannot solve yourself, contact your Rohde & Schwarz support center as listed at www.rohde-schwarz.com/support. Our support center staff is optimally trained to assist you in solving problems.

The support center finds solutions more quickly and efficiently if you provide them with information on the instrument and an error description.

- The following dialog boxes in the "Setup > System" menu provide useful information:
  – **Hardware Configuration:** hardware assemblies
  – **Software/Options:** the status of all software and hardware options installed on your instrument
- **System Messages:** displayed in the "Info" line and provide information on any errors that may have occurred.
  See also the description of error messages Chapter 9, "Status Information, Error Messages and Troubleshooting", on page 499.

To collect error information

► Collect the error information and attach it to an email in which you describe the problem.
Send the email to the customer support address for your region as listed on the Internet (www.rohde-schwarz.com/support).

To remove sensitive data

► For information on how to handle or remove the sensitive data from your instrument, refer to the description "Resolving Security Issues when working with R&S SMB".

Packing and transporting the instrument

► If the instrument has to be transported or shipped, observe the notes described inChapter 3.1.2, "Unpacking and Checking", on page 20, and Chapter 7, "Transporting", on page 489.

9.8 Contacting customer support

Technical support – where and when you need it

For quick, expert help with any Rohde & Schwarz product, contact our customer support center. A team of highly qualified engineers provides support and works with you to find a solution to your query on any aspect of the operation, programming or applications of Rohde & Schwarz products.

Contact information

Contact our customer support center at www.rohde-schwarz.com/support, or follow this QR code:

Figure 9-1: QR code to the Rohde & Schwarz support page

Annex

A Hardware Interfaces

This section covers hardware related topics, like pin assignment of the GPIB bus interface.

The remote control interfaces are described in detailes in Chapter 5, "Remote Control Basics", on page 240.

All other interfaces are described in sections "Legend of Front Planel" and "Legend of Rear Panel" in the Quick Start Guide.

For specifications refer to the data sheet.

A.1 GPIB Bus Interface

Pin assignment

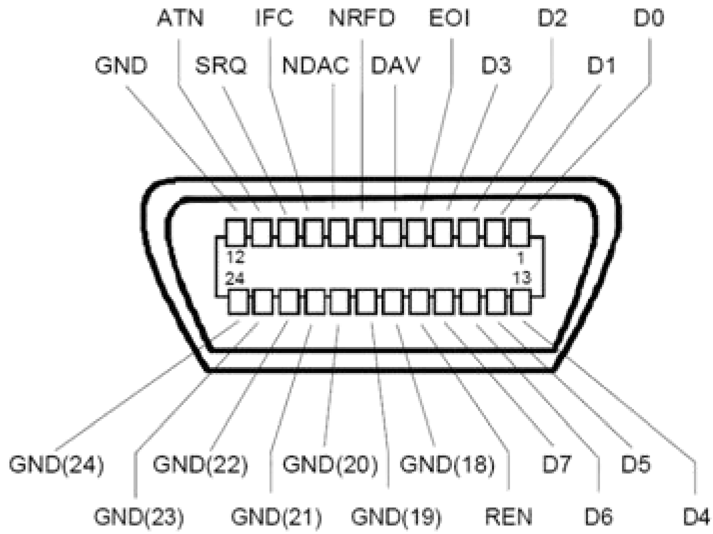


Figure A-1: Pin assignment of GPIB bus interface

Bus lines

- Data bus with 8 lines D0 to D7:
  The transmission is bit-parallel and byte-serial in the ASCII/ISO code. D0 is the least significant bit, D7 the most significant bit.
- Control bus with five lines:

IFC (Interface Clear): active LOW resets the interfaces of the instruments connected to the default setting.
ATN (Attention): active LOW signals the transmission of interface messages, inactive HIGH signals the transmission of device messages.
SRQ (Service Request): active LOW enables the connected device to send a service request to the controller.
REN (Remote Enable): active LOW permits switchover to remote control.
EOI (End or Identify): has two functions in connection with ATN:
- ATN=HIGH active LOW marks the end of data transmission.
- ATN=LOW active LOW triggers a parallel poll.

- Handshake bus with three lines:
  DAV (Data Valid): active LOW signals a valid data byte on the data bus.
  NRFD (Not Ready For Data): active LOW signals that one of the connected devices is not ready for data transfer.
  NDAC (Not Data Accepted): active LOW signals that the instrument connected is accepting the data on the data bus.

Interface Functions

Instruments which can be controlled via GPIB bus can be equipped with different interface functions. The interface function for the R&S SMB are listed in the following table.

Table A-1: GPIB bus interface functions

Control character	Interface function
SH1	Handshake source function (source handshake), full capability
AH1	Handshake sink function (acceptor handshake), full capability
L4	Listener function, full capability, de-addressed by MTA.
T6	Talker function, full capability, ability to respond to serial poll, deaddressed by MLA
SR1	Service request function (Service Request), full capability
PP1	Parallel poll function, full capability
RL1	Remote/Local switch over function, full capability
DC1	Reset function (Device Clear), full capability
DT1	Trigger function (Device Trigger), full capability

List of commands

Index

S